Choosing the Best
Big-Screen Monitor
Gray-scale and monochrome, tested and compared
Whether it's a two-page letter or a 100-page report, the whole point of writing is to get to the point. And nothing gets you there faster than Microsoft® Word, Version 3. Moving an outline heading moves its associated text. So you can not only organize your thoughts, you can quickly rearrange your words, too.

That's because Word is not your ordinary word processor. In fact, it's not a word processor at all.

Word is the Macintosh™'s first document processor.

And it's specifically designed to take you from outline to output, without getting you bogged down in details.

That's why you'll find a combination of powerful features in Word you won't find anywhere else.

Like an integrated outliner for organizing your thoughts. And for rearranging pages of paragraphs with a simple click of the mouse.

Likewise, a simple mouse click is all you need to check and correct your spelling, using Word's built-in, customizable 80,000-word dictionary.

Plus you can preview and adjust page layouts before you print. Customize menus, so the files, fonts and formats you need are always at hand. Even assign Word the time-consuming chore of generating a complete index and table of contents.

All critical, professional features that strip hours off the task of turning rough thoughts into crisp, persuasive documents.

For more speed, Word lets you duplicate all mouse functions from the keyboard.
get to the point.

But the real power of Microsoft Word comes from the major time-saving features available while you input, edit and format your work.

Advanced features, like command and accelerator keys, that duplicate every mouse function while you keep your hands on the keyboard. Glossaries, for recalling frequently used text with a few rapid keystrokes. Style sheets, for saving and reusing type styles and formats with a simple point and click.

And obvious, but often overlooked time-savers, like the ability to select words, sentences or whole paragraphs at the touch of a button.

What can Word do for you?

The answer can be found at your local Microsoft dealer. For the address of one near you call (800) 541-1261, Dept. E49.

Ask him to help you put Word to work in preparing your most complicated documents.

And in no time at all you’ll reach your own conclusions.
Departments

8 Mac Bulletin
Late-breaking news.

21 David Bunnell

29 Letters

45 Commentary/Jerry Borrell

55 Steven Levy

77 Verbatim
Cricket Software's Jim Rafferty on what's ahead for Mac graphics.

191 New Products
A quick look at new Macintosh software, hardware, and accessories.

203 How To/Quick Tips
Customizing Excel chart legends, HyperCard quote converter, changing system fonts, and more.

211 How To/Getting Started with Color
Unravel the mysteries of color wheels and palettes on the Mac.

221 How To/Insights on WriteNow
Word processing tips and tricks.

229 How To/Mac Hard Disk Tools
Time-saving utilities for hassle-free hard disks.

239 Updates
The latest software upgrade news.

245 Where to Buy
Contact information for products in this issue.

274 Best-Sellers

May 1988

Macworld News

- Color SE The SE makes a splash with color card and monitor.
- Star Trek's Macs Creating space music on down-to-earth Macs.
- New High in Color Graphics Truevision's 32-bit card brings four-color printing to the Mac.

Plus, form stretching, powerful simulations, HyperCard videotacks, readers' hardware repair survey, and more.
Features

130 The Mac II in Black and White
What to expect from Mac II monochrome and gray-scale monitors.

140 Build Your First HyperCard Application
Use this easy five-step strategy to create applications with HyperCard.

144 Installing Memory
Is your SE or Plus running out of RAM? Here's how a memory upgrade is installed.

152 Users Friendly
What can you get from a user group? Communication, support, and public domain software too.

158 Expanding the Conversation
From servers and bridges to data translation—discover your AppleTalk networking options.

Reviews

166 Paging through Interleaf
Interleaf high-end DTP.

168 Working in the 4th Dimension
Powerful application generator.

170 A Carnival of Color
PixelPaint color paint program.

172 Real-World Project Management
Project-handling database.

173 Name It Again, Sam
Draw It Again, Sam—object-oriented drawing program.

174 A Hard Disk to Go
PhD disk-and-cartridge unit.

174 An EtherPort in the Storm
Ethernet communications board.

176 Getting Control of Your Data
Sonar text-retrieval system.

177 The Way to Word
MS Write offers a subset of Word.

178 Sum Fun

179 Apple's Junior Business Printer
ImageWriter LQ dot matrix.

181 Coaching Pays Off
Spelling Coach checks words.

182 Musical Musings
Jam Session and M.

184 They Can't Hurt
Surge suppressors evaluated.

185 The Best of Both Worlds
Mac286 runs MS-DOS software.
MACWORLD
A disk each month

PACKED with PROGRAMS

DISCOVER UPTIME. Build an exciting library of programs for less than one dollar each. You deserve value. At UPTIME value is yours. Each month over 30,000 people just like you enjoy UPTIME. Your disk arrives with eight programs and more every month...

Enjoy eight programs including two new desk accessories on each monthly disk. Make your life easier. Get more from your Macintosh. Organize and be more productive with home and business management programs. Learn with educational programs. Enjoy all the games and adventures. Using your Macintosh is now a snap with tutorials and desk accessories.

It's easy, inexpensive and fun. It's UPTIME! Too good to be true? There's even more! Each monthly disk has reviews of the latest software, hardware and peripherals. Save time and money. Learn the strengths and weaknesses of each item we evaluate. Shop "on the disk" in our Micro Discount Mall.

Subscribe now and save. You won't believe the low price! Satisfaction is guaranteed — or your money back. You'll be amazed at how much comes on every UPTIME disk. Make the very next one yours. Fill out the coupon. For immediate service call toll-free:

1-800-437-0033 anytime, day or night.

QUALITY PROGRAMS LESS THAN $1 EACH

A Typical Disk Includes:
Password Protect · Font Edit · Charlotte Font Version Reader · MacLanding · Blackjack Modem Meter DA · Newsletter Clips

Look for us in Waldenbooks, B. Dalton and other book and computer stores in your area.

FILL BYTE!!!
SAVE $9.90

I'm a Macintosh enthusiast who wants more. Please start my subscription to UPTIME immediately.

1 Disk Issue $14.95 $49.90
6 Disk Issues $89 $59
3 Disk Issues $86 $59

NAME
ADDRESS
CITY
STATE
ZIP

TYPE OF COMPUTER
PAYMENT ENCLOSED:
FILL BYE!!!
SAVE $9.90

Add $2 per issue in foreign countries, except Canada and APO.

NAME
ADDRESS
CITY
STATE
ZIP

PAYABLE TO UPTIME
A technological breakthrough for using your Mac data disks in a PC.

Turn a PC 3.5" drive into a PC/Mac drive for only $159.

Now it's easy for the Macintosh and PC to share files. Installed in an IBM PS/2 Model 30 (or a 100% PC or AT compatible with an internal 3.5" drive), the new Copy II™ PC Deluxe Option Board allows the PC to read and write Macintosh data diskettes directly.

A low-cost, state-of-the-art solution — no "extra" drives, serial cables or network needed.

Using the latest ASIC technology integrated in a half-size card, the Copy II PC Deluxe Option Board transforms a PC's internal 3.5" drive into a dual-purpose Mac/IBM compatible drive. For hundreds of dollars less.

All you do is pop a Mac data disk into the PC's internal 3.5" drive and go.

Easy to use.

PC users already know how to use Mac disks in a PC. The commands are virtually identical to DOS — they simply add an "M" for Mac before each one. "COPY" becomes "MCOPY," "DIR" becomes "MDIR," etc. It's really that simple.

Works with all the great Macintosh and PC programs.

Now PCs and Macs can share data files using popular programs like Pagemaker™, Excel and Microsoft Word. Mac Excel can even read Lotus 1-2-3® spreadsheets directly. What's more, switching back and forth is easy. The Deluxe Option Board makes your PC a pro at two-way communication.

Ideal for offices with both Macs and PCs.

With the Copy II PC Deluxe Option Board, Mac and PC users can share data quickly and easily — for a lot less money than you would pay for a network or add-on Mac drives. There's simply no easier, less expensive way to transfer data from Macs to PCs. Or vice versa.

Bridge the gap.

Teach a PC to read Mac files.

For the dealer nearest you, or to order direct, call (503) 244-6036, M-F, 8 a.m.-5 p.m. (West Coast time). Please specify computer make and model when ordering. Compaq Portable, HP Vectra and Tandy 1000 require extra $15 cable. Current Option Board owners will receive a special upgrade offer. Questions? Call us at (503) 244-5782.

Central Point Software INCORPORATED
9700 S.W. Capitol Hwy. Portland, OR 97219

Circle 7 on reader service card.
"We’re networked but not talking. 27 Macintoshs, 6 PCs, 3 LaserWriters, and 33 unhappy humans. We’ve got to pull together. Transfer messages, files, information. But it has to be easy. How can we connect?"

"Simple. InBox."

From a simple phone message to detailed memos with attached files (like spreadsheets, MORE documents, letters, graphics etc.), InBox helps groups or an entire company share information fast. Easily. And inexpensively over Appletalk, or virtually any IBM PC network. That’s why it’s the best seller, a MacUser Magazine Editor’s Choice and InfoWorld’s top rated LAN E-mail product. Connect MAC to MAC, MAC to PC, or any combination with InBox. It’s the right answer to every electronic mail question.

Call today for more information.
(800) 64-THINK Ext. G
(617) 275-4800 Ext. G in MA.
A Laptop Mac

Apple has made more progress in design decisions for the laptop Mac. Apparently, it's settled on an active matrix, high-resolution, lightweight LCD screen manufactured by Hosiden Electronics of Osaka, Japan. The active matrix screen does not rely on wires to conduct current to each pixel, but instead uses a transistor to produce a faster screen response for graphics software. The laptop is battery operated and comes with a 68000 processor. You'll have a choice of two models: one with two 800K floppy drives, one with a 20MB internal hard disk. Although delays in product development have been attributed to the shortage of RAM, other issues have yet to be decided, such as whether to include a built-in modem, whether to use a mouse or trackball, and what software to include in the ROM. Mentioned prices vary from $3000 to more than $6000, fully configured.

QuickerDraw

Andy Hertzfeld's QuickerDraw speeds up Apple's color QuickDraw routines by a factor of two to three, bringing notably faster color screen-imaging to the Mac. Apple plans to release an updated version of QuickerDraw after purchasing it from Hertzfeld, who owns the copyright and intends to post the released version on bulletin boards. QuickerDraw could be especially important for 24-bit color— which suffers from slow imaging, since the entire image must be redrawn three times (once for each primary color). QuickerDraw's routines triple the speed of 8-bit-per-pixel screen operations, but do not change the speed of 2-bit black-and-white operations. RasterOps and Radius are using QuickerDraw to demo their video board products.

Concerns for A/UX

Amidst the enthusiasm for Apple's A/UX at UniForum, the semiannual UNIX conference and show, a closer look at the new operating system revealed several major limitations, which Apple representatives say they are working to correct. Although Sculley's keynote address focused on the virtues of the Mac user interface, the most notable of A/UX's missing pieces was a Finder-like application that would make UNIX as easy to navigate as the standard Macintosh operating system.

Among the improvements needed to develop an A/UX Finder is a mechanism that would let more than one A/UX application access the user-interface toolbox at a time, so multiple programs could simultaneously display their own windows. Another needed improvement would let A/UX applications access all the color routines in the Mac II's ROMs and read standard Mac HFS-formatted documents.

KanjiTalk

Until recently, KanjiTalk (Japanese language system software) ran only on the Mac Plus. The new upgrade version 2.0 now supports the Mac SE and the Mac II. KanjiTalk 2.0 shortens the conversion time required to translate keyboard input to screen fonts and shrinks the standard screen-font size from 16 to 12 pixels. The new version also gives you more ways to add and edit characters. Expansion cards are available for the SE and Mac II that carry additional kanji fonts and characters.

Since the program is quite memory intensive, Apple recommends 2MB of RAM and a hard disk. Other Kanji software expected to be released soon includes Kanji PostScript from Adobe, PageMaker Kanji from Aldus, and a Japanese version of Quark XPress. The availability of KanjiTalk on the Mac SE and Mac II is expected to further Apple's entrance into the Japanese market, currently dominated by NEC and IBM.

Running Sun or Cray

The promise is exciting: running a Sun or a Cray, and its applications, from a relatively inexpensive Mac II. That's why people are debating various windowing systems that will give the Mac II a ticket into the world of workstations and supercomputers. Fueling the debate are two manufacturers who have announced Macintosh versions of Sun's Network Extensible Window System, NeWS. Wedge Computer of Waltham, Massachusetts, offers a version of NeWS that runs under the Mac OS, while the San Francisco-based Grasshopper Group has a version that runs under A/UX.

Applications running on a networked machine like a Cray mainframe or a Sun workstation can open a NeWS window on the Mac. Remote applications then create images by sending PostScript commands over a network. NeWS manages windows as well as keyboard and mouse inputs, unlike Adobe's Display PostScript, which will have to be integrated into a windowing system to be successful.

Affordable Forms

Baker Graphics, of New Bedford, Massachusetts, has produced a line of products aimed squarely at small businesses with moderate budgets. BakerForms pin-feed form software consists of four modules designed to perform the computing functions most common in small businesses: Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, Purchasing, and Payroll. Each of these modules is a Microsoft Works template—a ready-to-run application that uses the Works database module as its engine.

The modules are designed to put Works to use immediately, without the aid of a
Reflex Plus can show you more about relationships than Dr. Ruth

The relationships between different pieces of data within your database are all important ones. Because Reflex Plus is truly relational, it can "relate" and cross-reference your data.

Many "database managers" are not much more than "list managers"—simple lists that can't connect and cross connect one item with another. So while they can "list," they can't really "manage."

What your data tells you depends on how you look at it

It's easy to customize your output with Reflex Plus. Whatever you're working on—letters, invoices, quotations or data entry screens—Reflex Plus lets you add graphics, position them wherever you want, change sizes, change fonts and produce truly professional results. Reflex Plus lets you make the most of your Macintosh.

Some of the power pluses of Reflex Plus
• Visual database design—a "natural" for your Macintosh
• WYSIWYG ("What-you-see-is-what-you-get")
• Truly relational database manager
• Auto-Save—which means you'll never lose data again

• Paste Choice command that saves you enormous amounts of time
• Context-sensitive online Help
• Automatic creation of formulas to let you instantly search, sort, calculate, qualify and more
• Multiple entry forms for the same database
• Entry for more than one database in a single entry form
• Shows one record at a time or all records at once
• Calculated fields in entry forms
• Display-only fields
• Default, but editable fields
• GROUPBY function
• Record sizes can be 1000, 2000, or 4000 characters
• Compatible with all Macintoshes with at least 512K RAM including Macintosh SE and II
• New rewritten documentation

How to succeed in business for only $279

Reflex Plus is the super-power of truly relational databases, and it's only $279 plus shipping and handling.

BORLAND MACINTOSH SOFTWARE INTERNATIONAL

60-Day Money-back Guarantee*
For the dealer nearest you or to order,
Call (800) 543-7543
Circle 199 on reader service card

"Borland's new relational database, Reflex Plus, is the best Macintosh database... It is simple to use and operate, very flexible in design, low cost (only $279 compared to $500 for dBase Mac), and small in size (250K versus 730K for Fourth Dimension)... We converted an Omnis 3 database that took two weeks to design into Reflex Plus in two days... We think Borland is right on target with their approach.

David Smith, MacTutor"
programmer or consultant. Each manual leads the user through the steps that might trip up a computer neophyte: making backup disks, entering data, printing reports, converting from a manual accounting system, and so on.

Of course Works' own limitations constrain Baker Forms somewhat, but Baker Graphics plans to take advantage of built-in macros if Microsoft adds them to the next Mac version of Works. All four Baker Forms products are designed to print on Image Writers using preprinted pin-fed checks and forms produced by Baker Graphics.

HyperCard Super Stack Contest

Macworld: Apple Computer, and Bantam Books are in pursuit of excellent HyperCard stacks for the Super Stack contest they are jointly sponsoring. Expert judges will evaluate commercial, noncommercial, and custom stacks of all types and award prizes of Macintosh hardware and a special autographed, leather-bound edition of Danny Goodman’s The Complete HyperCard Handbook to the developers of the most outstanding stacks. A feature story in the November issue of Macworld will spotlight the winners.

To enter, send clearly labeled disks, documentation (if necessary), and a one-page statement of the purpose and intended audience of your stack (you may include on that page mention of any special features you’d like to call to the attention of the judges) by June 15, 1988, to: Super Stacks, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Entries, which will not be returned, may also be considered for “Your Best Stacks” in Macworld News. For additional details, send a stamped, self-addressed envelope to the same address, or look for the announcement in next month’s Macworld.

Surprising Virus

A HyperCard stack labeled New App Stack on computer bulletin boards contained a software virus that infected more than 1000 Mac downloaers. A virus is a piece of code that can sometimes delete files or create other havoc. New App Stack attracted attention, since it supposedly listed new Apple products due out in March. But when run, the stack’s code would (unknowingly to the user) install an inkte resource into the active System file. On March 2, 1988, the one-year anniversary of the introduction of Apple’s Mac II, the Init would cause a picture and message calling for world peace to appear on screen. The Init would remove itself on March 3. The peace virus is the brainchild of Richard Brandow, publisher of the Montreal-based MacMag. Brandow has claimed that programmer Drew Davidson spent a year testing the virus to ensure that it didn’t damage files.

Scripting Buttons

HyperCard programming for nonprogrammers has become a step easier, with Dan Shafer’s push-button approach to programming. Script Expert provides a series of scripts for frequently needed instructions (such as click, end, add, find, do, sort, play, repeat) as well as for setting properties like brush shape and number of decimals. You choose a script by pressing a button and answering questions. If you choose the arrow button, for example, Script Expert displays a screen of appropriate scripting buttons. As you respond to the questions, the script appears in a scrollable window. A magnifying glass takes you to full-screen size so you can see more of the script at once and change it more easily. Script Expert also includes an online help feature. For more information, contact HyperPress Publishing at 415/345-4620.

Project 2000

To solicit ideas about new computers, Apple recently invited student teams from 12 universities to prepare papers that presented their conceptualization of the future of technology and personal computing. Alvin Toffer, Ray Bradbury, Diane Ravitch, Steve Wozniak, and Alan Kay formed the panel of judges that evaluated submissions. The University of Illinois in Champaign-Urbana won first place for “Tablet: Personal Computer of the Year 2000”—a paper describing a computer the size of a notebook, combining the powers of computation and communication. Second-place winners at Princeton University developed “The Apple PIE” (Personal Information Environment), which integrates radio, television, telephone, and other information technologies. “CORE,” originated by University of Minnesota students, won third place. It lets users carry with them the primary functionality of their computer—memory, processing power, and accumulated knowledge.

AppleShare PC

Apple is now shipping AppleShare PC, a program that runs on MS-DOS computers and gives them the ability to share files, applications, storage space, and information with the Mac, as well as print files on a LaserWriter transparently from within an MS-DOS application.

Using the AppleShare server from an MS-DOS PC is as easy as using a local disk drive. The AppleShare server appears to IBM PC users as a DOS drive and is accessed using standard DOS commands. If the file formats are common to both Apple and MS-DOS programs, like the WKS format for Lotus 1-2-3 and Excel, then information can be exchanged immediately between the MS-DOS and Macintosh computers. If the formats are different, then the files can be translated via Apple File Exchange. AppleShare PC works with the AppleTalk PC Card and requires a LocalTalk connector kit.

Fax It

While we wait for Apple’s fax modem to appear, Cygnet has been at work developing a similar product. Marketed by Abaton, the 12/48 Fax Modem combines the capabilities of a Hayes-compatible 1200-bps modem with a fax machine. A fax modem lets you upload and download files to another location that has a fax machine. Files that you send can be output at the other end by a fax thermal printer. Fax files can also be

(continues)
The largest capacities of any hard disk drives for Macintosh™—140 megabytes with the largest selections, 20, 45, 100 and 140! And the fastest average seek times...28 ms. A combination any Mac user would love.

The 450 RX™—45 megabytes of internal storage for the Macintosh SE and Macintosh II.

The 1000 RX™ and 1400 RX™—100 and 140 megabytes of internal storage for the Macintosh II.

And the PLUS External Series for the Mac Plus and SE. 20 and 45 megabyte capacities and our new 100 and 140 megabyte external box that fits right under the Mac.

The 20 and 45 megabyte internal PLUS drives have fans that cool the drives and the Mac Plus. Designed by Rodime for easy installation.

Best of all, the RX and PLUS Series drives have the unmatched reliability and support of Rodime—the largest supplier of hard disk technology for the Macintosh.

Rodime drives. The largest capacities and the fastest speeds. Load up with the leader and you’ll be a believer.

Rodime, Inc., 29525 Chagrin Blvd., Pepper Pike, OH 44122, 216-765-8414
Rodime PLC, Nasmyth Road, Southfield Industrial Estates, Glenrothes KY6 2SD, Fife, Scotland

Circle 149 on reader service card
**Financial Shortcuts**

- People using Excel sometimes want quick answers. That's why MicroTemp's Financial Calculator offers 45 financial formulas commonly used by businesses, real estate investors, financial planners, and individuals preparing budgets. You can quickly obtain answers to problems that involve calculations of monthly payments, interest rates, present and future values, rates of return, sales, income, break-even points, monthly cash flow, and amortization. The program builds templates for Microsoft Excel and Works that let you see all computation figures at one time. A user's manual explains how to customize the templates. For more information, call MicroTemp (707/575-1459).

**AT&T Allies with Sun**

- AT&T's newly acquired 15 percent stake in Sun Microsystems may strengthen the latter's competitive positioning, relative to the Mac II, as a high-powered workstation. At the same time, it strengthens AT&T's position in the mini-computer market. Not only does the AT&T investment add credibility to Sun, but it brings additional capital for Sun's development of a unified UNIX operating system that will run on other computers, unlike the DEC and IBM proprietary systems. Sun also plans to release a computer based on the Intel 80386 chip.

**Across the Board**

- Access Technology has entered the Mac monopoly game and acquired two pieces on the board—Data Tailor's Trapeze spreadsheet and MindWork's MindWrite word processor.

Access Technology is best known for its integrated spreadsheet 20/20, which runs on computers made by DEC, Prime, Data General, AT&T, Wang, Sun, Apollo, and IBM. Similar to Lotus 1-2-3, 20/20 provides spreadsheet users with integrated graphics, project modeling, and database capabilities. The company doesn't plan to offer 20/20 for the Mac. While Access Technology does not plan to incorporate MindWrite and Trapeze into 20/20, owners of 20/20 will be able to import MindWrite and Trapeze files. For more information, call Access Technology at 617/655-9191.

**DTP Basics**

- Recognizing that acquiring a tool doesn't mean you've acquired a skill, Adobe Systems and Invision now offer programs to teach the basics of typography and design to desktop publishers. Three of the Adobe Type Library Publishing Packs provide typefaces and design tips for desktop publishers who prepare newsletters, forms and reports, and displays and presentations. The first product to ship, Publishing Pack 1: Newsletters, costs $395 (the full set of three packs is expected to cost $605) and includes three typeface families and suggestions on how to use type in newsletters.

Invision's Design Sense comes with a videotape that covers basic design elements, type fonts, and the steps in putting together a newsletter. It also identifies common typesetting errors. For more information, contact Adobe Systems at 415/961-4400 or Invision at 617/444-4060.

**Faster and Cheaper**

- Until now, soup up the SE with an accelerator board has cost anywhere from $599 to $1299 (MacMemory $599, MacPeak Orion $795, Dove $899, Radius $995, General Computer $1299). SuperMac has driven the prices down further with its introduction of SpeedCard, an SE accelerator board priced at $399. SuperMac's 16-MHz 68000 processor doubles the processing speed of the 8-MHz SE. While the card's performance is due in part to the processor, it's primarily the 16K hardware RAM cache that permits significant speed improvements by storing frequently used instructions and data. SuperMac also offers a 16-bit expansion bus ($149) that lets you add another SE expansion card. To further enhance the system, you can purchase a 68881 16-MHz math coprocessor with the SpeedCard ($699 for both). For more information, call SuperMac at 415/964-8884.

**Digitizing in Color**

- Rather than reconstruct an image with your color paint program, you can scan color images directly to the Mac. Sharp's JX-450 is a 300-dpi scanner that reads four-color artwork. It offers 64 shade gradations with 260,000 shades. The unit can also be used as a gray-scale scanner. It accepts up to 11-by-17-inch page scans and also scans 35mm film and overhead projection transparencies with an optional mirror unit. To output your image, you can use Sharp's JX-550 color thermal-transfer printer. LaserPaint-Color II, from LaserWare, can drive the Sharp Scanner. It captures up to 24-bit images, which you can then edit in the program and print as four-color separations. For more information, call 800/237-4277.

**Animation in HyperCard**

- MacroMind, of VideoWorks fame, now gives HyperCard stackware developers a way to perk up their lifeless stacks with the recent release of VideoWorks II HyperCard Driver. The driver unites the two development environments: it lets you create a database of animation and sound documents, and it adds color and full-screen documents to stacks. It installs with the click of a button and includes online help. Available through Broderbund (415-492-3200), the VideoWorks II HyperCard Driver retails for $99.95.
Click and Quicken automatically updates your check register, recalculates balances and prints your checks.

Click and Quicken instantly writes your regular checks.

Click three times for these instant reports:
- Income & Expenses (P&L)
- Budget vs. Actual
- Taxable Income/ Deductions
- Rental Property/Job Cost
- Accounts Payable
- Cash Flow/ Cash Needs
- Payroll Taxes

Try Quicken for 30 days free!

Introducing the fastest, easiest way to do your personal finances and small business books.

Quicken for the Macintosh*

Eliminate Bookkeeping Chores Forever.

Quicken is so automatic it does your financial work for you. To pay bills just tell Quicken the amounts. It does 14 automatic bookkeeping steps and hands you the printed checks.

At tax time, Quicken gives you the itemized reports supporting each tax deduction. Need to find a check you wrote months ago? Quicken finds it in 3 seconds flat.

Finish Financial Work in Seconds

Quicken is extremely fast. It does in seconds what used to take minutes or hours.

Quicken has changed all that. Like Macintosh, Quicken uses a familiar visual metaphor, a checkbook right on your screen. So there are no strange rules to learn. Absolutely no “debits.” No “credits.” No “ledgers.” No “forced closes.” Nothing in your finances changes. Finally there is bookkeeping with the soul of the Mac.

Flexible Enough for Personal or Business Use.

Quicken works for individuals. For service and manufacturing businesses. For doctors, consultants, designers and property managers. For anyone who wants relief from routine bookkeeping hassles.

Order Now and Get Two Free HyperCard™ Stacks.

- Check Designer—put clip art or logos on your checks.
- Custom Reporter—produce a wide variety of customized financial reports.

No Accounting Hassles.

Before Quicken, computerizing your books was difficult, even on a Mac. Accounting jargon, inflexible rules and tedious procedures were standard.

Specifications:
Hardware: All Macintosh, with 512K RAM. All printers, including laser printers.
Capacity: Number of bank accounts—unlimited. Number of transactions—unlimited. Number of income/expense categories—unlimited. Amounts to $9,999,999.99.

I want to try Quicken on your no-risk 30-day guarantee. If I don’t save time, eliminate hassles and get the clearest picture of my finances, I will return it within 30 days for a full refund.

Quicken for Macintosh: $49.95 plus $3.00 shipping and handling. California residents add sales tax.

Call 800-624-8742 (in California call 800-468-8481) or send this coupon with your check or credit card number to:

Intuit
Name ____________________________
Address ____________________________
City __________________ State _________
Zip __________ Phone ( ) ____________
Check enclosed (No purchase orders)
Visa [ ] MasterCard [ ] Am Ex [ ]
Card No ____________________________
Exp ____________________________

$4.95
540 University Avenue
Palo Alto, CA 94301

*Quicken works like your paper checkbook. Not a speck of accounting mumbo-jumbo.
Imagine sitting at a “power desk” where you could instantly call up the information you need to make sound management decisions. That’s the concept behind Insight. Now when someone asks you “How’s business?” you’ll actually know the answer.

Who owes you money? For how long? How are you going to collect it? These are the answers you need to run your business. Insight’s Aging Reports give you the whole story at your finger tips.

If you take that big order, can you fill it? Should you stock up, cut back—the answers to these questions can only come with Insight.

Insight not only gives you answers, it does it in a way that’s easy to understand. Our Information Dimension” can simplify even the most complicated data through the use of both powerful full-color graphics and the ability to duplicate your own business forms on the screen.
Accounting isn’t a numbers game.
It’s an answers game.

Accounting, quite simply, is used to understand financial data in order to help you manage the present and affect the future.

But you can’t do that if your accounting system gives you simple numbers when what you need are simple answers.

Only one accounting software system can give you the answers, advice and analysis you need to make critical decisions and manage your business most effectively. That’s Insight.

How can you manage without it? Insight analyzes and interprets numbers and then through a unique series of Expert Reports, it tells you what they mean to your business and what you can do about them.

Who owes you money? For how long? What’s your inventory value? How much can you borrow? Having Insight is having the answers to all these types of questions, at your fingertips. There’s never been a better management tool available for business.

Insight into your whole business. Insight offers a total understanding of your business. Modules include Accounts Receivable & Billing, Accounts Payable, General Ledger, Inventory and Time Billing and they’re available in multi-user versions. All are packed with high-power capabilities yet intuitive and simple to use—like the Macintosh® computer they were designed for.

Recognized by the best. Don’t just take our word for it—Peat, Marwick, the world’s largest accounting firm, has given Insight its certification. And according to InfoWorld, “We haven’t seen any IBM or PC packages as powerful.” Plus, the editors of MacUser and the readers of Macworld have voted Insight the best accounting software.

For more information or a Rolling Demo Disk, send $9.95 to 529 Main St., Boston, MA 02129 or call us at (617) 242-7700. There’s no substitute for Insight when it comes to managing your company.
Three years after inventing desktop publishing, the people at Aldus have just re-invented it.

With a new version of PageMaker® dedicated to one simple proposition: freedom of choice.

From the beginning, PageMaker has given people unequalled control over all the elements of their publications. But now we've added many new features that also give you the ability to assemble even the longest documents with a couple clicks of your mouse. With PageMaker 3.0 the choice is always yours.

Here are a few of the new ways you'll have to exercise it.

**Text Wrap**

Our new text wrap function gives you the choice of flowing text through an object, jumping over it or wrapping around it, like you see here. And when you move a graphic, your text will automatically reflow around it.

You can also control the margin between text and image and, with a custom wrap feature, fit text to even the oddest shape.

**Autoflow**

Now have the option of flowing text automatically to speed up long-document creation or placing it column by column for shorter, more design-intensive pieces.

**Style Sheets**

PageMaker's style sheets give you the ability to create and apply style formats, including color, for all your text. And that allows you to reformat an entire story or document in a single operation.

You can also tag text in your word processor, database or spreadsheet for instant formatting in...
PageMaker. And any style commands from Microsoft Word files are read directly.

**Templates**
Since 20 professionally designed templates are now included with PageMaker, it's easy to give every document you create a designer's touch.

You use the templates like blueprints, placing your own headlines, text and graphics according to the designated styles and sizes.

**Spot Color**
Mix a virtually unlimited palette of colors based on any one of three standard color models: RGB, CMYK or HLS. Then you can tag any element in the publication with a color by just clicking your pointer on it.

And, when you print your document, PageMaker 3.0 gives you the choice of a single composite image or separate sheets for each color used.

You can even place registration marks in the corners of your separated output for accurate assembly by a professional printer.

**Image Control**
You can now adjust the lightness or contrast of any scanned image or bitmap graphic you place in PageMaker.

And if you want to further customize a graphic, you can use one of our built-in special effects, or even create one of your own.

If all this has whetted your appetite to find out more, visit your authorized Aldus dealer today.

And ask for the program that did a number on PageMaker.

---

411 First Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98104 (206) 622-5500
This ad was created with the help of Aldus PageMaker, Aldus FreeHand and Aldus SnapShot.
©1988 Aldus Corporation. The following are registered and unregistered trademarks of the companies listed: PageMaker, Aldus FreeHand, Aldus, Aldus Corporation; Microsoft, Microsoft Corporation; SnapShot, IleScan Inc.

Circle 329 on reader service card
**FREE SHIPPING**
ON ANY SOFTWARE ITEM
OR ON ANY ADD-ON BOARD
LISTED IN THIS AD.

*When you mention date of this ad while placing your order*

---

### HARDWARE FOR THE MAC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DRIVES &amp; TAPE BACKUPS (All With SCSI Port)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AST Research</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST-2000 20MB w/20MB Tape</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Daynafol Communications</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daynafol Single 5 1/4&quot; 360K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daynafol Single 5 1/4&quot; 1.2MB Store</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daynafol Single 5 1/4&quot; 720K</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **General Computers**                      |
| Hyperdrive FX-20 20MB                     | $649.00 |
| Hyperdrive FX-40 40MB                     | $899.00 |
| Hypertape 40MB (DC-2000)                  | $899.00 |

| **Personal Computer Peripherals**          |
| MacBottom HD-21 (1MB)                      | $749.00 |
| MacBottom HD-45 (45MB)                     | $1149.00|

| **MONITORS**                               |
| **(For Mac II Only)**                      |
| **Sigma Design**                           |
| Laserview 19" (includes display card)     | $1849.00|

| **NEC**                                    |
| Multisync II                               | Call    |
| Multisync Plus                             | Call    |
| Multisync XL                               | Call    |

| **Sony**                                   |
| CPD-1303                                   | Call    |
| CPD-1303                                   | Call    |

| **KEYBOARDS & INPUT DEVICES**              |
| **Datadesk**                               |
| MAC 101 Enhanced (Mac Plus)                | $139.95 |
| MAC 101/ABD Enhanced (SE & Mac II)         | $139.95 |
| **Lightgate**                              |
| Felix (Mouse Alternative for Mac Plus)     | $99.95  |
| Kensington                                 |
| Turbo Mouse (512 Plus)                     | $79.95  |
| Turbo Mouse ADB (SE, Plus & II)            | $79.95  |

| **MISCELLANEOUS**                          |
| **Kensington**                             |
| System Saver Mac                           | $64.95  |

---

### SOFTWARE FOR THE MAC

| **ABA Software**                           |
| Draw It Again Sam                          | $79.95  |
| **Activation**                             |
| Focal Point                                | $62.50  |
| Business Class                             | $31.95  |
| **Affinity**                               |
| Tempo                                      | $49.00  |
| **Adobe**                                  |
| Illustrator                               | Call    |
| Fonts                                      | Call    |
| **Aegis Development**                      |
| Doug Clapp's Word Tools 42.95             |         |
| **Alps**                                   |
| Mac Pro 3.0                                | $99.00  |
| **Ann Arbor**                              |
| Full Paint                                 | $49.95  |
| **Allan Bonadio Associates**               |
| Expressionist                             | $49.95  |
| **Ashton Tate**                            |
| dBase Mac                                  | $289.00 |
| **Berkeley Systems Design**               |
| Stepping Out                               | $54.95  |
| **Blit**                                   |
| Omnisan 3 + Express                        | $299.00 |
| **Borgas Production**                     |
| Studio Session                             | $54.95  |
| **Broderbund**                             |
| VideoWorks II (Macromind)                 | $119.95 |
| **Borland**                                |
| Reflex Plus                                | $164.95 |
| Eureka                                     | $119.00 |
| Turbo Pascal                               | $59.95  |
| **Central Point**                          |
| Copy II Mac                                | $23.95  |
| **Communication Research**                |
| Blast II                                   | $79.95  |
| **Computer Associates (BPI)**             |
| General Accounting                         | $54.95  |
| **Cricket Software**                       |
| Cricket Draw                               | $167.00 |
| Cricket Graph                              | $115.00 |
| Cricket Pict-O-Graph                       | $97.00  |
| Cricket Presents                           | $279.00 |
| **CE Software**                            |
| QuickKeys                                  | $54.95  |
| Calendar Maker                             | $25.50  |
| Desktop                                    | $29.95  |
| **Data Tailor**                            |
| Trapeze 2.0                                | $199.00 |
| **Dow Jones**                              |
| Desktop Express                            | $85.00  |
| **5th Generation**                         |
| Fastback Mac                               | $54.00  |
| **Infosphere**                             |
| Comserve                                   | $122.00 |
| Laserserve                                 | $54.95  |
| **IDD Mac Draft**                          |
|                                         | $149.95 |
| **Leletas**                                |
| Ready Set Gol G4.0                        | $279.00 |
| Image Studio                               | $279.00 |
| **Living Videotext (Symantec)**           |
| More 1.1                                   | $169.95 |
| **Microsoft**                              |
| Write                                      | $119.95 |
| Works                                      | $184.95 |
| Word                                       | $234.95 |
| Power Point                                | $224.95 |
| Excel                                      | $224.95 |
| **Monogram**                               |
| Dollars & Sense                            | $84.95  |
| Business Sense                             | $279.95 |
| **North Edge**                             |
| Timelings III                              | $114.95 |
| Nantucket M$X                              | $174.95 |
| **Olduvai**                                |
| DA Switcher                                | $26.00  |
| Icon-9                                     | $41.00  |
| **Postcraft**                              |
| Laser FX (GTP Utility)                     | $99.95  |
| Postivity                                  | $54.95  |
| **Silicon Beach**                          |
| Super 3-D                                   | $154.95 |
| **Softview**                               |
| Macintosh Fed 87                           | $64.95  |
| Software Venture                           | $114.95 |

---

### MEMORY UPGRADES FOR MAC +, SE & II

**Dove Computers**
- Plus-2 (MAC + & SE only to 2MB) Call
- MacSnap-25 2MB Upgrade Call
- MacSnap-45 4MB Upgrade Call
- Toolkit Call

**SCANNERS**
- ThunderScan (512 Plus & SE) $195.00

**MODEMS**
- Hayes Smartmodem 1200 Call
- Smartmodem 2400 Call
- Migen Pocket Modem $119.95

---

**SOFTWARE SUPPLY**

**Suitcase** $38.95
**Powerstation** $34.95
**Solutions Inc.**
- The Curator $74.95
- SuperMac Technology
- Diskit $52.95
- Pixel Paint (Mac II) $254.95
- Sentinel $154.95
- Superlaser Spool $79.95

**Symetry Corp.**
- ACTA 2.0 $34.95
- Hyper DA $36.95
- Picture Base $54.95

**T/MAker**
- Write Now $99.00
- Click Art $79.95

**Think Technologies (Symantec)**
- HFS Navigator $34.95
- Laserspeed 1.5 $54.95
- Lightspeed C 2.0 $94.95
- Inbox Mac Personal Connection Call

**Turner Hall (Symantec)**
- Mac SOQ $49.95

**Working Software**
- Findswell $28.95
- Lockup $28.95
- Spellswell 2.0 $39.95

---

*Circle 134 on reader service card*
Accounting with Inventory you can count on

Now Available for Macintosh.

Automating your bookkeeping and inventory systems shouldn't be confusing. No. Everything should work together and be simple to understand. That's common sense.

So we created a business accounting and inventory program with the powerful simplicity of the Macintosh. It's complete, affordable, and yes, easy to use.

We call it ACCOUNTANT, INC. Like the Macintosh, ACCOUNTANT, INC. is smart for your office. Same quick learning, same immediate results.

We designed it to take the hassle out of accounting and inventory. ACCOUNTANT, INC. covers all of your bookkeeping needs.

You get full-featured Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, General Ledger, Inventory, Invoicing, Purchase Orders, Cash Disbursements, and more.

We give you strong, integrated features that provide clear and immediate analysis of your finances.

Make any entry, and everything gets updated automatically.

Even the inventory. ACCOUNTANT, INC. lets you know if you run low on an item, or run out completely. Because that's good common sense.

Why waste time with difficult accounting software?

$299.95 is your price for instant computing with ACCOUNTANT, INC.

ACCOUNTANT, INC. is not copy protected

Version 2.1 is now available

with a new manual.

For Macintosh 512KE, Plus, SE and Ill Minimum 800K disk drive.

Please call or write for more information.

ACCOUNTANT, INC.

Because Common Sense is Timeless.

Circle 139 on reader service card

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Softsync** and Accountant, Inc.** are trademarks of Sofsync, Inc. Copyright 1987. Bookkeeping has three consecutive sets of double letters.
Soar to New Highs, Effortlessly

When Software Ventures set out to create MicroPhone, it had a simple mission: to develop the most intuitive communications software ever written. Indeed, when MicroPhone was born, it was universally hailed as a breakthrough in communications software. A product so friendly, it turned novices into experts. So sophisticated, it became, in the words of MacUser, a power user's delight.

MicroPhone is a legend. One of those precious software creations that single out the Macintosh as a superior computing machine.

With MicroPhone II, Software Ventures has set out to surpass itself: redefine power in telecommunications for years to come.

MicroPhone II is so revolutionary that PC Magazine was moved to say: "MicroPhone II is arguably the best comm software ever written." We won't have it any other way. MicroPhone II. The freedom to be yourself. At the top.

Critics' Choice
Stewart Alsop, P.C. Letter:
"MicroPhone . . . sets the standards that general-purpose communications software will have to follow."

The New York Times:
"MicroPhone is a breakthrough in communications software . . . "

Let's Get Technical
MultiFinder compatible. Supports background file transfer and script execution. Offers a full-featured script language: variables, counters, and expression-analyzer for string and arithmetic operations. Scripts allow: control of all communications settings; screen addressing and text editing; filtering of incoming text.

A leak leads to a look at Apple's new portable Macintosh. Here's looking at you, Laguna

Our sister publication, newsweekly Macintosh Today, recently scooped every other Mac periodical. An unidentified Apple employee provided a free-lance writer with a copy of a very confidential 160-page report.

What a leak! The report revealed all the technical specs on Apple's prototype of a 12-pound Macintosh SE portable computer code-named Laguna.

Obviously, monthly magazines like Macworld differ from news publications like Macintosh Today. For one thing, being monthly, Macworld has a much longer lead time. In order to view products ahead of their release dates, we often work under a nondisclosure agreement with Apple and with other developers. In this way, we can test the hardware or software adequately and still publish articles to coincide with a product's appearance on the market. By contrast, the news-oriented Macintosh Today staff maintains a strict editorial policy of refusing to sign nondisclosures. Their interest is in news as it breaks.

After the Laguna story broke, some inevitable questions were raised: will the leak damage Apple? Will it hurt the Laguna's development? Traditionally, information leaks affect a company's sales, stock prices, and deals in the works. Certain companies deliberately leak information to the press—or "preannounce" a product. IBM often announces its new products as much as a year or two before the actual delivery date, as it did with the Extended OS/2 operating system for its PS/2 line of PCs.

This is a marketing strategy designed to create anticipation for future products; it also tends to freeze customer purchases of competitors' products.

But the recent leak may be different from all other leaks. It was not a deliberate preannouncement on Apple's part. Some disgruntled Apple staffer—or perhaps a third-party developer—took it upon him- or herself to release the highly confidential Laguna report to the world.

Furthermore, this early news of an exciting, but anticipated, development is not likely to benefit any of Apple's competitors. After all, no one is making Macintosh clones. How could anyone be developing a rival Macintosh laptop?

It's not likely that the laptop leak will hurt Macintosh sales, either. If the Laguna were a new desktop computer with more capabilities than the current line of Macs, users might quit buying them and wait for the new machine.

But since it's a laptop, that's not likely to occur. Most people who own laptops already have desktop computers. A portable is usually the second computer you acquire. It's the one you take on trips, or to meetings. So the biggest market for the Laguna is likely to be those people who already own Macintoshes.

While I doubt that Apple engineered its own leak, I do think the Laguna affair will actually benefit the company. Macintosh users who really want to buy a portable computer will probably prefer a Macintosh to the existing MS-DOS laptops. If anything, the leak may hurt some of the laptop makers, like Toshiba and Zenith, who are making a killing in this $1 billion market.

Now that the secret of the Laguna is out, I must say that it looks like a very exciting product—I can't wait to get my hands on one. One feature I really like is the proposed trackball input device, which you would use instead of a mouse to control the cursors.

In addition, the 1-megabyte static RAM machine features a 16-MHz 68HC000 chip that is twice as fast as the 68000 chip an SE sports. Yet the new chip consumes only one-tenth of the power. At 12 pounds, the Laguna is truly a lightweight portable. The lead-acid battery inside weighs 5 pounds, but it can run up to eight hours before it needs recharging. Most MS-DOS laptops run for only two or three hours before their batteries go dead.

Some additional specs: the Laguna uses one or two 2MB 3½-inch double-sided drives. Apple plans to offer an optional compact CMOS Hayes-compatible (continues)
You have to be crazy to buy Business Filevision.


An impressive list of major companies and government agencies that use the Macintosh™ own Business Filevision, the graphic file management system. And they're still ordering copies today. Because Business Filevision will do things that no other program can.

Not even HyperCard™.

So what is Business Filevision, anyway? It's a data base program that stores data using graphics as file directory devices. In other words, you could create (or import) a map of sales territories, click on a territory, and reveal information about it.

More important, unlike other programs that seem to do similar things, it allows you to select several criteria so that you can sort and analyze data 'behind' the images. You can incorporate computed fields and statistics. And you get real flexibility in reporting. All without learning a programming language.

From the beginning, Filevision was so revolutionary, people were at a loss to describe it, but they were crazy about it. AFIPS® gave it their "Outstanding Software Product of the Year" Award.

Do we expect you to just plunk down your money for a powerful program on the basis of a few advertising claims? We're not crazy.

But if you'll give us just $10.00, we'll send you two demo disks that show how Business Filevision works. (Of course we'll refund your $10 after you purchase the program.)

Or, you can request a free copy of our newsletter. It discusses databases our users have created. Better yet, visit your software dealer and ask for a demonstration.

We're betting that when you see it, you'll be crazy to buy Business Filevision.

B U S I N E S S  F I L E V I S I O N

The Pioneer in HyperGraphics.

Marvelin Corporation
3420 Ocean Park Boulevard, Suite 3020
Santa Monica, CA 90405 (213) 450-6813

*Who is AFIPS? The American Federation of Information Processing Societies. In other words, the MIS Managers of Corporate America. You know how impressed they are with Macs, right? So we think their endorsement is pretty significant. © 1988 Marvelin Corporation. Macintosh and HyperCard are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 80 on reader service card
Some people will try to tell you that one product will fit every Macintosh application.

**WHY WE DON'T MAKE JUST ONE LURE FOR EVERY FISH IN THE SEA.**

If you're like most people, you don't try to use a spreadsheet for word processing. You have applications tailored for the task at hand.

*Introducing The Big Picture® Macintosh Display Systems From E-Machines.*

At E-Machines, we don't think all Mac users are trying to catch the same fish. That's why we make a complete range of large displays, and one that's just right for you.

For the Macintosh SE and Plus, we recommend our unique landscape-format monochrome display, *The Big Picture*. For the Macintosh II, depending on the application, we offer *The Big Picture* monochrome; *The Big Picture IQ™* grey scale display; *DoubleColor™* low-cost, full page color display card; *The Big Picture CX™* 17 inch color; and the *The Big Picture C20™* 20 inch color display systems.

So if you're casting about for a large screen, give us a call at (503) 646-6699. Tell us your application and interests and we'll help you find the Apple dealer that can install your new display.

---

© 1988 E-Machines. The Big Picture is a registered trademark, and The Big Picture IQ, DoubleColor, Double Feature, The Big Picture CX, and The Big Picture C20 are trademarks of E-Machines, Inc. Apple and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Multisync is a trademark of NEC. Excel is a trademark of Microsoft.
Audio Tutorials Available For:

- HyperCard™
- Excel™
- Word™
- PageMaker™
- MORE™
- Works™

Quick and Easy
Each tutorial can be completed in about an hour. You learn by hearing and doing. Friendly instructors on an audio tape talk you through the software program and have you try new skills as they are introduced. Each tutorial is available for less than $50.

YES, send me more information on the tutorials from Personal Training Systems.

Name
Company
Address
City State Zip code
Daytime telephone Number of Macs in your office

Personal Training Systems P. O. Box 54240, San Jose, CA 95154

(408) 559-8635 You are welcome to call collect!

David Bunnell

modem that fits inside the Laguna's CPU. (It can handle 300, 1200, and 2400 bits per second.) The laptop also comes with terrific graphics and sound. In fact, it features the same sound chip as the Mac II.

One of the biggest problems with current portable computers is the display technology. The screens simply aren't as readable as they should be. Existing technology requires time-consuming multiplexing of many electrical wires to maintain the display, even at low resolutions. The Mac laptop will have an active matrix screen—the first for a computer. Active matrix uses very few input wires. It turns individual pixels on and off with transistors just the way a memory chip turns its bits on and off. The Laguna's specs call for a 9½-inch reflective flat-panel screen, with an incredible 640-by-400-pixel resolution. (In contrast, the resolution on the SE is 512 by 342 pixels.)

Maybe Apple has come up with an innovative solution to the perennial flat-screen problem. On the other hand, the manufacturing cost for active matrix screens is very high—at least $500 to $1000 per screen, even in quantity. We don't know if Apple has found some magic way of obtaining them for less, but it will still have to purchase them from outside.

Because of the screen cost and the advanced nature of the machine overall, the Laguna may end up being a pretty expensive piece of hardware, possibly retailing for about $6000. It's not clear to me how many people would actually be willing to pay such a premium price for a laptop—even a Macintosh laptop. Until the prices start to come down (probably two or three years after its introduction), the Laguna may well be the laptop "for the rich of us."

Even so, I think the machine marks the next big step along the way to realizing the vision of the Dynabook portable computer, which Apple Fellow Alan Kay has been talking about for years. In the not-very-distant future, we're going to have computers we can carry around like books. We'll just open our notebook-size personal computers, and one side will have a keyboard and a trackball; the other side will hold the screen. These machines will be extremely lightweight. You'll be able to take them anywhere.

Until that wonderful day, I do wish I knew when—and if—the Laguna will be out on the market. John Sculley, won't you call and tell me the details? I won't tell a soul, I promise. I can keep a secret.
The QMS-PS 800 II is an 8-page-per-minute laser printer that combines the desktop publishing power of Adobe PostScript® with the superior printer technology of QMS, a leader in printer technology for 10 years. Exceptional paper handling, faster processing speed and a Canon® CXD® print engine with 10,000-page-per-month duty cycle give QMS-PS 800 II the versatility your Macintosh™ network needs.

A network sensation QMS-PS 800 II holds 500 pages, so operators aren’t constantly refilling depleted paper trays. Users can even designate automatic switching between the two trays for doing letterhead/second page printing. Select faceup or facedown collation. And manually feed odd-sized paper stock.

With QMS ASAP™ (Advanced System Architecture for PostScript) proprietary technology, QMS-PS 800 II delivers outstanding performance. In fact, the more complex the page, the more it outperforms other PostScript printers. Two megabytes of memory, expandable to three megabytes, also add to the overall page processing speed when you are creating complex documents.

Type casting The QMS-PS 800 II comes with 35 resident typefaces (you can download more if you like). PostScript allows you to scale type to virtually any size, from minuscule to mammoth. PostScript also enables you to design, and redesign, your documents with exacting detail. You have total control over the final appearance of documents, with the ability to place text and graphics anywhere on the page. In short, you get the complete desktop publishing power that only PostScript can give you.

Critical acclaim The QMS-PS 800 II is certain to receive rave reviews on your network. And for a single-user set-up, there's the QMS-PS 810 laser printer. For a demonstration of either, call 1-800-523-2696 for the location of the Laser Connection dealer nearest you. And be sure to ask for The Sourcebook™ — our exclusive catalog filled with the latest laser printer products and enhancements.
How to turn a Macintosh into the ultimate conversation piece.

With AppleShare™ you can make Macintosh® a dazzling conversationalist that can talk with as many as fifty other computers. Even if some of those computers can only speak MS-DOS.

Completely integrated with the Macintosh Finder™, our AppleShare file server works the way Macintosh works. So everyone on your AppleTalk® network can have access to shared documents, programs and templates exactly as if they were stored on their own hard disks.

In addition to sharing your information, AppleShare also lets you protect it.

Every time you create a folder, AppleShare lets you decide how (or if) its contents are to be shared. AppleShare access controls let you grant rights to individuals, a group or everyone on the network at three privacy levels: see folder; read documents within a folder; make changes to the documents in the folder.

Because AppleShare is the Apple standard for file sharing, any software with the label, “AppleShare Aware” will run smoothly and transparently right across your network.

And you can expect to see some very powerful new “AppleShare Aware” multi-user and multi-launch programs by software companies like Microsoft and Aldus.

The AppleShare file server also offers you a “waste not” upgrade path. Small workgroups can start on a Macintosh Plus or SE. When the network's needs expand, transfer the server to a Macintosh II. And put the other Macintosh back to work as an individual workstation.

Larger groups can even work with multiple servers on one network. Simply go to the Chooser to select the server you want, just as you would select a LaserWriter® printer.

Find out more about how AppleShare can get all of your computers talking to each other.

Call 800-446-3000, extension 600 for the name of an authorized Apple reseller. And start a dialogue that everyone can work with.

The power to be your best™.
Also available from Epic:

- Epic 2400Plus™
- 2400 Baud External Modems
- Compatible with any Computer's modem/serial port

Also a registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

1-800-634-9992

5680 Stewart Avenue
Fremont, California 94538
415-683-0932

Circle 24 on reader service card
Letters
A forum for Macworld readers

Of Time and Space
In David Bunnell’s column “The Second Coming of Steve Jobs” (January 1988), he refers to the Macintosh as “four light-years old.” Light-years is a measure of distance, not time. A blunder like this is light-years below the technical level at which Macworld’s writing should be.
Doug Currie
Londonderry, New Hampshire

David Bunnell responds: “You’re right, I was wrong. Time isn’t distance; it’s actually money.”

Credit Where Credit Is Due
In his January 1988 editorial, David Bunnell says that “the mouse, Windows, pull-down menus, and the graphics interface were invented at Xerox PARC.” Wrong. The mouse and windowing were developed by Doug Engelbart and the talented group he worked with at SRI International in the sixties and early seventies. No one should question the tremendous contributions made by PARC and Apple, but it all started with Doug. It’s high time his efforts were recognized.
David A. Potter
Princeton, New Jersey

A point well taken. Doug Engelbart definitely deserves recognition for his pioneering contributions to personal computing. In fact, we featured him in two previous Macworld articles: “The Macintosh Family Tree” (November 1984) and “Hypermedia” (March 1986).—Ed.

Clarifying Addresses
One item in your review of Desktop Express (Reviews, October 1987) needs clarifying. When you prepare to send mail to an address you’re unsure of, before logging on to MCI Mail you should uncheck the Automatic Send/Receive checkbox and then watch for any incorrect addresses to be displayed. You can either select one of the alternate choices (each address can have up to 20) or skip over it to ensure that the other addressees receive the message.
Greg Gerdy
Dow Jones & Company
Princeton, New Jersey

Well, that neatly dispenses with the “one major flaw” we found in Desktop Express. Sorry for the oversight.—Ed.

Tracking Updates
Your review of Time Logger 2.11 (Reviews, November 1987) compared that product to an outdated version of ours, MacInUse 1.0.
(continues)
The Proof is in the Printouts

Use Reports to Organize and Print HyperCard Data

Don't let HyperCard limit you to just printing cards and stacks, columns and rows. Get Reports, the Complete Report Generator for HyperCard. With Reports, you can select whatever you want from your HyperCard data, then print it any way you want: reports and phone lists, invoices and checks, mailing labels, Rolodex® cards, summaries and much, much more. Organize and analyze information in thousands of ways, with 5 levels of sorts and breaks, 8 selection criteria, totals, subtotals, averages and other detail summaries. Design print-outs with pizzazz, using a custom layout editor with flexible formatting, variable fonts and character styles. Plus graphics—paste in pictures from your HyperCard stacks, scrapbooks, or other applications, or use the built-in drawing tools.
If you use HyperCard, you need Reports. It will turn your HyperCard data into useful information, any way you look at it.

How to order: Ask your retailer for Reports or, to order direct, call 800-345-2888, Operator 300. $99.95 suggested retail price.

© 1990 Activision, Inc. P.O. Box 7287, Mountain View, CA 94039. Reports and HYPERWARE are trademarks of Activision, Inc. Apple, HyperCard, and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Bethesda is a registered trademark of Bethesda Corporation.

Circle 464 on reader service card

Reports™
The Complete Report Generator for HyperCard
Letters

The current version of MacInUse (2.0) tracks time in the Finder and provides additional Finder information. It also has an F-key feature that allows writing to the file, even within an application. You can access the MacInUse log file with a manual procedure similar to Time Logger's. Only if you're using MacInUse's predefined templates must all files be in the same folder.

Michael A. Boinnice
SoftView, Inc.
Camarillo, California

At the time the review was written, MacInUse 1.0 was the only released version. Unfortunately, the procedures involved in producing a review—product testing, writing, editing, and magazine production—consume so much time that sometimes a review of an older version appears after the release of a new version. We did, however, report version 2.0's new features in our September 1987 Update.

—Ed.

Software Exchange

I'm a Mac owner who has no access to either a bulletin board service or a user group, so I'm trying to establish an ESBM: exchange of software by mail. Anyone who sends me up to three disks (single- or double-sided) of public domain software plus 39 cents per disk for postage will get back the same number of disks containing new programs—games, utilities, DAs—or anything else you request.

ESBM c/o Daniel Levy
1058-F 27th Ave. SE
Minneapolis, MN 55414

See "Users Friendly" in this issue for names of user groups that provide extensive public domain listings by mail.—Ed.

A Familiar Face

The latest TV show starring a Macintosh: "MacGyver" on ABC. An episode I saw featured an SE running Mac-a-Mug that was hooked up to an ImageWriter II—and best of all, they actually used it.

Lloyd J. Quellette
Kenai, Alaska

Designer Charts

Michael Alexander's excellent "Mac Charting Tools" in the January 1988 issue not only described how to get the most out of Excel's charting capabilities but also devoted much space to good graphic design.

(continues)
Keep your business running true to form

FileMaker Plus. The data base and forms manager from Nashoba Systems.

The winner of top awards from both MacUser and Macworld is now the top-selling data base manager for the Macintosh. And for good reasons.

FileMaker® Plus is the first product for the Macintosh to combine professional data base management with the ability to produce professional quality forms.

FileMaker Plus makes it easy to quickly create any type of form you want: number-heavy forms like invoices, purchase orders and expense reports; and text-heavy forms like contracts and form letters. You can arrange drawings, photos, text, numbers, logos, and dates anywhere on the page for maximum impact, then preview what you've done on the screen to make sure it's exactly what you want. FileMaker Plus even includes templates for creating mailing labels, proposals, and Rolodex® cards.

FileMaker Plus makes managing your data base just as easy. It automatically indexes every word, number and date you enter. You can look up pricing information and quickly calculate, sort, and summarize your invoices, automate your sales reports, produce contact lists, form letters, and mailing labels. All from the same data, without retyping. You can also exchange information with other applications, like Microsoft® Word, Excel, MacWrite®, MacPaint, and MacDraw®

to help you share information and formats.

And FileMaker Plus is on friendly terms with the entire Macintosh family, including the Macintosh 512K, Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE as well as the Macintosh II, the ImageWriter® II and LaserWriter® Plus, and the latest system software, such as MultiFinder® and AppleShare.*

Nashoba Systems is just as committed to FileMaker Plus today as we were when we first developed it. We'll continue to do all the things that have made it such a success: listen to our customers, provide outstanding free technical support, upgrade our product with the most advanced technology in an easily accessible form, and assure your satisfaction with our money-back guarantee.* FileMaker Plus from Nashoba Systems. For only $295, it keeps your business running in top form.

Call us today for the dealer nearest you. 1-800-274-0610.

Circle 72 on reader service card

© 1987 Nashoba Systems, Inc. FileMaker is a registered trademark of Nashoba Systems, Inc. ImageWriter, LaserWriter and MacWrite are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. AppleShare, MacDraw, Macintosh, MacPaint and MultiFinder are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. Rolodex is a registered trademark of Rolodex. *Money-back guarantee is available for thirty days from date of purchase. Details available upon request.
Our Corporate Philosophy:

Remove the barriers between you and your work. PowerStation™ is a Finder alternative that lets you organize your work for fast and easy access to applications and documents.

PowerStation™

Circle 415 on reader service card

Limited time price $119

Macintosh STATISTICAL SYSTEM

• Unlimited size of data files, double precision calculations, mainframe speed
• Complete statistical data-base management with spreadsheet
• Comprehensive selection of Descriptive, Basic, and Nonparametric statistics
• Crosstabulation and Frequency Tables
• General Multiple Regression with Forecasting (up to 50 predictors)
• General ANOVA/MANOVA (up to 10 within/between factors)
• General (multifactor) MANOVA (up to 100 dependent variables)
• Discriminant Function Analysis
• Contrast Analysis
• Graphics and Exploratory data analysis
• Flexible selection of subsets of cases for each analysis
• Easy Import/export of data and output; can access files created by spreadsheets and data-bases
• True Macintosh user interface (not a mainframe adaptation)

Available from your dealer or from StatSoft ($245 + $5. sh/h) limited time offer: $119 + $5. sh/h

StatSoft™

Circle 227 on reader service card

Letters

Another worthwhile source on that topic is Edward R. Tufte’s *The Visual Display of Quantitative Information*, available for $34 from Graphic Press, Box 430, Cheshire, CT 06410.

Richard S. Russell
Madison, Wisconsin

Going Downhill

The colorful “Racing Downhill” chart (“Mac Charting Tools,” January 1988) is a glaring example of the carelessness the author cautions against. Because the times in the vertical axis were labeled in minutes rather than seconds, the Olympic skiers appear to have raced down the slopes about 60 times more slowly than they actually did.

As graphic artists, if we don’t strive to raise our professional standards, what we see racing downhill might just be our credibility as visual communicators.

Stephen Sedam
Mountain View, California

Right. A tip we left out: always proofread your charts again after final pasteup. —Ed.

A Database for the Masses

I suspect that many critics of Ashton-Tate’s dBase Mac are earning megabucks developing accounting, inventory, and other applications using dBase III Plus on the PC, and have similar aspirations for the Mac. The majority of database users are not application developers but secretaries and clerical workers who must consult a programer every time they’re asked to produce a new type of report.

What I first saw of dBase Mac convinced me that it might actually be a database for the end user rather than a gold mine for the programmer. As an MIS manager, I’d rather my clerical help were able to create their own databases and specialized reports; and as head of microcomputer support, I’d like to know how well each of the Mac database packages rates from the user’s perspective.

Ann Albach Meyer
Austin, Texas

As you suggest, dBase Mac seems to be geared more to the average user than the developer (see Reviews, March 1988). We’ll be running features on file managers and relational databases in upcoming issues.—Ed.

(continues)
PROJECT BILLING

Project Billing is a time billing package designed for ad agencies, graphic designers, architects, and engineers. This package will track all aspects of your project billing including budgets for time and expense, actual costs and billed out amounts for both employee and expenses, and project profitability. It will also automatically mark-up expenses, and provide productivity reports by employee or project, plus print your client bills in a variety of formats.

This is how Project Billing can help your office:
- Tracks employee productivity by cost and billable rates
- Automatically marks up expenses
- Provides profitability analysis by project
- Tracks budgeting of time and expense
- Prints bills and adds interest
- Work-In-Progress holds detail from month-to-month
- Enables progress (partial) billing, while holding all detail
- Multi-user option available

$695. Project Billing + Multi-user version

$1095. Project Billing + Multi-user version

LEGAL BILLING

Legal Billing is a time billing package designed specifically for attorneys and accountants. Legal Billing is a full featured system, and yet it is incredibly easy to use. Most firms are up and running in 30 minutes or less!

Here's what Legal Billing can do for your office:
- Allows simple and fast entry of information, automatically sorted by date, client, employee and activity
- Customized productivity reports
- Automatic interest added to past due balances
- Client statements formatted in any way
- Multiple billing rates for each employee
- Aging Report can be customized
- True Work-In-Progress feature holds activity details from month to month.

$595.

LEGAL BILLING II

Legal Billing II is an easy-to-use, advanced system designed for small to medium size firms. Includes all features of the basic system plus much more!
- Full trust account reporting
- Archiving of billed services and costs
- Additional billing options
- Handles more employee and activity codes
- Multi-user option available

$895. Legal Billing II + Multi-user version

$1295. Legal Billing II + Multi-user version

BULK MAILER

NEW VERSION! Bulk Mailer is a powerful program specially designed for managing lists. Bulk Mailer does everything you want in a mail list program, including duplication eliminating, zip and alpha sorts, 1 to 4 up labels printed, easy entry defaults, multiple label formats, plus, much, much more.

This is the only program to offer all these features:
- Duplication eliminating
- Zip or alpha sort
- Car-rt sort or zip + 4
- 1 to 4 up labels or roster format
- Powerful coding capabilities
- Sophisticated global editing and deleting
- Mail merge with Microsoft Word
- Easy-to-use entry defaults
- Coding and date expiration fields
- Large record capacity (up to 90,000 names)
- Hard disk capable

Now shipping version 3.0

$149. Bulk Mailer - up to 8,600 names

$350. Bulk Mailer + - up to 90,000 names

Call or write for more information or the name of your local authorized dealer.

SATORI SOFTWARE

2815 Second Avenue, Suite 590
Seattle, WA 98121  206/443-6765

$695.

$1095.
QUALITY, NOT COST
GET MORE FROM YOUR MACINTOSH™ INVESTMENT

MASS STORAGE

INTERNAL DRIVES

For Macintosh SE,II
OME 45i- 45 Megabytes $899.95
For Macintosh II
OME 100i- 100 Megabytes $1199.95
OME 140i- 140 Megabytes $1599.95

ALL OPEN MAC DRIVES INCLUDE:
- 110/220V Power
- < 30 milliseconds access time
- ONE YEAR WARRANTY
- FREE STACKWARE, & Microsoft® Excel Templates by Heizer Software.

MEMORY

For Macintosh Plus
RamPlus 2 $349
Expands to 2 Megabytes RAM
RamPlus 4 $849
Expands to 4 Megabytes RAM
NOTE: RamPlus may not be physically compatible with internal devices.

For Macintosh Plus, SE
Ram II $599
Expands to 2.5 Megabytes RAM
Ram IIs $649
Expands to 2.5 Megabytes RAM, Surface Mounted

VIDEO

HIGH RESOLUTION COMPOSITE VIDEO ADAPTERS
for Mac 512, Plus, & SE
Monitors & Projectors also available
- For Mac SE $149.95
- For Mac 512/Plus $99.95
- Monitors/Projectors Call for Quote

NTSC Converter
Connects your Macintosh II to NTSC video.
Record your Macintosh Graphics to Video Tape
or Use for live Presentations. Compatible with
Apple & Spectrum Video Cards.
GenLocking Version Available April.

Accelerator II™
Speed math processing on the Mac II by up to 400%
- Call -

Yes! We've Got It!

For Macintosh Plus,SE,II
Ram IIs+II $1099
4 Megabytes RAM, 120ns
Ram IIs+Is $1199
Expands to 4 Megabytes RAM
Note: Ram Plus may not be physically compatible with internal devices.

Open MAC Enterprises

415/682-0440
2280 Bates Avenue, Suite J, Concord, CA 94520

Circle 45 on reader service card

Open MAC Enterprises, VideoEx, AcceleratorII, RamPlus, Berkeley, California. MacIntosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Open MAC Enterprises is an authorized Apple Macintosh dealer. ©1987 OPEN MAC Enterprises. All rights reserved.

Letters

Memory and MultiFinder
In Commentary (January 1988) Jerry Borrall mentioned that when he's using MultiFinder, MacCalc frequently quits with an Out of Memory error message. MacCalc is able to use all available memory and may be loaded in any part of RAM by Switcher or MultiFinder. Had he called our technical support line, he would have discovered that a MultiFinder-compatible version of our product is available free to all registered users (see Updates, this issue).

Richard A. Ross
Bravo Technologies
Berkeley, California

Our intent was not to criticize MacCalc but to warn our readers of the memory problems they're likely to encounter running applications under MultiFinder.

—Ed.

Scrubalizing Scanners
Jim Morton's informative look at the grayscale capabilities of scanners ("Shades of Gray," January 1988) contains several inaccuracies about our products. First, our MacImage 2.0 image-processing software runs on all our user-oriented scanners, not just the high-end models. Second, the Model 840 costs $4800 (not $8995) and is capable of 400-dots-per-inch resolution. We do offer an OEM-oriented scanner plus software, Model 840i, for $8995, as well as a midrange 300-dpi scanner, Model 830, for $2800. Also, we reduced the JetReader's price from $1300 to $800 last October.

Charles R. Joseph
Datacopy Corporation
Mountain View, California

Jim Morton completed the features table just after the 840 line of scanners was announced. A footnote indicated that some prices and specifications might change. Thanks for setting the record straight.—Ed.

A New Leaf
Your editorial and the accompanying article (Commentary and "What's Wrong with Mail Order?" December 1987) gave our company food for thought because, too, were guilty of that core sin of mail-order houses—living on the float. As a result, "Don't process checks and credit cards un-

(continues)
For many people, using their Local Area Network is like a journey across 500 miles of bad desert, with strange, unforeseen forces of destruction lurking behind every turn. Until now that is.

Because now there's TOPS, a revolutionary departure in LAN design. TOPS fully arms each node with local user control of information, and frees you from the grips of costly central file servers—and even more costly network administration personnel.

TOPS' unique design gives users completely transparent access to files anywhere from any operating system on any computer—anywhere in the network. And TOPS' modular design supports new operating systems as they become available. Users become believers, because TOPS is so easy to operate. All its commands are totally intuitive.

TOPS is also easy to install and support, and there's no downtime necessary when adding new users. You just plug them in. And because there's no central file server you avoid data crashes and bottlenecks. Your LAN will be stronger than ever, and faster too, because users communicate directly with each other.

Reinforcements!

TOPS Version 2.0 does everything the original does, then adds a few extras all its own. Like automatic publishing and mounting of folders and volumes. Access to locally attached PC printers by other networked PC users. Compatibility with Apple Filing Protocol, and FlashTalk™ speed (it's three times faster than AppleTalk in PC to PC communications). Translation of PC files to Mac format and vice versa. And a lot more.

And price? No need to worry, because it won't put you into deficit spending. TOPS is just $189 per node for Macintoshes and PCs. So call 800-445-TOPS (U.S. and Canada) for a free Node Warriors button and more information. It'll tip the balance of power in your direction.

A Sun Microsystems Company  
950 Marina Village Parkway, Alameda, CA 94501  
415/769-8700  

Registered trademark: TOPS, Sun Microsystems, Inc.  
Professional Ergonomic Workstations for the Macintosh. See and feel the difference they make!

In business environments where operators spend long hours in front of their computer, the Mac's small screen size and the low physical profile can cause physical discomfort and reduced productivity. A common solution to the low profile problem was to place the computer on top of a hard drive. This is no longer a solution for the Mac SE with its internal hard disk or the Mac Plus when used with a vertical hard drive or a file server. Phone books, shoe boxes, and other creative ideas have been tried to bring the Mac up to eye level, but with little success.

MACTILT IS THE SOLUTION!

By raising the Mac 4 inches, providing 30° tilt, and 360° rotation, MacTilt provides the increased height and the adjustability needed to reduce glare, and to ease eye, neck and back strain. Mounting clips assure stability yet allow instant portability.

MacTilt SE is designed especially for the Mac SE. The original MacTilt fits the 128K, 512K, and the Mac Plus. It comes standard with a universal drive bracket and is available in platinum or beige. Optional accessories include a security system, hard disk bracket, dust covers, etc. MacTilt and MacTilt SE are unit priced at $89.95.

For the finest accessory available for your Mac, see your Apple dealer or contact:

ERGOTRON inc
1621 E. 79th Street • Mpls., MN 55420
612-854-9116 • 800-328-9839
TLX 4310015

Circle 148 on reader service card
Letters

til everything is shipped” is now our policy. We’re customizing our order-processing software to accommodate this change, but in the meantime we’re manually holding up processing to coincide with shipping dates. While we do not sell Macintosh products, we thought enough of your article to recommend it to our PC customers.

Bill Babcock
Spite Software
Portland, Oregon

We’re glad to have influenced such a responsible policy decision. At least two other mail-order firms have recently taken this route: Icon Review and PC Network (under new management as The New PC Network). Both now wait until products have been shipped before billing customers.—Ed.

Accuracy Is the Key
Your review of QuicKeys 1.0 (Reviews, January 1988) claims that “different sets can be easily loaded from within an application.” A call to CE Software confirmed that this feature was not available in version 1.0 but would be in 1.1. Rating prerelease software is a disservice to everyone, and it makes me doubt the veracity of your reviews of other products I have not already tested myself.

Murray Schacher
Los Angeles, California

Our policy is to not review prerelease software. Contrary to what you were told, QuicKeys author Donald Brown confirmed that version 1.0 does allow you to open different sets of keys from within an application (see page 118 of the manual). To load a different set of QuicKeys without leaving your application, select “Read keys from the disk” under the Specials menu. Version 1.1 simply moves this feature (now called “Open set”) to the Edit menu and lets you save sets without having to use the Quick Access application.—Ed.

North of the Border, Part 2
In your response to a reader’s request for sources of public domain software in Canada, you directed him to Apple Canada, which is in fact the Canadian branch of Apple Computer. Although it supposedly keeps track of user groups, I wouldn’t count on it.

(continues)
SmartScrap & The Clipper

SmartScrap: a replacement for your old scrapbook accessory. With SmartScrap you can:

1. Find pictures easily in any scrapbook with a unique pictorial table of contents.
2. See all of your scrapbook pictures with horizontal and vertical scrolling.
3. Select any rectangle of a scrapbook picture for copying.
4. Open any scrapbook file on any disk without moving or renaming.
5. Create new scrapbook files with unique names (SmartScrap works with your old scrapbook files as well.)

SmartScrap & The Clipper

The Clipper: a cropping and scaling tool. With The Clipper you can:

1. Determine the exact dimensions of an area where you are going to paste a picture with The Clipper’s amazing transparent window.
2. Trim and scale a picture to the exact dimensions you need before pasting.
3. See the contents of the clipboard even from applications which don’t support Show Clipboard.

A Pair of Elegant Desk Accessories

Available from leading dealers or direct from:

Solutions International
P.O. Box 989, B4
Montpelier, Vermont 05602
802 229 9146

SmartScrap & The Clipper
$69.95 plus $4 shipping and handling

Visa, MC, check, COD or PO from D&B rated US Corporations.

Science and Graphics

Are there any scientific statistical packages for the Mac that also produce graphics? I need to plot a regression line with observed points on the graph as well as 3-D surface-response graphs.

Leslie Dale
Nacogdoches, Texas

Systat, StatView 512+, and StatView II are the most widely used scientific packages, and they have all the scientific graphics anyone could want. You should also take a look at MacSpin, a special program that lets you rotate data sets in 3-D. Enabling Technologies (312-427-0386) may have released its statistics-with-graphics package by the time you read this.—Ed. □

Letters

He’d be better off joining LOGIC: the Loyal Ontario Group Interested in Computers, which has well over 200 disks of Mac public domain software available to members. At $35 a year, membership includes a bimonthly magazine and access to our bulletin board (416/922-1626). You can join online or by sending a check or Visa number to LOGIC, P.O. Box 696, Station B, Willowsdale, Ontario, Canada M2K 2P9.

Geoff Gabert
Toronto, Ontario

Another Canadian group we’ve recently uncovered is Club Mac, P.O. Box 34, Station A, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5W 1A2 (416/598-2623); and a Mac dealer in British Columbia is setting up a referral center for Canadian user groups and public domain exchange. Contact Kevin Jampole at Netex Solutions Centers, 1010 Hornby St., Vancouver, B.C., Canada V6Z 1V6, 604/681-1234.—Ed.

Letters should be mailed to Letters, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107, or sent electronically to CompuServe (70370,702), The Source (BCW440), or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). Include a return address. Due to the high volume of mail received, we regret we’re unable to respond personally to each letter. We reserve the right to edit all letters. All published letters become the property of Macworld.
Simply eject the DATA•PAK™ cartridge and take a 45 megabyte Winchester hard drive home tonight! Trustworthy and reliable, with an average access time of only 25ms it's even faster than most fixed hard drives. Imagine sending or carrying 45Mb of CAD/CAE drawings, color graphics or presentations with the ease and safety of a diskette.

Available in three configurations. DATA•PAK is a single cartridge drive system; DATA•PAKdual™ is a dual cartridge drive system; and DATA•PAKhd™ is a single cartridge drive coupled with either a 40, 80 or 120Mb fixed hard drive. With DATA•PAK you now have Power2 Expand!® 45mb at a time.

The revolutionary DATA•PAK also delivers the features you would demand in a more traditional hard drive system; self diagnostics, automatic park and lock heads, password protection, and volume partitioning are all standard. And with its unique 8Kb buffer it adapts itself to any Macintosh, while keeping its 1:1 interleave performance.

Use DATA•PAK's new transportable technology as your principle storage system and gain all the advantages of ultimate security (lock it in the file cabinet), easy organization of related projects, unlimited storage capacity and fast data back-up.

All the convenience of a floppy, all the performance of a hard drive. Buy a DATA•PAK now at your favorite Apple dealer!
When it's time to start putting words on paper, Microsoft® Write is the right place to start. Because no comparably-priced word processor gives you as many features. Or an easier way to get at them.

If you already own a Macintosh™, you already know how to use Microsoft Write. Because it shares all those great Macintosh qualities. Like comprehensive, pull-down menus. And familiar point-and-click operation.

But don't worry if you've never made friends with a mouse before. Microsoft's exclusive on-line context-sensitive Help puts the answers to most of your questions a mere button push away.

Plus you get all the documentation and telephone support that's helped make Microsoft's family of products the most popular of all Macintosh applications.

But making it easy to get your words on paper is just the beginning.

For example, thanks to a built-in spelling corrector, those well-chosen words of yours will all be impeccably spelled. And, thanks to another innovative feature, properly placed as well.

Because the page preview command offers you the unique opportunity to examine your work a miniature page at a time. So you can review, and revise, all those little factors that make the difference between a good-looking document and a great one.

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
Like where pages break and margins fall. And how the headers and footers lay out.

What's more, with advanced features like automatic footnotes, newsletter-column formatting, and the ability to mix text and graphics on the same line, Microsoft Write adds authority, and clarity, to all types of writing. With about as much effort as it takes to dot an i.

But Microsoft Write doesn't stop there.

As your word processing needs grow, you can always take advantage of the powerful, professional features of the Macintosh's leading word processor, Microsoft Word, Version 3. Without going back to page one.

In addition to using your existing files, Word uses the same commands as Microsoft Write.

And then adds incredible features and flexibility to them. So the time you invest with Microsoft Write won't be wasted.

And neither will your money. All registered Microsoft Write owners can upgrade to Word at a special, reduced price.

Before it's time to face up to the infamous blank page, call (800) 541-1261, Dept. E48, for the name of a Microsoft Write dealer near you.

Trust him to give you everything you need to get your writing started.

Except, perhaps, an opening line.

Got a question? Microsoft Write's on-line, context-sensitive Help gives you the answer. Right on the spot.

Microsoft Write
The Cirrus drives are exciting and excellent performers. They offer impressive speed, flexible software, attractive design and quiet operation.

Ease of Use
Running a Cirrus drive is very simple. It is just a matter of plugging the drive in and turning it on. The drives come pre-formatted and ready to go. The Cirrus has two DB 25 connectors on its case, so its cables are easier to work with than the "standard" SCSI cables that come with some drives. The design of the Cirrus drives contributes greatly to their ease of use.

The software that comes with the Cirrus drives is very flexible. It follows the Macintosh interface closely, and is well done. With the software, users can partition the drives into several volumes, or combine several drives into one single volume. Volume sizes can be changed or new ones added at any time without losing data. Password protection, manual or automatic mounting, automatic head parking, backup utilities, and disk repair utilities are all standard. In addition, the software performs several diagnostic tests including the ability to map out bad sectors and program the drive's interleave. In short, this is some of the most extensive and best-written software available for Mac hard drives.

Most of the Cirrus' flexibility comes from their excellent software. However, the physical construction of the drives also contribute to their superior flexibility. Unlike other drives for the Mac, Cirrus drives can be placed vertically or stacked horizontally depending on your desktop requirements.

Performance
Cirrus drives were engineered to perform well in everyday situations. These drives are very fast when performing common operations such as going to the chooser or building the desktop. Reading and writing to and from files is also very fast. Using the Cirrus drives gave us an appreciation of the importance of ergonomic design to performance. For instance, fan noise can increase fatigue in office workers. A drive that is built to be quiet and easy to work with may not increase the data transfer rate, but it will help to get more productivity out of the user. Cirrus drives are quiet and easy to work with which we consider to be a plus in their performance rating.

Because the Cirrus software is so good, users may want to use it to initialize drives from different manufacturers. In our tests, this worked well, and allowed drives of differing origin to be linked together as one volume. Since many of the older SCSI drives came with poor software, this is a good argument for buying a Cirrus drive and chaining it with other drives after they have been initialized with the Cirrus software.

Recommendations
Cirrus drives were designed for the professional user. They were not engineered to be low cost products, or to be "just adequate performers;" they are built with premium components. These are powerful drives with powerful software. Cirrus drives are an excellent solution for users who demand a lot. Readers should also note that several new products are in the pipeline and that a 40MB tape backup and 30MB hard drive are currently available. We give the Cirrus 20, 40 and 60 drives an excellent rating (8 on a scale of 10) and recommend that other drive manufacturers follow the Cirrus example, and design drives that are simple, elegant and impressive performers. - Michael Day
Magazines are like children. When you have bad ones, people you don't even know go out of their way to tell you about your problems. If you're lucky, you have good children, the kind that grow up and make a difference. But along the way you hear, "Oh, uh... nice kid." Nobody really notices all the labor and love that created the nice kid. Editors, unlike parents, have a ready-made forum in which to speak, and every so often they make use of it to tell readers about their children—er, magazines. It's as inevitable as daffodils in the spring.

To begin, I should say that the dramatic growth of the Mac has us all working overtime. What a time we're having. Macworld now has over 250,000 circulation (that's 375,000 readers), with a goal of 275,000 by July. Macworld has become, over the past four years, a magazine of national stature, with responsibility commensurate with that stature. It's with a certain chagrin that I note another Mac magazine's motto: "the largest independent Macintosh magazine." That, to be candid, is horse pucky. Macworld has the largest circulation base of any Macintosh magazine. At least 30,000 more than our nearest competitor.

The friendly faces that you see in the nearby photo belong to our immediate family of full-time editors.

Having been the editor of 3 computer magazines and having written for 20 more over the past ten years has made me grateful to be at PCW Communications, the company that publishes Macworld. The most important reason? Unlike most editors in the computer press, I do not report to or take direction from a publisher. Rather, I work for the Editor-in-Chief of all PCW publications, David Bunnell. Now David may write an occasional editorial that has people calling him the Antichrist, but I believe that he is driven by a deep interest in personal computers and a dedication to making his magazines the best in their fields.

When many people say publisher; they have a Norman Rockwell image in mind of a sagacious, sweatered, pipe-smoking fellow. The old man that knows how magazines are made, how to market them, how to keep their readers. Salt of the earth. But these days most publishers are driven by the bottom line, not by ideas or idealism. Publishing is a business, not creative expression. The result is that many magazines serve advertisers first, and readers second.

One of the other Mac magazines, for example, has run two cover stories during the past 18 months extolling the virtues of products that essentially no longer exist today. But at the time of the stories, the developers had big advertising budgets. I know—I had to tell both of these companies that the critical reviews we ran of their products would stand, and that we would not be providing additional coverage. They dropped their advertising with Macworld and promptly ended up on the cover of another magazine, where presumably the editors had the proper take on their products.

Advertiser-driven cover stories happen a lot when an editor reports to a publisher. On the other hand, because I have a peer relationship with our publisher, we interact as such. Because of this relationship, Macworld ends up taking a hard stand on many things, most often with the support of our advertising staff. In the end, advertisers must recognize that any magazine that sways with the size of the advertising account is, in the long run, a disservice to both the reader and the industry.

(continues)
Commentary/Jerry Borrell

What Are Our Objectives?
I could be long-winded, but quite simply our aims are objectivity, balance, timeliness, thoroughness, and in-depth coverage. What's that mean? That we are not beholden to any company or product when we decide what to write about. That we balance our coverage in each issue across subject areas, beginning with an emphasis on business applications and ranging through graphics, desktop publishing, communications, programming, utilities, and games. It means that we provide something for power users and something for beginners. We cover new products before other months, and pride ourselves on having consistently done so.

So Show Me
Look at the basic organization of most magazines. They have news, features, departments, and—in computer publications—product reviews and product announcements. For example, take a couple of Mac magazines and sit down with them side by side. Leaf through them. Bear with me; it is enlightening, I guarantee. Let's start with reviews.

The bottom line: we print reviews of at least 20 products each month, more than any other magazine. More than twice as many as our nearest competitor. Not only more, but longer and in depth. Come on, I know some magazines say they run hundreds of reviews—so how many sets of Ginsu knives do you own? Read through a couple reviews. Notice that our reviews put a product into perspective? When we review something, we tell the reader about similar products and how they differ.

Notice that we don't slam-dunk a fast number rating on the top of a review. That's because we think it may mislead the prospective buyer; readers have different needs and different levels of knowledge and experience. Numeric ratings only tell you about how the product compares to some statistical ideal. Didja ever notice how few bad ratings are given by the people who hand out the grades? Like less than 2 or 3 percent, and none of them go to major advertisers. Coincidence? Icon or symbol ratings are the same, except they require less work and justification. Stop and think about, say, a five-symbol rating; basically you have a vague numeric equivalency. It gives the impression of having fairly evaluated a product—without the effort.

By the way, we don't print reviews of beta (prerelease) products. Our reviewers do start working with products in the beta stage, because it enables us to have more experience with the products. We review only products that are shipping to customers.

And Furthermore
How about features? The big stories in the middle of the magazine. Compare articles on, say, disk drives. Note that our last overview of drives had over 200 products (we resisted touting how many on our cover—that's marketing hype, not substance), and no other magazine even had the specifications on 20 of the drives. It takes weeks to collate all that information. Compare a different kind of feature, one that tells how to upgrade your Mac; we've run two of those recently. One article tells what options you have, the other actually shows how to perform an upgrade (see "Installing Memory" in this issue). We run both types of articles. Other magazines ramble through desultory product descriptions; they don't compare specific features. They don't explain how accelerator cards actually differ in their architecture and how the various approaches make different cards appropriate for specific applications. The problem is that many marketing people, who tend to be influential, aren't readers. They look at table-of-contents pages and conclude that one magazine covers the same material as the other. Or they unquestioningly accept hearsay about what a magazine does.

(continues)

M.S., E.E., E.E.: The largest group of Mac editors trained in computer science and engineering. We earned our technical expertise.
No other drive comes with this.

"Best New Hard Disk of 1987"

MacUser Editors Choice Awards

The acclaimed Jasmine Direct Drive 80 is the standard by which all others are judged. Powered by the incredible Quantum 80 MB hard disk drive, it has become one of the most desired Macintosh peripherals ever made. And, like all Jasmine products, a long list of "extras" come along for the ride.

DirectDrive 80, $1399.00
To order call (415) 621-4339

Call or send now for Jasmine's free 1988 Catalog
(415) 621-4339

Jasmine
555 De Haro Street, San Francisco, CA 94107

Circle 102 on reader service card
Commentary/Jerry Borrell

For two years we've run technical and applications benchmarks. You'll continue to see the most accurate results in Macworld. "Independent" means we don't sell our services to developers.

We don't fill our articles with anecdotes or truisms. We do the basic research on products, try them out, and tell readers the problems they're likely to find. We dig into tough issues, such as communications, and provide answers. When we do publish hands-on articles, the author is not merely summarizing product documentation. We tell you what product is best for which applications.

We don't do features on single products—although that's a good way to get advertising. We don't run feature after feature on games. We cover areas other magazines haven't even written about—computer-aided design, engineering, color printers.

You Got Labs, We Got Labs

Check out this photo: is this a lab or what? It's real, here in our building. We don't need to put on white coats and hype what we do. We've earned our credentials in engineering and computer science; they didn't come from the typesetting department. And we don't tell our readers that we have independent labs in-house and then tell advertisers that they can buy our lab services. Conflict of interest. We simply test products for compatibility, and the results show up throughout the magazine. The first department from our labs will run in the fall. We're the only Mac magazine to run comprehensive benchmarks on products, something we've done for nearly two years. I'm glad that others have recognized the necessity of benchmarks, but—please they should earn some credibility before marketing their new-found authority.

We do, by the way, offer results from an independent testing lab. National Software Testing Laboratories in Pennsylvania provides us with exhaustive applications test results. Look for our new department in August that will publish the NSTL's research on Mac applications. The truth is, no magazine publisher can afford to provide industrywide benchmarks. But ink is cheap, and some people use it that way.

What's in the Front and Back?

Departments. In the front we run columns, opinion pieces, editorials, and interviews. In the back of the magazine we have departments; we call them How Tos. They serve both beginning users—people who've just acquired a Mac—and those long-time users who need help getting started in a new field or tips for efficient use of their Mac tools. New users are driven to distraction by what they consider to be an assumed level of knowledge about the Macintosh. So we provide introductory (continues)
Introducing the Tektronix 4693D-MAC II color printer interface kit. It's the only color printing solution that enables you to match the MAC II's superb color capabilities with Tek's ultra-fast, 300 dots-per-inch 4693D color printer.

With its 68020-based color image processor, the 4693D can deliver the MAC II's 16.7 million color palette to paper or transparency. Its high-speed parallel interface can offload your MAC II in a few seconds. And its optional 12 Mb onboard memory lets you store, queue, and print without tying up your MAC II.

The 4693D-MAC II interface kit includes a high-speed parallel interface card, printer driver software, and selected high-resolution bitmap fonts, for text that's laser sharp and in color.

Backing the 4693D and the interface kit is Tek's 67-country service and support network. For more information about Tek's complete 4690 color printer family and OEM/VAR dealer programs, contact your local Tektronix representative. Or call 1-800-225-5434. In Oregon, call 1-235-7202.
All you need to know

First, know that SuperMac products make it simple for you to put together highest performance video for your Macintosh™ II. Here's all you do.

1. Choose your monitor.
   Just as you choose speakers with your ears, you choose your monitor with your eyes. You'll know your monitor when you see it.
   So you'll want to look at Apple's color and monochrome monitors, which may well be all the monitor you'll ever need.
   But, in case they're not, we offer a few giant alternatives.
   Two of them incorporate the renowned Trinitron technology for richest colors, blackest blacks, and the flattest, least distorted image area available.
   Just pick between the 19" workstation size, or the 16" executive size—which ever best suits your needs.

   Our other two monitors incorporate Ikegami display technology—highly regarded by leading video professionals worldwide.
   You'll appreciate the outstanding price-performance of the SuperMac Standard 19" Monitor.
   Or, if you need a big, photoquality display but don't need color, you'll be very impressed with the SuperMac 19" Gray Scale Monitor.

2. Choose a video card.
   If the Apple 13" display is your choice, our SuperMac ColorCard has significant advantages over the Apple card. For starters, you get 8-bit video for up to 256 colors or gray shades, standard. For greatest reliability, the video RAM comes soldered to the board,
   not slipped in as an upgrade.
   And for a limited time, you get PixelPaint for free.
   If you ever want a bigger display you'll want a Spectrum card.
   The SuperMac Spectrum will drive all the monitors shown, at their full resolution. You get 8 bits of resolution standard, for 2, 4, 16, or 256 colors or gray scales simultaneously, chosen from a palette of over 16 million.

about Mac II video:

And you get PixelPaint, free.

Our Spectrum/24, with 24 bits per pixel, provides the most realistic richest color display available. You see the results in the image shown on the SuperMac Trinitron 19" Color Monitor above. You can literally display as many colors as there are pixels on the screen, so that images have a photorealism that 256 colors just can't achieve.

Naturally, the Spectrum/24 is compatible with all standard Mac II software, driving any of the monitors shown above. And it includes PixelPaint.

3. Get PixelPaint. (It's free with SuperMac video cards.)

PixelPaint is the acclaimed color and gray scale paint package that delivers minicomputer paint features and performance, with the ease of use and simplicity of the Macintosh interface.

Whether you're the most sophisticated graphic artist or don't know art at all, PixelPaint and the magnificent Mac II will change your mind about how you work and play.

You'd spend thousands to get this capability on high end systems. At $495 on the Mac II, PixelPaint is a superb value, and a best seller:

PixelPaint is included, free of charge, with our video cards. That's value.

Always: Choose a vendor with great support.

SuperMac video products just plug in and run. The cards actually use digitized voice instructions to talk you through the installation.

All SuperMac video hardware products are protected with a one year warranty.

And, should the need arise, our expert support people will answer your questions over our tech support hotline. Or use our handy 24-hour BBS.

Now: Visit an authorized SuperMac dealer.

See how easy it is to put together absolutely outstanding Mac II video.

SuperMac Technology
295 N. Bernardo
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 964-8884 Dept. 16
(800) 861-5672 in Canada
Commentary/Jerry Borrell

Ten of the best computer writers in the world. Over 20 book-publication credits among them. Writers who have been with the Mac since its inception— they've helped shape the Macintosh environment.

Getting Started articles here on application areas (say, word processing), answer questions, and tell users how to get the most from their products.

How Do You Do All That?
It's not easy. Having 21 full-time editors helps. That's the largest staff of any magazine covering the Macintosh. About three times the size of our nearest competitor.

One of our secrets is the folks in the smaller group photo, our contributing editors. You probably recognize some of them; as a group they've published over 20 books on the Mac and other computers. Many have been writing about the Mac since it was announced. Lon Poole, Danny Goodman, Jim Heid, Robert Eckhardt, Charles Seiter, Rob Hahn, Erfert Nielsen, Franklin Tessler, Bruce Webster, Steven Levy—the best columnists and computer writers in the country, not chosen because of where they work, or suddenly recognizable because they're in our pages. They've earned their recognition the hard way—they worked for it. Together they represent the most concentrated pool of Mac experience in any magazine, with expertise in HyperCard, business, graphics, utilities, you name it. They don't just cover the Macintosh market, they've helped shape it. You won't find them writing for any other Mac magazine; they serve you, our readers.

New News
As the Mac has grown we've had to shift our focus somewhat. Especially in our news sections. With all the venues for news in the Mac market, we know that our coverage has to make a difference. Again, we go a little bit further. We don't just republish a press release on a new product; we tell you what it competes with, how it differs from other products, and what, if anything, new it brings to market. To do this we recruited an investigative reporter, Gil Davis, with ten years experience in newspapers. Gil also draws upon our contributors for input.

What Have You Done for Me Lately?
What a lot of computer magazines forget is that our readers are also consumers. So we—and only we—write about consumer issues such as mail order, upgrading your Mac, how to work with user groups, maintenance, and more. We write for you, not for advertisers who like to see coverage of their products. We advocate. We don't just receive your mail, we act on it. If that means raising issues with Apple or developers, all the better.

And there are other things. Like professional copy editing, which spares you typos and convoluted writing. We index our magazine. We're the only magazine to do that, every year for the past five years. New subscribers can have our index in HyperCard. We sponsor industry trade shows, the Macworld Expo. We sponsor industry events, such as the Technology and Issues conference, in which our editors learn about the real issues in Macintosh development.

So forgive me. Every time I start on the kid, I just can't stop. But one day I hope you'll all recognize that what we've done has made a difference. □
When it comes to design, you need tools that don’t get in your way. Whether you’re doing graphics for desktop publishing or architectural design, you want CAD software to emulate your mind.

Welcome to MacDraft®. The best selling CAD package on Apple Macintosh systems. With over 50,000 owners, it’s the program of choice for a wide range of professionals. The reason is simple. As in easy to use.

In a matter of hours, you can be up and running. And productive. Creating designs you never thought you could do. With a program that costs so little.

MacDraft also has power. To begin with, you set the size and scale of the drawing. Then click on icons to draw circles, rectangles, arcs, polygons, ellipses, free-form shapes and more.

Desktop Publishing and Presentations.

All in a variety of line thicknesses. Zoom in to do detail work or zoom out to see entire drawings. Add dimension lines to show lengths of lines or sizes of objects. Automatically calculate the area of any object. And resize entire groups. All at the push of a button. After July, all MacDraft registered owners can buy DREAMS™, our more powerful CAD software, for $200 as a special offer. It’s our way of saying thanks. See your local dealer and get MacDraft. It’s time to get started.

Innovative Data Design, Inc.
2280 Bates Avenue, Concord, California 94520 Tel 415 680 6818

MacDraft is a registered trademark and DREAMS is a trademark of IDD, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. MacDraft must be purchased by July 30, 1988 to take advantage of the special offer. Sample drawings provided by Robert White, AIA, Fernandina Beach, Florida.

Circle 151 on reader service card
The Macintosh environment continues to expand.

New products are exploding into the Macintosh marketplace at an astronomical rate. Such that tracking this exponential growth has become a full-time job. Fortunately for you, it is our full-time job.

As one of Apple's Value Added Resellers, we sell Macintosh and related products to professionals in business, government, and education.

We thoroughly research and evaluate everything we sell, and sell or lease only what we know and trust. We'll design an entire system for you, and if needed, integrate it with, or upgrade your existing equipment.

We'd like you to have our unique HyperSolutions™ catalog, which will allow you to compare all the latest Macintosh products, and to communicate with our office. To get one, give us a call, or write us on your company letterhead.

And before you embark on a trek into the Macintosh universe, call us. Because, as you know, the universe is getting bigger all the time.

Sixty Eight Thousand, Inc.
Supporting Macintosh
26346 Carmel Rancho Lane, Carmel, CA 93923 408-626-1711 Fax 408-626-1780
A Laser Printer of One's Own

Is a personal laser printer worth it—at any price?

Yes, I have a laser printer on my desk. Even as I write these words, I can glance to my right and see it. It is big and beige. Not nearly as big as laser printers used to be, but that's part of the point. Laser printers are not what they used to be. Once, outfitting one's personal workstation with a laser printer was out of the question. Now the question is, Should I get a laser printer? And the answer is yes.

In my more contemplative moments I ask myself if I really need a laser printer. That query is good for 20 minutes or so of intense rumination. Certainly my life before the laser printer was not without its pleasures. Certainly I was able to produce hard copy of my work suitable enough in appearance to avoid embarrassment. Certainly I was able to find time to wait for the ImageWriter to screech out its missives, line by tedious line, tractor-feeding the output into the box I had placed on the floor. I did not think of those as dark days. I did not pace the room saying, "Oh, if I only had a laser printer things would be different."

Yet now that I have a laser printer I find that things are different. My copy looks perfect, carefully crafted, almost burnished. As pages escape the laser printer surreptitiously, like a rodent slipping under a closed door, I pick them up and am astonished. What editor would dare correct this obviously perfect work? The pages not only look cleaner than the New York Times (whose typeface they seem to share), but ink does not come off on your fingers, as it does with the Times. The charts I construct look as slick as the ones in USA Today. (Probably because that newspaper, like most in America, uses Macintoshes and laser printers.) When I print out correspondence on letterhead stationery, I envision recipients smitten with awe and respect.

Not only does the laser printer let me print those things I did before, only faster and more clearly, but it encourages me to do things I would not try otherwise. While it has been repeated ad nauseam that the power of the press belongs to the person who owns it, a lesser-known corollary says that the person who owns a press can't stand to have it just sit there doing nothing. Ideas for newsletters and other experiments in typographical design spring to mind. In no time, the owner of a laser printer, even one who simply wants to turn out text and spreadsheets and bar charts, finds him- or herself boning up on the basics of, say, kerning, sternly gauging software on its ability to perform that black art.

(continues)
Tallgrass, The First Name In Tape Makes Backup Second Nature.

INTRODUCING THE TG-4040! Designed specifically to meet the expansion needs of the complete Apple Macintosh™ family, by combining 40 Mbytes of tape backup and 40 Mbytes of optional hard disk in a completely integrated solution.

With backup that’s every bit as sophisticated as you expect from Tallgrass, a leader in the mass storage marketplace for over 6 years.

Tallgrass has made backing up your Macintosh more practical than ever.

And so simple, backing up data becomes second nature.

APPLE ENDORSED IT. TALLGRASS MADE IT BETTER!

Apple endorsed the industry standard QIC 100 tape backup format which, by the way, Tallgrass invented. Now Tallgrass has made it even better.

TWICE AS FAST.

Our tape drive works double-time, backing you up twice as fast as our closest competitors. Including Apple. But the Tallgrass 4040 will slow down, if need be, to read an Apple tape. And we’ll guarantee that compatibility.

WITH OR WITHOUT DISK.

Our high performance disk won’t slow you down either. Plus, only Tallgrass offers you the ability to add the hard disk at a later date. With or without disk, it’s the only solution flexible enough to grow as your business grows.

A TRUE 40 MB OF TAPE BACKUP.

Most competitors won’t allow you to back up the full capacity of your 40 Mbyte disk. Tallgrass corrects this problem by providing a formatted tape capacity of over 42 Mbytes. A unique tape overflow feature allows you to back up disks of even larger capacities.

WHEN YOU CARE ABOUT YOUR DATA, BACK IT UP.

When the lights come back on, your data may not. That’s why Tallgrass took the industry’s most reliable medium—magnetic tape—and perfected a format that’s becoming an Apple standard.

Even people who jump out of airplanes believe in backup. They don’t just carry a chute. They carry parachutes!

How should you feel about tape backup? Take the spare tire out of your trunk for a month and see if that bothers you.

Breakthrough: We store 40 Mbytes of backup on this tiny tape cartridge, with legendary Tallgrass simplicity and reliability.
You think they filmed 22 years of Lassie with just one dog? Never. There were always at least two backup Lassies in the wings.

THE SIMPLER, THE BETTER.
Tallgrass provides the solution with software that’s smart enough to keep things simple. Yet with the features all systems should have, but don’t:
• User-friendly icon interface software.
• Mirror image, file-by-file and volume backup modes.
• Automatic, unattended backup operations. Set it once and forget it.
• Incremental or modified file option backs up only files that have been changed since the previous backup.
• SCSI interface for compatibility with all internal and external hard disks for the Macintosh.
• Apple Tape Backup 40 SC™, Apple Share™ and A/UX™ compatible.

TALLGRASS BACKS YOU UP WITH SERVICE AND SUPPORT.
Tallgrass has been backing its products since 1981, a statement that very few of our competitors can make. Our reputation for service and support is second to none. And you can be sure we’ll be here to back you up as you move forward.

Nobody ever broke their No. 2 pencil during a test. Unless they had just one.

This Apple ‘sider’ fits neatly beside your Apple for easy tape access. An ideal companion for your Mac Plus, Mac SE and Mac II.

Circle 6 on reader service card
Enthusiastic players everywhere have made MacGolf the best selling Macintosh game ever.

MacGolf puts you in the picture, a full perspective 3-D simulation of realistic golf action. You match your skills against fairways, roughs, bunkers, water hazards, sand traps and trees.

MacGolf gives you a player's eye view of the course, in any direction, and an aerial overview of each hole. You have complete control of your position, ball placement, ball speed and direction, and selection of all 14 clubs. Digitized graphics and sounds add to the excitement.

MacGolf is so close to the real thing it will improve your golf game. And by the time you've reached the eighteenth hole you'll know you've been in a real contest.

Steven Levy

I can go on about how wonderful laser printers are until you scream for mercy. I can explain what they can do for you, the single-computer and single-printer user. But I would not really be telling you anything you don't know. Everybody with a Macintosh, a graphics-based machine that was made for a laser printer, knows by now that without a laser printer you are an unfulfilled, lower-than-the-lowest, bent-up, unredeemed soda can on the grunniest, most vermin-ridden street in an underdeveloped nation. There is only one reason that all of you don't have a laser printer already. It is the same reason that I don't officially own one, instead invoking justifiable yet whiny journalistic privilege so I can borrow them from manufacturers.

You Can't Always Get What You Want

Until recently, it has not been cost-effective for the masses to buy laser printers for our Macintoshes. (Unless of course we had a specific professional application; in that case the five thousand ducats or so required for a LaserWriter would be earned back in no time.) But last year saw the introduction of a new technology, a QuickDraw printer, distinguished from its predecessor by what it lacked. Not only does the QuickDraw machine not have PostScript, the page-description language that is at the heart of the original Apple printer, but even more important, it does not have the memory and processor power of the PostScript machines. Instead of using a powerful computer in its own right, the QuickDraw printer leeches off the power of your Macintosh. The drawbacks of this scheme will soon be apparent; the benefits are obvious: this printer can be made much more cheaply.

So cheaply that it is now a valid option for a Mac owner who has no specific professional need for a laser printer. At the moment I write this, the laser printer on my desk, a General Computer Company Personal LaserPrinter, retails for $2000 and is being sold in a store near me for $1600. (For about a thousand bucks more, you can go for Apple's new QuickDraw laser printer, the LaserWriter SC, which I'll mention later.) While $1600 isn't exactly pocket change—it'll buy you three ImageWriters—it represents a significant drop from the PostScript models, which still cannot be had for much under four or five thousand dollars.

A canny consumer might view this phenomenon suspiciously and ask exactly what one gives up by taking advantage of such a bargain. That is what I set out to discover by personally testing GCC's laser printer, the PLP. Several months before, for purposes of future comparison, I had procured the loan of a fire-breathing, $5000 QMS-800+ Laser Printer, and had been delighted at every turn, finding fault only with its unwieldy bulk. In short, I spoiled myself.

This was a mistake that ruined the thrill of operating with the GCC machine, because instead of delighting in its considerable benefits, I found myself grumbling at its drawbacks. As a former PostScript machine jockey, my high point with the PLP came in the first few minutes when I discovered that I could actually lift the printer out of the box and onto my desk without risking a hernia. Since it virtually required a derrick (actually a guy I knew named Buddy) to get the QMS behemoth a few feet off the ground, I was favorably disposed toward the Personal LaserPrinter.

Installation was not a problem, as one does not need to purchase a $50 AppleTalk connector. I did, however, have to clear off some space on my hard disk to make room for a couple of disks' worth of fonts. (Incidentally: without a hard disk, I would not try the PLP.)

There were two setup problems. One is the PLP's toner cartridge. Unlike the stuff contained in QMS and LaserWriter cartridges, the toner substance in the PLP—a coal-black dust that I imagine causes horrible diseases if breathed in—is not sealed off. In fact, when you move the computer, you're supposed to keep it level so that this gunk doesn't spill all over. I'm sure that in a perfect world where directions are followed carefully, none of this toner would find its way to the floor or the cuffs of a new blue shirt. But since I'm human beings are in charge of replacing cartridges and unjamming paper from printer innards, I would have to say the world falls short of perfection. In other words, I assure you that if you use the Personal LaserPrinter for any length of time, part of your body or clothing is at some point going to look like Al Jolson. Be forewarned.

The other problem is limited to a helpless group of people Apple Computer has gypped, and won't admit it. These are the early Mac Plus owners, those who received the notorious 'A' ROMs that work fine ex-

(continues)
Three smart steps to doin’ the “Mac.”

1. While you print in the background, run in the foreground.
   SuperLaserSpool, our smart print spooler, keeps you and your Mac stepping out in the foreground—where you belong—while it routes your files to your hard or floppy disk for efficient background printing. Faster than any other spooler around, SuperLaserSpool makes a great partner for any Mac 512e and up and any Apple printer, with or without MultiFinder." It gracefully handles multiple downloaded fonts and keeps pace with the latest versions of Macintosh applications. In fact, it's even optimized to correctly spool PageMaker files. Some performance!
   For networks, get the 5-diskette Multi-User SuperLaserSpool. Or choose SuperSpool if you print exclusively with an ImageWriter.
   SuperLaserSpool: $149.95
   Multi-User SuperLaserSpool: $395.00
   SuperSpool: $99.95

2. Back-up.
   DiskFit makes that crucial step of backing up your hard disk such a breeze you'll find yourself doing it again and again. DiskFit backs up your data on floppy disks, Bernoulli cartridges, DTG/Kodak cartridges, another hard disk or 3M DC 2000 tape cartridges. It knows its way around the disk so well that it backs up a file-by-file basis, requesting additional backup media only as it needs them. It conveniently keeps your files in a finder accessible format. And with MultiFinder, DiskFit runs in the background, automatically keeping your data compact, safe and secure. For AppleShare or TOPS, Network DiskFit will back up your servers and your workstations with full ownership attributes intact.
   How's that for a neat turn?
   DiskFit: $99.95
   Network DiskFit: $395.00

3. Click your files closed.
   Locking sensitive files is the only step for anyone who works with confidential or private data. Now our encryption utility, Sentinel, makes it so easy you'll waltz through it. For example, protection of your documents occurs right on your desktop: protected files appear with a lock symbol on the icon, or can be made invisible. And you get your choice of the Data Encryption Standard (DES), or our other fast and secure encryption algorithms, including our critically acclaimed SuperCrypt, which will protect a 100K document in an incredible 5 seconds. And our intelligent “WorkSet” feature keeps track of protected files for you. Just enter one password and you can lock or unlock all the files in the set—in one swift move.
   Sentinel: $295.00

Do “The Super Mac” today:
Visit your SuperMac dealer or order direct:
(800) 952-6300, ask for Dept. 912.
(In CA: 800-423-4440, ask for Dept. 912.)

SuperMac Software
295 N. Bernardo Ave.
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 962-2900

SuperMac Europe
Langley Business Centre
11-49 Station Road
Langley Slough
Berkshire SL3 8YL
011-44-753-9553

SuperMac Software
A division of Scientific Micro Systems
Steven Levy

cept when SCSI peripherals are attached to the computer. In that case, unless the peripheral is turned on, the computer doesn't work at all. Apple fixed the problem when manufacturing new computers, but won't do anything for people stuck with the old one. People like me. This had not been such a terrible glitch—until I got the PLP. Because if the printer cable is connected to my system, I cannot use the Mac unless the printer is turned on. But it makes no sense to turn on the printer unless you're using it. Otherwise you have to cope with the noise of its fan—which sounds like a Greyhound bus warming up...in a garage. This emphasizes what readers of this column already know—unless you absolutely need it, don't buy a computer until it has been shipped for at least six months, and that includes Apple computers.

The Quick and the Dead

It was not until I actually used the Personal LaserPrinter that I fully appreciated its drawbacks. It is slow. Now the word slow is a comparative term. When I say this printer is slow, am I comparing it to a typist? To an antique daisy wheel printer? To an ImageWriter? No, I am comparing it to the PostScript printer that recently left my life. The comparison is unfair because the PLP costs less than half the price of the LaserWriter or the QMS 800+. This is what I kept telling myself as the Personal LaserPrinter tackled a Microsoft Word file. Believe me, I had plenty of time to tell myself things. Because I had done something very stupid. I had promised my Closest Friend that I would be able to churn out the manuscript for her book in a few hours, for delivery to her publisher. How slow, I figured, could the GCC printer be?

Let's just say that "a few hours" became measurable in days. Because while the QMS could spit out six pages a minute of Word copy no sweat, the PLP strained to do one page a minute. And this manuscript was around 750 pages.

It was not until I actually spoke to the GCC folks that I was convinced that my machine was not faulty—it was supposed to take that long. This is because the page composition takes place in my Mac Plus. If I had a Mac II, or a 68020 coprocessor in an SE, the process would have been shortened by perhaps 20 percent. On the other hand, if I had only a mere megabyte of memory in my Mac, and not the mighty 2½ megs I had recently installed, things would have taken even longer.

Just as I was getting this to press, GCC helped things along by releasing a new version of its software that increased the PLP's speed somewhat and, more important, improved the quality of its draft mode, which does zip along at six pages a minute or so. Before this release, draft quality had looked like ImageWriter output produced with a worn ribbon. Now it's acceptable, depending on the font (New York is fine; Times looks terrible). Still, if getting pages of text out fast is important to you, you'd be better off spending a few hundred dollars more for Apple's QuickDraw LaserWriter SC, which uses a different technical approach that yields a faster text output rate.

Yet Another Car and Computer Analogy

The good news is that the finished PLP copy looked every bit as good as it did with the more expensive printer. I mean, it looked great. The letters were just as sharp as the higher-priced spread and the blacks looked even denser.

Let me dust off the computer writer's best friend, the auto analogy. Ah-hem. Using the PLP instead of a PostScript machine is like driving a used Toyota Tercel instead of a BMW. It is less comfortable and slower during the drive. But it gets you there. And, miraculously enough, as soon as you pull into the driveway, your beat-up Tercel transforms itself into a BMW! As far as the parking valet is concerned, you are a millionaire.

But, oy, when you're driving...you know it's a Tercel. Partly because the PLP runs by some strange rules, it has compatibility problems with some of the Macintoshs world. GCC has been forthright about this, including a list of programs that work well with the printer only after certain adjustments are made in your working habits or your output. (One obvious problem is its nonsupport of PostScript; special effects in that language will not be printed.) But strange things sometimes crop up.

For instance, the PLP uses a mode of centering things on the page that is different from other printers. This sometimes makes margins wind up differently on the page from what you might expect. And page numbers, depending on the program, might not show up at all. For Microsoft Word 3.01, I had to make a special adjustment, positioning them 1½ inches from the margin—so they can appear on the page ½ inch from the margin. Of course, if someone else uses my Word files, that per-

(continues)
How to expand 20Mb of external storage to 120Mb

The Competition

Only MASS•MICRO Systems offers you the Power2 Expand! for $445

MASS•MICRO Systems drives are designed with YOU and your Mac in mind! Our exclusive design allows you to start with 20Mb to 100Mb and expand your system up to 200Mb anytime you need the Power2 Expand!

No Expensive SCSI terminator required!

2 surge-protected switched outlets means one switch turns on your entire system

Precision push-button SCSI ID switches. No tools needed!

Lightning fast average access of less than 35ms, low power consumption, and a unique locking system to automatically store the heads on power down, give our drives real value. More than reliable, with a 25,000 hr MTBF (one of the highest in the industry) you can depend on them for a long, long time!

Ergonomic design gives you the optimum viewing angle

Order Today - get the Power2 Expand! into your future! Includes our 24 hr/day, 7 day/wk Support Hotline, 30 day money back guarantee, and a 1 year warranty. Buy direct and save!

By adding a P2E drive to your original drive you can expand your system up to 200 megaraytes!

MASS•MICRO Systems
(800) 253-8900 in CA
3250 Jay Street, Santa Clara, CA 95054
Certified Apple Developer

Compatible with all Mac Plus, SE, II's
MASS20e 20Mb $649
MASS30e 32Mb $849
MASS40e 41Mb $949
MASS50e 49Mb $1049
MASS65e 64Mb $1149
MASS100e 102Mb $1649

P2E320 32Mb $489
P2E330 33Mb $549
P2E440 41Mb $649
P2E450 49Mb $749
P2E465 64Mb $849
P2E4100 102Mb $1449

Certified Apple Developer

Circle 206 on reader service card

MASSSTORAGE Family. Power2 Expand! and P2E Drives are all registered trademarks of MASSMICRO Systems, Inc.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>QUANTITY</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MACINTOSH II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IBM PC AT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"I would have given up anything to use a Macintosh, except my PC software."

Impossible! Warren! Choose one or the other.

S.
"You can't have your Macintosh™ and PC too."

Famous last words.

People say, "Where there's a will, there's Warren." Which means I don't settle for words like No. Impossible. Can't be done. No way.

So when I decided I wanted a Macintosh, but didn't want to give up Lotus 1-2-3® or dBASE® III, I naturally set about looking for a way to have it all.

The fastest fix was to buy both an IBM® PC and a Macintosh. "Not possible," said the DP/MIS manager. "Pick one. Any one you want, as long as it's MS-DOS® compatible." Witty guy.

Then I searched everywhere for someone willing to loan me a PC in exchange for executive privileges. I was willing to give up anything, but I kept hearing No. Not interested.

Without another alternative in sight, I decided to surrender and settle for a PC. Then, I discovered an article on AST's newest products—

What I like best about AST's Mac86 and Mac286:

- I retain the benefits of the Mac desktop while running DOS
- I can cut and paste text from both MS-DOS and Macintosh environments
- I have full access to DOS programs and data through 5.25" MS-DOS floppy drives
- My MS-DOS files share Macintosh hard disk volumes

MS-DOS co-processors for the Macintosh II and Macintosh SE. The cavalry had arrived.

The article said AST's Mac86™ and Mac286™ allow you to actually run MS-DOS application programs on your Macintosh. Just plug the DOS processor into your Macintosh II—Mac86 into an SE—and load your favorite MS-DOS application software onto the Mac's hard disk. I was sold.

MS-DOS on my Mac looked and felt just like all my other Mac applications—great. I just pointed and clicked. The MS-DOS prompt I know and love appeared in a window on my screen. From there on, I used MS-DOS programs and commands as if I were working on a PC.

I even moved Macintosh files into MS-DOS, sometimes cutting and pasting parts from one environment to the other. And when I was finished with my PC and Macintosh files, I stored them both on the same Macintosh hard disk without any clumsy file transfer procedures to slow me down.

Back in the Macintosh environment, I still had immediate access to all of my PC files. Using Macintosh software, I reopened a PC file, enhanced it, then merged it with a Mac file. And when I was finished, I printed it on the LaserWriter®.

I guess the moral of this story is: You CAN have your Macintosh and PC too. Call AST today to find where you can buy Mac86 or Mac286. (714) 553-0340. BBS: (714) 660-9175. FAX: (714) 660-8053.

Mac86 and Mac286 mean I didn't have to compromise the Macintosh I wanted for the IBM software I needed.
Microphone II by Software Ventures

Microphone II is one of the most sophisticated, while easy to use communications programs available for any computer. The unique design of this program makes it an extremely powerful tool for the experienced user, and a saviour for the novice. Pre-programmed icons make it simple to access major information services such as Compuserve or Dow Jones, with automatic log-in and sign-on. You can record your entire session through the “Watch Me” feature, and replay it later through a single keystroke. The new version of Microphone II is now MultiFinder compatible, and comes with a free copy of Glue, a graphics/text transfer utility.

Rags to Riches 3 Pak GL/AR/AP Version III by Chang Laboratories

Rags to Riches Version III provides users more “Choices” in their accounting selection, setup, operation and reporting! Each module has more options to let you customize the operation to the way YOU do business. It gives you more flexibility to format reports, invoices and statements to suit your personality. This is the fastest accounting package available for the Macintosh. Success in accounting can be yours with Rags to Riches Version III.

Laser Fx by Postcraft International Inc.

Since the advent of the desktop publishing industry, no product has proven to be as useful, or as easy to use as Laser Fx from Postcraft. Simply take any PostScript font and use any of the 30 special effects to create a dazzling typographical masterpiece. You can print directly from Laser Fx or paste into Quark XPress, Ready, Set, Go!, Microsoft Word, or most other popular desktop programs. It can also be used to create special effects in newsletters, designing logos, or adding that extra pizazz to your presentation. Laser Fx also has the ability to read PICT or paint files created in other programs such as MacDraw or MacPaint. Bring your desktop software and laser printer into the next generation with Laser Fx.

Desk Accessory Programs

Languages

Communications Software
to Polish Up Your Mac...

Canvas by Deneba Software

Canvas is truly the complete graphics environment for the Macintosh. If you need a draw program, a paint program, text editing, high resolution images, embedded PostScript or more, then Canvas is for you. You can rotate objects, create multiple duplicates of an object or group of objects, or view and edit drawings and text at any magnification or reduction from 3.125% to 3,200% of the original. You can also use the desk accessory version of Canvas (included) to edit your graphics without leaving your favorite desktop program, database, spreadsheet or word processor.

Cutting Edge 800k Drive by Cutting Edge, Inc.

The Cutting Edge 800k Drive features an LED in-use light, a manual eject button, and a compact case (available in beige or platinum) that matches Mac aesthetics. It's compatible with old and new Mac ROMs so you can use it on a standard Mac 512k, a MacPlus, or a Mac SE. The Cutting Edge 800k Drive also has a MTBF rating of over 11,000 hours, and offers advanced power and design at an economical price.

WorksPlus Command by Lundeen & Associates

WorksPlus Command is the most powerful macro package available for use with Microsoft Works. You can record an unlimited number of keystrokes, open and close documents, even move information between Works modules, and execute them with a single keystroke. You can print multi-column labels and reports, automatically generate table of contents and indexes for your word processing documents, even dial your phone from your database. For those who wish to write their own unique macros, WorksPlus Command includes a full macro programming language similar to Pascal. All this and more makes WorksPlus Command a program no Microsoft Works user should be without.

MacSnap Internal Memory Expansions by Dove Computer Corporation

It's a safe bet that no matter what Macintosh model you have, Dove Computer has a MacSnap memory expansion product that matches your needs. That's because Dove has an extensive line of high quality memory and productivity enhancement products available. All Dove products are easy to install and represent a superior value! We've selected some of the most popular models, and are offering them at special prices. All models listed include Dove's RamSnap software, their intelligent ram management software.

Copy II Mac by Central Point Software

Copy II Mac has always been the standard by which all other backup software is compared to, and it keeps getting better! It was awarded the 1987 MacWorld-World Class Award, MacUser Editors Choice Award, A+ Readers Choice Award, just to name a few. Copy II Mac is really seven applications in one, including the ability to make backups of "copy protected" software (for archival purposes only), and Copy II Hard Disk, which lets you run some protected software directly from your hard disk, RAM disk, etc. Also included is MacTools, which is a general disk and file utility with a variety of useful options, including a hard disk undelete files option. It's plain to see why Copy II Mac has already sold over 100,000 copies.
Positively A Plus!

Game Software

Access World Class Classic Beard Golf 24.
Arcade Hardball 23.
American Football 22.
Atlantis Firepower 26.
Shanghai or Romance Encounters 24.
Tin Time in Town 21.
Might and Magic 37.
Artwork Bridge 5.0 22.
Aviation Hill Mac Pro Football 29.
Baudville Award Maker Plus 27.
Broderbund Ancient Art of War 27.
Bullseye Software 33.
Fellow Teleprint or Ferrari Grand Prix 33.
Electronic Arts Ogo 20.
Reach for the Stars 32.
Staffed 1 37.
Venture's Business Simulaiton 47.
ChessMaster 2000, Paton vs Romanoff or Scrabble 26.
Archon, One-On-One, Pinball Construction Set, Seven Cities of Gold, Software Golden Oldies or SkyFox (each 15).
EPYX Winter Games or Sub Battle Simulator 24.
Hyden Software Sargon III 25.
Infinity Software, LTD. Go 25.
Inforcom Business, Leather Goddesses of Plane Needles, Plundered Hearts, Sherlock, or Stationfall (each 24).
Beyond Zork 32.
Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy 32.
Science Fiction Classics 35.
Zork Trilogy 44.
Intra Brock Bumper Sticker Maker 35.

Laser Printers & Digitizers

AST Research Turbo Laser P/S 359.
Turboprint 1999.
Impulse
Impulse (Macintosh Audio System) 149.
Kools Technologies Corp.
MacVision (Macintosh Audio System) 169.

Accessories

Austen ProPoint (ADB Turbo Mouse for Mac SE & Mac II) 119.
Btech-Tech Fanny Mac (Beige or Platinum) 65.
Central Products
MacOpper (All In One Mac Tool) 16.
Curis Manufacturing
Diamond-Surge Suppressor-SP-1 36.
Emerald-Surge Suppressor-SP-3 59.
Sapphire-Surge Suppressor-SP-F 47.
Cutting Edge Cutting Edge
EAD-105 (Mac SE & Mac II) 139.
DataDesk MAC-101 Keyboard/Beige (128k/512k & MacPlus) 139.
Mac-101 ADB Keyboard/Platinum (Mac SE & Mac II) 139.
Entrypoint
Mac II or MacIIA SE Color Luminor (Platinum Color) 69.
Mouse Cleaner 360° 15.
I/O Design
Mac Luggage Available in Navy or Platinum Gray 64.
Maciiwine Mac Carrying Case 74.
MacIIwine SE Carrying Case 74.
Image II Carrying Case 44.
Kalmar Designs
Teakwood Roll-Top Disk Cases: Orange, Purple, Red, Yellow, Silver & Gold 77.
Micro Cabinet (holds 45 disks) 14.
Double Micro Cabinet (holds 90 disks) 28.
Triple Micro Cabinet (holds 131 disks) 28.
Remington External Disk Drive 8.
Extra Long ADB Keyboard Cable 26.
Macintosh II Stand 20.
Macintosh II Monitor Cable Extension 38.
Mouse Puck (Reg, or ADB) 8.
Mousepad (Misc) 8.
ImageWriter or ImageWriter II Cover 9.
Macintosh P/s SE Dust Cover 9.
Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Pocket Disk Drive Cleaning Kit 20.
Tilt/Swivel 27.
Universal Copy Stand 23.

Game Software

Tom's Flight Simulator II 1.02.
Mills Computer Inc.
Downhill Racer or Quartzite 24.
Hiroshi Strike Mission II 21.
Fool's Errand Hint Booklet 27.
Balance of Power of Double Digit Crossword Magic or Citadel 30.
Deja Vu & Nightmare Comes True 30.
King of Chicago, Shipsagate or Trust & Betrayal 30.
Defender of the Crown, Siboot 30.

Blank Media

Single Sided 3 5/8" Disks
BASF 3 5/8" SS/DD Disks (box of 5) 4.
BASF 3 5/8" DS/DD Disks (box of 5) 9.
Bulb (Sony) 3 5/8" SS/DD Disks (box of 5) 12.
Bulb (Sony) 3 5/8" DS/DD Disks (box of 5) 16.
Sony 3 5/8" SS/DD Disks (box of 5) 13.
CenterTech 3 5/8" SS/DD Color Disks (box of 5) 19.
Sony 3 5/8" DS/DD Disks (box of 5) 18.
Fuji 3 5/8" DS/DD Disks (box of 8) 14.
Maxell 3 5/8" SS/DD Disks (box of 8) 23.
Maxell 3 5/8" DS/DD Disks (box of 8) 23.
Verbatim 3 5/8" SS/DD Disks (box of 8) 23.
C.Holz Color Disks SS/DD (box of 8) 23.

Modems

Exxos
Email 2400 Baud 225.

Hayes Microcomputing
Smartmodem 1200 299.
Smartmodem 2000 Mac w/Smartcom II & Cable (MacPlus) 359.
Chipset
Magent Pocket Modem (ex. 2000/1200 Baud) 115.
Magent
Novation
Novation Parrot 1200 93.

Promotions
Promotion 1200 (Macintosh Compatible) 239.

Shipping

800/342-3201

Customer Service (203) 378-3662
Monday thru Friday 9 A.M. to 9 P.M., Saturdays 10 A.M. to 6 P.M. (Eastern Time)

Our Policies

We accept MASTERCARD and VISA with no added surcharge.
Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
If we must ship a partial order the shipment that complies the order is sent freight free.
If you are ordering by mail, we accept private and company checks. With MASTERCARD and VISA orders include card number and expiration date. Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax. Batch-Tech Fanny Mac

00/832-3201

© 1998 Programs Plus, Inc.
& Phenomenal Prices...

Data Base Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Excel 4.0</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access 2.0</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paradox 3.0</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBase IV+</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FoxPro 1.0</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Business Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lotus 1-2-3</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quattro Pro</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word Perfect</td>
<td>249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>StarOffice</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Word & Outline Processors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WordPerfect 5.1</td>
<td>399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corel WordPerfect</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spelling & Grammar Checkers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grammarly</td>
<td>49.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemingway Editor</td>
<td>29.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ProWritingAid</td>
<td>19.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Desktop Publishing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adobe InDesign</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuarkXPress 6.5</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CorelDRAW 15</td>
<td>499</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Accounting Packages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QuickBooks Pro</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sage 50</td>
<td>299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peachtree Complete</td>
<td>699</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Statistics & Math Packages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stata 15</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R 3.6.3</td>
<td>Free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Python</td>
<td>Free</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Graphics Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adobe Photoshop</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CorelDRAW</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AutoCAD LT</td>
<td>799</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Educational/Creative Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scratch</td>
<td>Free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tynker</td>
<td>49.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hopscotch</td>
<td>29.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Disk Drives/Hard Disks/Upgrades

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>USB 3.0 Flash Drive</td>
<td>29.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSD 1TB</td>
<td>249.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard Drive 2TB</td>
<td>189.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Software Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OS X</td>
<td>Free</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Windows 10</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linux</td>
<td>39.99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

System Requirements

- Processor: Intel Core i7 or AMD Ryzen 5
- RAM: 8GB or more
- Storage: 256GB SSD
- Graphics: NVIDIA GeForce GTX 1060 or AMD Radeon RX 580

Note: Prices are subject to change and vary by region.
With an Automatic Reminder Feature to remind you of your appointments while working within any Macintosh application.

At last a full scale software package that can put you in control of your schedule now and always. You never need to order another refill for your diary or calendar. Complete with executive binder for $200.

To order call (604) 255-9949

PMC TELESYSTEMS INC, P. O. Box 5127, Vancouver, B.C. V6B 4A9

Circle 68 on reader service card

Steven Levy

son is going to have page numbers in a very strange place.

A more serious problem is the PLP’s refusal to make nice with MultiFinder. For some reason, no matter how much memory is free within my computer, the PLP refuses to print within certain applications when MultiFinder is in use. No memory, a dialog box tells me, even when 2MB are just sitting there, ready to take the heat of processing pages. The software writes the file to my hard disk, so I can print it out later with a quietly application called a print manager. Presumably using this application will allow me to print out many files at once, but since the paper tray holds only 150 pages tops, the value is limited. Also, since the PLP takes all the Mac’s energy, there is no hope of doing any real work while the printing goes on.

What I wound up doing was this: before I booted my computer I figured out whether or not I needed to print. If not, I disconnected the SCSI cable so I wouldn’t have to turn on the printer. If I did have to print, I would hold down the % key while the Mac booted, to disable the MultiFinder. My, this Toyota Tercel is cramped.

Some of the PLP’s problems are mitigated by the new software release. But the MultiFinder problem persists, as do some incompatibilities. And the speed gains do not put the machine in the same parking lot with the high-priced guys.

Yet, with all its problems, I recommend the PLP to those rich enough for a laser printer, but not rich enough for a convenient laser printer. It is no surprise to me that GCC people tell me their customers are satisfied; it is less of a surprise to learn that these happy users have moved up from the ImageWriter, and are as of yet blissfully ignorant of the pleasures of PostScript machines or Apple’s low-end laser printer. The Personal LaserPrinter’s output is truly fine, and its price can’t be beat

And by the time you read this, users of the GCC printer will be able to pay $2000 more to get more memory, a faster processor, and PostScript. Of course if they had been willing to spend $2000 more for a printer in the first place, they would have gotten a LaserWriter or something similar. That’s what I would have done. But for ImageWriter users with $1600 burning a hole in their pockets, it is now possible to step up to a laser printer and breathe the air of computer kings. You might breathe in a little toner too, but believe me, having a laser printer is worth the trouble. □
Discover The Power Of Macworld At A Special Savings Rate.


More Power!
12 Issues for $24.00

- Send me 1 year/12 monthly issues of MACWORLD for $24. Save 20% off the basic subscription rate.
- Save Even More! 2 years/24 monthly issues for $37.90.

Please Bill me later.

Name ____________________________________________
Company _________________________________________
Address __________________________________________
City State Zip ______________________________________

By regular subscription, Macworld is $30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is $47.40 (12 issues). Offer available to subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

MACWORLD
More Information!
12 Issues for $24.00

- Send me 1 year/12 monthly issues of MACWORLD for $24. Save 20% off the basic subscription rate.
- Save Even More! 2 years/24 monthly issues for $37.90.

Please Bill me later.

Name ____________________________________________
Company _________________________________________
Address __________________________________________
City State Zip ______________________________________

By regular subscription, Macworld is $30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is $47.40 (12 issues). Offer available to subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

MACWORLD
More to Give!
12 Issues for $24.00

A one-year subscription (12 issues for just $24) will be sent to the person listed below. Save 20% off the regular subscription rate of $30 and nearly 50% off the annual newsstand price of $47.40.

Please Bill me later.

Send Gift to: Name __________________________________
Address ___________________________________________
City/State/Zip ______________________________________

Send Gift from: Name _______________________________
Address ___________________________________________
City/State/Zip ______________________________________

MACWORLD
Macworld is your key to it all. Productivity. Creativity. Whether you want to upgrade software, hardware...or learn to use what you have to its fullest potential.

That's what Macworld does—links the Mac's potential to yours.

We look out for your interests. We tell you what's new for the Mac. What it does. Who it's for. Compare similar products—and name names! Discuss pros and cons. Assess value for money for both hardware and software.

We help clarify your options. Is the upgrade worth it? What does this program do that your present software doesn't? Will it work with your printer? If we help you make just one right decision, your subscription is worth it!

Macworld is more product-driven, more YOU-oriented than ever before. The thing to do now is make the most of your Mac. Macworld is the key.

- Applications
- Power Upgrades
- Buying Guides
- Straight-Shooting Reviews

Mail The Attached Card Today!
Applications for the TimeWand - Document Control

Ever wonder who has that important file on the Jones account? There is no record of who took it from the file room and no one remembers who had it last. You spend your valuable time and patience tracking it down, but when you finally locate the file, it may be too late for timely use.

Make it easy on yourself by tracking documents with the TimeWand. By simply scanning the bar code on the Jones file and your employee ID number (or department name), the TimeWand records who has the file and the time it was taken.

The TimeWand is simple to operate, yet provides the data necessary to create detailed reports. Generate reports by incorporating data collected with the TimeWand into your data base. The reports allow you to quickly find who has those important files, check a file's current activity, identify which items are 'slow movers', or show the amount of traffic the file room handles each day.

No manual data entry or deciphering of your co-worker's handwritten notes is required. All TimeWand entries are made by scanning bar codes! It's fast, easy, and, most importantly, organized.

TimeWand. It helps you keep up with the Joneses.

TimeWand (2K version) - $198
Single Recharger and Cable - $149
TimeWand Manager Software (Macintosh) - $489
TimeWand Communication Software (IBM) - $299

See us at Gov't. Tech. Conference
Sacramento, CA May 18–20
UNPRECEDENTED

THE

FIVE

YEAR

WARRANTY

The five year limited warranty is available on hard disk drives only manufactured by Microtech International, Inc. and must be sold and delivered in the United States or Canada. Prices and specifications are subject to change without notice.

NOVA AND MICROMAC are trademarks of Microtech International, Inc. - Macintosh Plus, SE and II are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
NOVA
EXTERNAL HARD DISK DRIVE SERIES
FOR MACINTOSH PLUS, SE, AND II
20 MEGABYTES TO 120 MEGABYTES

MICRO MAC
INTERNAL HARD DISK DRIVE SERIES
FOR MACINTOSH SE AND II
30 MEGABYTES TO 90 MEGABYTES

MICROTECH INTERNATIONAL, INC.
THE INDUSTRY'S BEST KEPT SECRET

Call for your nearest Microtech dealer: 800-626-4276

Distributed in Asia exclusively by ADO ELECTRONIC INDUSTRIAL CO.
APPLE DIVISION, 4-7-3 Tanaka Building, Sotokanda, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 03-257-2663

Circle 62 on reader service card

When you read Macintosh Today, you know what's going on in the Mac marketplace. We have the most experienced editors ever assembled to produce a Macintosh publication. We know what we're writing about.

Macintosh Today was created on the Macintosh for the Macintosh. Its clear design and high quality make it easy to read for busy Macintosh users.

Best of all, Macintosh Today is FREE to qualified volume Macintosh business and technical users. To qualify, fill out the qualification card and return it promptly.

If you wish to receive extra reader qualification cards, call 800.351.1700.

Send in your qualification card today!
Please provide your business address below or affix your business card.

NAME: ____________________________  
TITLE: ____________________________  
COMPANY/ DIVISION: ____________________________  
MAIL STOP: ____________________________  
BIZNESS TELEPHONE: ____________________________  
STREET: ____________________________  
CITY/ STATE/ ZIP: ____________________________  

Please accept my request for a free subscription to Macintosh Today. □ Yes □ No

Signature: ____________________________  

Date: ____________________________  

□ New Subscription Request □ Free Renewal □ Address Change (please provide old and new address)

1. Title (check only one)  
   □ A. Chairman/ president/ owner/ partner  
   □ B. Vice president  
   □ C. Controller/ treasurer/ accountant  
   □ D. Director/ supervisor/ manager  
   □ E. Project manager/ chief/ group leader  
   □ F. Art director/ writer/ editor/ group leader  
   □ G. Engineer/ scientist  
   □ H. Administrator  
   □ I. Consultant/ advisor  
   □ J. Microcomputer specialist/ manager/ analyst  
   □ K. Programmer  
   □ L. Educator  
   □ M. Professional (lawyer, doctor, etc.)  
   □ Z. Other (specify) ____________________________  

2. Title (check only one)  
   □ A. Chairman/ president/ owner/ partner  
   □ B. Vice president  
   □ C. Controller/ treasurer/ accountant  
   □ D. Director/ supervisor/ manager  
   □ E. Project manager/ chief/ group leader  
   □ F. Art director/ writer/ editor/ group leader  
   □ G. Engineer/ scientist  
   □ H. Administrator  
   □ I. Consultant/ advisor  
   □ J. Microcomputer specialist/ manager/ analyst  
   □ K. Programmer  
   □ L. Educator  
   □ M. Professional (lawyer, doctor, etc.)  
   □ Z. Other (specify) ____________________________  

3. Department or function (check only one)  
   □ A. Accounting/ finance  
   □ B. Administration/ management/ personnel  
   □ C. Consulting  
   □ D. Education/ training  
   □ E. Engineering/ R&D  
   □ F. Manufacturing/ production  
   □ G. Microcomputer center/ office automation  
   □ H. MIS/ DP  
   □ I. Purchasing  
   □ J. Sales/ marketing/ distribution  
   □ Z. Other (specify) ____________________________  

4a. Does your company own or lease any mainframe computers at this location?  
   □ Yes (indicate quantity below) □ No  
   □ 1. IBM  
   □ 99. Other (specify) ____________________________  

4b. Does your company own or lease any minicomputers at this location?  
   □ Yes (indicate quantity below) □ No  
   □ 1. IBM  
   □ 2. DEC VAX  
   □ 3. Sun/ Apollo  
   □ 99. Other (specify) ____________________________  

5. Does your firm have or plan to buy any of the following types of personal computers or microcomputer systems at your location?  
   □ Yes (indicate quantity below) □ No  
   □ 1. Macintosh 128/ 512  
   □ 2. Macintosh Plus  
   □ 3. Macintosh SE  
   □ 4. Macintosh II  
   □ 5. IBM or compatible  
   □ 6. Sun/ Apollo workstation  
   □ 99. Other (specify) ____________________________  

6. Please indicate your involvement with each of the following types of personal computers or microcomputer systems (check all that apply)  
   □ A. Approve purchase  
   □ B. Develop/ manufacture  
   □ C. Evaluate/ select vendor  
   □ D. Own one  
   □ E. Own two or more  
   □ F. Purchase or acquire  
   □ G. Establish specifications  
   □ H. Recommend to others  
   □ I. Sell  
   □ J. Train people to use/ or provide support  
   □ K. Use  
   □ L. No involvement  
   □ Z. Other (specify by name and quantity) ____________________________  

If you have no involvement with any of the above, skip to question 8.

7. Do you recommend, buy, specify or approve microcomputers, software, and/ or peripherals?  
   □ Yes □ No  
   If yes, please indicate for how many Macintosh personal computers you have this involvement. (check only one)  
   □ A. 1- 3  
   □ B. 4- 9  
   □ C. 10- 19  
   □ D. 20- 49  
   □ E. 50- 99  
   □ F. 100- 499  
   □ G. 500+  
   □ H. None of the above  

8. How many people are employed by your entire company? (check only one)  
   □ A. 1- 9  
   □ B. 10- 24  
   □ C. 25- 99  
   □ D. 100- 499  
   □ E. 500- 999  
   □ F. 1000- 2499  
   □ G. 2500- 4999  
   □ H. None of the above
15. Please list below any individuals at this location who also help to recommend, specify, acquire or approve the purchase of computer systems, peripherals, software or services to whom you would like us to send a complimentary subscription of Macintosh Today.

Name: ___________________________ Title: ___________________________
Name: ___________________________ Title: ___________________________
Name: ___________________________ Title: ___________________________
Name: ___________________________ Title: ___________________________

Please fold, tape and mail.
PLEASE DO NOT STAPLE.
Not everyone needs Microsoft Excel.
Pay taxes. Evaluate engine efficiencies. Prepare expense reports.

Manage accounts receivable. Manage customer information. Analyze market trends.

Invest in stocks. Manage the payroll. Monitor performance versus forecast.

No matter what you do, call for a free brochure. (800) 541-1261, Dept. E33.
do things like this.

Generate invoices.  
Sell insurance.  
Consolidate international reports.

Survey land.  
Make pricing decisions.  
Manage sales territories.

Prepare financial reports.  
Perform loan analyses.  
Buy capital equipment.

Microsoft Excel

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
We were ready for the Mac II almost before they were.

INTRODUCING THE NS8/16 MEMORY EXPANSION BOARD FOR THE MACINTOSH II

National has been providing high-level add-in products for over a decade. We've helped well over a hundred thousand multi-tasking, multi-user business environments run faster and better. So even before Apple was ready with the new Mac™ II, we were ready with the expertise and technology to help it work harder.

In fact, we viewed the Macintosh™ II as an 'open' invitation to provide power users with the right tools. And now we're proud to introduce the NS8/16 Memory Expansion Board.

GET 4, 8, 12, OR 16 MBYTES OF RAM FEATURING:
- Apple/UNIX® (A/UX) compatibility.
- RAMdisk software.
- Advanced NuBus™ support.

AND RUN A/UX MORE EFFICIENTLY
High-end applications will run at top performance levels under A/UX. Without modifications. And the NS8/16 remains completely transparent to the user.

In the Macintosh II operating system, the RAMdisk utility allows an application to treat the NS8/16 as one, or a series, of pseudo disk drives, accessing files at NuBus memory speeds. So memory intensive applications will go much faster. As will switching between applications.

ALL WITH QUALITY AND SUPPORT YOU CAN RELY ON
Get a full 5-year warranty on the NS8/16. Backed by the leader in memory products. And customer service.

National is the company you should think of for add-in products. Now, with our NS8/16 Memory Expansion Board. And in the future — you can expect to see a whole line of add-in products for the Mac II.

It's experience that lets us make a promise like that. So now that you have the Mac II ready to run, you know who can help you see how far it can go.

FOR MORE INFORMATION CALL THE COMPATIBLE PRODUCTS GROUP AT 800-345-4006 OUTSIDE OF CALIFORNIA CALL 800-538-8510

National Semiconductor

Macintosh and Mac are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. UNIX is a registered trademark of UNIX System Laboratories, Inc. NuBus is a trademark of Texas Instruments Incorporated.

© 1987 National Semiconductor Corp.

Circle 196 on reader service card
Jim Rafferty is chairman and cofounder of Cricket Software. His company, based in Malvern, Pennsylvania, has become one of the leading suppliers of graphics software for the Macintosh, including Cricket Draw and Cricket Graph. He and Darragh Muldoon founded the firm only two years ago, and they now predict over $20 million in annual sales for 1988.

Verbatim
An interview with Cricket Software chairman Jim Rafferty

How did you start Cricket Software?
I had become interested in personal computers while in graduate school. In the fall of 1983, I read about this new computer from Apple, the Macintosh. I determined that if I was ever to get into computers, this was the time. I pirated a copy of Inside Macintosh and tried to read it. I was in tears, it was so poorly written.

That experience made me realize that everyone would be starting from the ground up in Mac programming, so I had a chance equal to any other developer.

Then on January 24, 1984, when the Mac was released, I was in line before my local Apple dealer opened, waiting with a check for $2,498 in my hand. I couldn't afford a disk drive or an ImageWriter. I familiarized myself with the user interface, and I was convinced that it was the best personal computer ever built.

What was your idea for the company?
I'd been thinking about how horribly clumsy mainstream graphics programs for data analysis were. So I started with a graphics product that became Stat Works. It took one year and three months to do in Lisa Pascal; the learning curve for Mac programming is horrendous.

Microsoft and Forethought declined to publish Stat Works, and we eventually contracted with an English company, Heyden & Son (not the American Hayden), to publish it.

What about the name of the company?
Cricket? That had been my nickname as a kid. I tried it on Darragh and she liked it. We knew that establishing the name would be a hump to get over. But we knew Cricket would stick.

Guy Kawasaki wrote me a letter after he had seen our product, saying that it was great but we would have to change our name. I wrote him back and said that was a strange recommendation coming from someone at a company named Apple.

How big is Cricket today?
We've moved into a new 30,000-square-foot facility with 60 people. In late 1987 we had our first million-dollar month.

What's next?
Pict-O-Graph has just been shipped. We've heard from many people that it is a real sleeper product for business graphics. In 1988 we'll have Cricket Presents, Cricket Device Drivers, and a black-and-white paint package.

Why another paint package?
This one will have a lot of creative features that make it easier to use than the others: better user modification of the airbrush, polygon drawing tools, and a polygon drawing and manipulation feature that we call "spirograph." It's very fast in scrolling. It reads TIFF, PICT, and Paint files. It can also read scanned images, but not grayscale images.

The bulk of installed scanners are only bilevel—that is, they don't use grayscale information. The new 8-bit devices are only for the Mac II, whereas our program will be for the majority of users. It will also read files from the other products in our line: Cricket Draw, Cricket Graph, et cetera.

(continues)
Creating drivers that work with all applications is tough. That's why we develop them only for our products.

How will it compare to SuperPaint?

It has a feature I call "wet paint" that allows an element of the image to be treated as an object while you work with it. Afterwards it becomes part of the bitmap. That way we provide object-oriented editing and bitmap editing without confusing the user with two layers in the program. We have other products planned for the third quarter, but I can't talk about them this far in advance, as I could in the old days. The market is more competitive now.

About the device drivers: what is a driver?

A driver offers a way to take a screen image to hard copy, whether it's to film in a camera, to transparency, or to paper. The Cricket Device Drivers family will be selectable from the Chooser. They'll drive color inkjet, color thermal, and black-and-white laser printers, and film recorders. The package will include drivers for systems that service bureaus use to produce slides via modems.

SoftStyle, one of the other companies that writers printer-driver programs for the Macintosh, has recently been acquired by Phoenix, the company that developed IBM PC BIOS clone firmware. Any conjecture about what they have planned?

SoftStyle may be planning a full line of drivers, as we are, but we feel that our expertise and experience in graphics gives us a definite edge.

---

Creating drivers that work with all applications is tough. The classic case is Microsoft, which does not do printer-management according to Apple rules. Developers must find ways they can fudge these problems. That's why we develop drivers only for our own products.

Printer-driver development has been a chronic problem for IBM users. Are similar problems developing for Mac users?

Yes. We're spending more time serving printer markets. The driver business is funky. Maybe I write one and sell it for $100. If it doesn't work, I get calls daily. But nine out of ten calls about printer drivers are actually due to improper cables that dealers sold to people. After several calls like that, there is little profit in writing a driver. The printer company makes one or two thousand dollars on each sale, but there is no margin for those of us who write the software to make the printers that found anywhere in the world.

---

Verbatim

Creating drivers that work with all applications is tough. That's why we develop them only for our products.

How will it compare to SuperPaint?

It has a feature I call "wet paint" that allows an element of the image to be treated as an object while you work with it. Afterwards it becomes part of the bitmap. That way we provide object-oriented editing and bitmap editing without confusing the user with two layers in the program. We have other products planned for the third quarter, but I can't talk about them this far in advance, as I could in the old days. The market is more competitive now.

About the device drivers: what is a driver?

A driver offers a way to take a screen image to hard copy, whether it's to film in a camera, to transparency, or to paper. The Cricket Device Drivers family will be selectable from the Chooser. They'll drive color inkjet, color thermal, and black-and-white laser printers, and film recorders. The package will include drivers for systems that service bureaus use to produce slides via modems.

SoftStyle, one of the other companies that writes printer-driver programs for the Macintosh, has recently been acquired by Phoenix, the company that developed IBM PC BIOS clone firmware. Any conjecture about what they have planned?

SoftStyle may be planning a full line of drivers, as we are, but we feel that our expertise and experience in graphics gives us a definite edge.

---

Creating drivers that work with all applications is tough. The classic case is Microsoft, which does not do printer-management according to Apple rules. Developers must find ways they can fudge these problems. That's why we develop drivers only for our own products.

Printer-driver development has been a chronic problem for IBM users. Are similar problems developing for Mac users?

Yes. We're spending more time serving printer markets. The driver business is funky. Maybe I write one and sell it for $100. If it doesn't work, I get calls daily. But nine out of ten calls about printer drivers are actually due to improper cables that dealers sold to people. After several calls like that, there is little profit in writing a driver. The printer company makes one or two thousand dollars on each sale, but there is no margin for those of us who write the software to make the printers that found anywhere in the world.
AnthroCart

The original AnthroCart. Mobile. Incredibly strong. So many ways to solve your space and equipment problems. Choose different sizes. Move shelves around. Add space saving options. AnthroCart. Well designed technology furniture. Look for our name.

Call us: 800-325-3841

Made in U.S.A.
Holds up to 150 lbs.
## UTILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Affinity</td>
<td>69.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALSoft</td>
<td>38.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DiskExpress</td>
<td>31.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Font/DA Juggler Plus</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berkeley System Design</td>
<td>62.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy II Mac (with MacTools)</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Point</td>
<td>187.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Quick (hard disk organizer)</td>
<td>27.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intellisoft</td>
<td>61.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent Marsh</td>
<td>65.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacSafe</td>
<td>94.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacLink Plus w/Cable</td>
<td>145.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacUser (tracks usage)</td>
<td>62.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainstay</td>
<td>169.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capture</td>
<td>47.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FishSoft</td>
<td>96.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FrontJet</td>
<td>49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes</td>
<td>88.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microanalyst</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacZap (disk utility)</td>
<td>36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oodvai</td>
<td>63.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SharkDisk</td>
<td>159.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## LANGUAGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Symmetry</td>
<td>38.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HyperDA</td>
<td>38.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borland</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Pascal</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consulair</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68000 Development System</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon Simulations</td>
<td>94.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Compiler 1.0</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Interpreter 3.0</td>
<td>169.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fortran Compiler</td>
<td>61.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ThinkTech</td>
<td>65.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightspeed C (super compiler)</td>
<td>95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZenDAC</td>
<td>65.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## COMMUNICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ComputServe</td>
<td>24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ComputServe Subscription Kit</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date V2</td>
<td>145.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dow Jones</td>
<td>96.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desktop Express</td>
<td>49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethernet</td>
<td>88.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone 1.1 (includes Glue)</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DATABASE SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Desk Systems</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st File</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aleph</td>
<td>80.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton-Tate</td>
<td>295.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boland</td>
<td>165.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflex Plus</td>
<td>149.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nashoba Systems</td>
<td>95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ThinkTech</td>
<td>95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lightspeed C</td>
<td>95.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZenDAC</td>
<td>65.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## BUSINESS SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1st Desk Systems</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1st Merge</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activision</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Class</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eureka</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bravo</td>
<td>79.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCalc</td>
<td>79.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket</td>
<td>88.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Graph (advanced graphing)</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket Presents</td>
<td>310.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denova Software</td>
<td>310.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comment 1.1 (post notes to files)</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>265.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excel 5.0</td>
<td>249.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works 1.1 (integrated software)</td>
<td>185.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NorthEdge Software</td>
<td>185.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimeSlips III (time and expense tracking)</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satori</td>
<td>59.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulk Mailer 3.0</td>
<td>80.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## GRAPHICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Canvas</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illustrator</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wet Paint. Both Volumes</td>
<td>35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CompShare</td>
<td>42.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expert</td>
<td>24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pictograph (color on the Mac II)</td>
<td>105.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**MacWAREHOUSE™**

**ORDERS NOW SHIPPED**

Select Micro Systems: 369.00
Shama Enterprises: 96.00
SoftView: 42.00
Turner Hall Division/Symanent: 59.00

**WORD PROCESSORS AND OUTLINERS**

Bootware Software: 75.00
Microsoft Word 6.0 (new word processor): 239.00
Microsoft Word 7.0 (integrated software): 111.00

**SPELLING CHECKERS**

Spelling Coach Pro: 109.00
Coach Merriam-Webster Thesaurus: 36.00

**GRAPHICS**

Canvas: 119.00
Illustrator: 119.00
Wet Paint. Both Volumes: 35.00

---

**MORE FOR YOUR MAC...**

---

**MacWAREHOUSE™**

**ORDERS NOW SHIPPED**

Select Micro Systems: 369.00
Shama Enterprises: 96.00
SoftView: 42.00
Turner Hall Division/Symanent: 59.00

**WORD PROCESSORS AND OUTLINERS**

Bootware Software: 75.00
Microsoft Word 6.0 (new word processor): 239.00
Microsoft Word 7.0 (integrated software): 111.00

**SPELLING CHECKERS**

Spelling Coach Pro: 109.00
Coach Merriam-Webster Thesaurus: 36.00

**GRAPHICS**

Canvas: 119.00
Illustrator: 119.00
Wet Paint. Both Volumes: 35.00

---

**MORE FOR YOUR MAC...**

---

**MacWAREHOUSE™**

**ORDERS NOW SHIPPED**

Select Micro Systems: 369.00
Shama Enterprises: 96.00
SoftView: 42.00
Turner Hall Division/Symanent: 59.00

**WORD PROCESSORS AND OUTLINERS**

Bootware Software: 75.00
Microsoft Word 6.0 (new word processor): 239.00
Microsoft Word 7.0 (integrated software): 111.00

**SPELLING CHECKERS**

Spelling Coach Pro: 109.00
Coach Merriam-Webster Thesaurus: 36.00

**GRAPHICS**

Canvas: 119.00
Illustrator: 119.00
Wet Paint. Both Volumes: 35.00

---

**MORE FOR YOUR MAC...**

---

**MacWAREHOUSE™**

**ORDERS NOW SHIPPED**

Select Micro Systems: 369.00
Shama Enterprises: 96.00
SoftView: 42.00
Turner Hall Division/Symanent: 59.00

**WORD PROCESSORS AND OUTLINERS**

Bootware Software: 75.00
Microsoft Word 6.0 (new word processor): 239.00
Microsoft Word 7.0 (integrated software): 111.00

**SPELLING CHECKERS**

Spelling Coach Pro: 109.00
Coach Merriam-Webster Thesaurus: 36.00

**GRAPHICS**

Canvas: 119.00
Illustrator: 119.00
Wet Paint. Both Volumes: 35.00

---

**MORE FOR YOUR MAC...**

---

**MacWAREHOUSE™**

**ORDERS NOW SHIPPED**

Select Micro Systems: 369.00
Shama Enterprises: 96.00
SoftView: 42.00
Turner Hall Division/Symanent: 59.00

**WORD PROCESSORS AND OUTLINERS**

Bootware Software: 75.00
Microsoft Word 6.0 (new word processor): 239.00
Microsoft Word 7.0 (integrated software): 111.00

**SPELLING CHECKERS**

Spelling Coach Pro: 109.00
Coach Merriam-Webster Thesaurus: 36.00

**GRAPHICS**

Canvas: 119.00
Illustrator: 119.00
Wet Paint. Both Volumes: 35.00

---

**MORE FOR YOUR MAC...**

---

**MacWAREHOUSE™**

**ORDERS NOW SHIPPED**

Select Micro Systems: 369.00
Shama Enterprises: 96.00
SoftView: 42.00
Turner Hall Division/Symanent: 59.00

**WORD PROCESSORS AND OUTLINERS**

Bootware Software: 75.00
Microsoft Word 6.0 (new word processor): 239.00
Microsoft Word 7.0 (integrated software): 111.00

**SPELLING CHECKERS**

Spelling Coach Pro: 109.00
Coach Merriam-Webster Thesaurus: 36.00

**GRAPHICS**

Canvas: 119.00
Illustrator: 119.00
Wet Paint. Both Volumes: 35.00

---

**MORE FOR YOUR MAC...**
We've been behaving like groundhogs for months preparing what we believe is the consummate Macintosh Products Catalog. Friends and family dropped by the wayside as we spent every waking hour testing, reviewing and photographing hundreds of great products for the Mac. The 56 page color catalog is as much an informative "handbook" as it is a source for your Macintosh needs. Any product can be found instantly by using our color-coded indexing system. And once you're there all the product information is at your fingertips. Questions on copy protection, compatibility (both hardware and software) and function are answered in lively text punctuated with full-color photographs and informative screen clippings.

The Premier Edition of MacWAREHOUSE CATALOG is YOURS FREE with any order from Mac Warehouse. Or, if you're not quite ready to place an order, just send in the coupon below with your check for $2.00 (for postage and handling refundable with your first order) and we'll mail you the Premier Edition. So don't wait. We'll rush your product and Free Catalog before the week runs out!

FEDERAL EXPRESS STANDARD AIR or in no time at all you can "curl up with a good book".

AT MacWAREHOUSE THE SERVICE IS GREAT AND SO ARE THE PRICES!

When you call we'll be ready to help. Our sales representatives are here to answer any questions and will always let you know about our many specials. Like...

---

**800K EXTERNAL DRIVE**

From Cutting Edge comes our most popular external floppy drive. Reads and writes 400/800K disks and is compatible with all ROMs. Convenient front panel eject switch. Only $179

---

**MacMONEY**

This versatile, powerful and intuitive accounting package from Survivor Software has been developed specifically for your personal and small business use. Complete and easy to use. Full double-entry personal bookkeeping.

---

**EMAC DRIVE**

From Cutting Edge comes our most popular external floppy drive. Reads and writes 400/800K disks and is compatible with all ROMs. Convenient front panel eject switch. Only $179

---

**SPELLING COACH**

Deneba's best selling spelling checker desk accessory is compatible with over 95% of Macintosh software. Interactive features include as-you-type spelling checks and one-key corrections. Checks sections or a complete document at over 150 words per second. Includes Merriam-Webster's dictionary, Legal and Medical libraries. $55.00

**CHOICE MacWAREHOUSE...** For price, quality and service you won't find a better source for your Mac needs. If you don't see it here, give us a call. Most likely we'll have it in stock. Our sales representatives are here to help!

---

I'm Kerry, call me at:

**MacWAREHOUSE**

(1-800-255-6227)

Inquiries: 201-367-0440
Canada: 800-255-6447
FAX # 201-903-9279
MONDAY THRU FRIDAY
8 A.M. TO 11 P.M.
(Eastern Time)
SUNDAY 8 A.M. TO 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)
NOW OPEN SUNDAYS!
8 A.M. to 8 P.M.
(Eastern Time)

---

Circle 78 on reader service card.
### DISK DRIVES/MEMORY UPGRADES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2000 (20 meg to 20 meg tape)</td>
<td>139.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000 (74 meg to 50 meg tape)</td>
<td>379.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MODEMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAC 2400</td>
<td>245.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BLANK MEDIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DataDesk</td>
<td>398.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INPUT/OUTPUT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Mouse</td>
<td>94.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ACCESSORIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AppleTalk Clips</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto-Move</td>
<td>14.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCable</td>
<td>149.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacTablet</td>
<td>349.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacVislon</td>
<td>169.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BLANK MEDIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DataDesk</td>
<td>398.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INPUT/OUTPUT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Mouse</td>
<td>94.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ACCESSORIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AppleTalk Clips</td>
<td>20.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto-Move</td>
<td>14.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCable</td>
<td>149.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacTablet</td>
<td>349.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacVislon</td>
<td>169.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### BLANK MEDIA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DataDesk</td>
<td>398.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INPUT/OUTPUT

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Mouse</td>
<td>94.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Enzan-Hoshigumi
MacCalligraphy ....................................... 115.00
Great Wave
Crystal Paint ............................................ 41.00
MicroMacs
MacAtlas Pro (MacDraw format) ..................... 129.00
Mindscape
GraphicWorks 1.1 ..................................... 84.00
Olduvai
Post-Art .................................................. 42.00
Silicon Beach
Super Paint (super graphics) ......................... 79.00
Super 3D .................................................. 195.00
Solutions
Curator (graphics management) ................. 79.00
SuperMac
Pixel Paint ............................................... 265.00
Symmetry
Picture Base 1.2 ....................................... 59.00
T-Maker
ClickArt Business Image ......................... 28.00
ClickArt Christian Images .................. 31.00
ClickArt Effects or Holidays (ea.) ............. 28.00
ClickArt EPS Illustrations .................. 78.00
ClickArt Publications ................................ 28.00
Zedcor
DeskPaint .................................................. 39.00

DESKTOP PUBLISHING PRODUCTS
Adobe
Illustrator B8 ........................................... 425.00
Aldus
PageMaker 2.0 ......................................... 419.00
Letraset
Image Studio ............................................ 279.00
Ready-Set-Go 4 ....................................... 279.00
Olduvai
Read-1II (optical character recognition) .... 159.00
Read-III T5 (ThunderScan version) ............ 79.00
Solutions
Super Glue (total graphics integration) ....... 56.00
Target
Scopic ..................................................... 199.00

NETWORKING PRODUCTS
Farallon
PhoneNET 128/512 ................................... 44.00
PhoneNET Plus, SE & SE II ....................... 44.00
PhoneNET AppleTalk Adapter ...................... 8.00
Microsoft
Mail ......................................................... Call
Nuveltech
TurboNET 128/512 .................................... 35.00
TurboNET Plus, SE & SE II ...................... 35.00

1stFILE 1stmerge (1st Desk Systems) — Easy-to-use relational database / Full-featured list manager with mail merge. $59 each

TURBONET Apple Talk Adapter ................... 5.00
TOPS
TOPS ................................................... 170.00
Word Data Systems
Timbolka 1.0 ............................................ Call

FONTS
Adobe
Fonts (various volumes) ......................... Call
Altsys
Fontographer 2.2 (postscript fonts) ............ 47.00
Fontographer 2.2.2 (fontsize) ................. 239.00
Dubl-Click
World Class Fonts - Both Volumes .......... 45.00
Postscript
Laser FX ............................................... 119.00

CAD/CAM
Challenger
Mac3D 2.1 (3-D graphics) ....................... 126.00
Dieh Graphsoft
MiniCAD ............................................... 365.00
Innovative Data
MacDraft 1.2a (power drafting) ................ 155.00
Micro CADCAM
MGMS (professional CAD) ................. 685.00

FINANCIAL AND ACCOUNTING SOFTWARE
BPI
Entry Series General Accounting ............. 129.00
MECA
Andrew Tobias Managing Your Money .......... 129.00
Micrsoft
In-House Accountant ............................ 109.00
Monogram
Business Sense ................................... 282.00
Softsync
Accountant, Inc ................................ 179.00
Softview
MacTax 87 ........................................... 65.00
MacTax California Supplement 87 .......... 35.00
TaxView Planner .................................. 45.00
Survivor
MacMoney (personal finance) ............ 65.00

STATISTICAL ANALYSIS
Abacus Concepts
StatView II (Mac, Mac II, or Plus/SE .......... 369.00
BrainPower
MultiView Professional ......................... 149.00
MultiView StatView 512 (requires 512k) .... 177.00

MUSIC AND SOUND
Bogos Productions
Studio Session .................................. 52.00
Broderbund
Jam Session ........................................ 30.00
Cambridge Auto
MIDI Conductor ................................. 49.00
Electric Arts
Deluxe Music Construction 2.0 ............. 61.00
Faronic Computing
MacRecorder (record sound) ............. 149.00
Great Wave
ConcertWare + MIDI ......................... 39.00
ConcertWare + MIDI 4.0 ............. 79.00
Impulse
Impulse Audio Digitalizer w/SoundWave .... 149.00
Periscopic Press
Practica Musica .................................. 77.00
Respond
Listen 2.0 ........................................... 62.00

EDUCATIONAL/PERSOHAL
Broderbund
Sensei Plus ........................................... 61.00
Davidison
Math Blaster ..................................... 27.00
Word Attack .................................... 28.00
Electronic Arts
Business Simulator (executive training) ...... 48.00
First Byte
Kid Talk, Math Talk ea ......................... 32.00
Great Wave
Kids Time .......................................... 26.00
Learning Company
Reader Rabbit .................................. 34.00
Mindscape
Perfect Score S.A.T. (w/Perfect College) .... 47.00
Nolo Press
Will Maker 2.0 (prepare your own will) ... 30.00
Pantin
MacType ............................................. 32.00

GAMES
Accolade
Hardball ............................................. 23.00
Activision
Shanghai (strategy) ......................... 24.00

I'm Kerry, call me at:
1-800-255-6227
(1-800-ALL-MACS)
Inquiries: 201-367-0440 Canada: 800-255-6447
Fax # 201-905-9279
MacWAREHOUSE
1690 Oak Street, P.O. Box 1579,
Lakewood, NJ 08701
MONDAY THRU FRIDAY 9 A.M. to 11 P.M. (Eastern Time)
SATURDAY 9 A.M. to 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)
NOW OPEN SUNDAYS 9 A.M. to 8 P.M. (Eastern Time)

I Copyright 1987 Micro Warehouse, Inc. MacWAREHOUSE is a division of Micro Warehouse, Inc. MacWAREHOUSE is a trademark of Micro Warehouse, Inc. Item availability and price subject to change without notice.
In the computer world there are probably 15 non-PostScript printers for every PostScript printer.

work. The printer manufacturers should be doing this work themselves. We don’t have the programming staff to do it.

All of us with graphic arts applications are up against the wall in this—I don’t want to do printer drivers, but I have an obligation to. There is another alternative: Apple should be doing the drivers. I had Apple in here last week. They agree.

What is the best output technology?

The film recorder. Film recorders are RGB-based—that’s red, green, blue—and more flexible in their range of colors. Besides, slides are the most professional presentation medium. For hard copy there are the new ink-jet and thermal printers. The thermal printers cost more than the ink-jet ones, but they offer better resolution and richer colors than the ink-jets. CalComp is going to switch to an RGB interface for its thermal printer.

Will it be a video screen dump like the process Seiko Instruments has been using for the last several years?

Yes. We’ll work with the CalComp thermal printer and with the new Tektronix thermal printer that dithers colors to make up to 16 million available. While screen dumps are not the way to create presentation slides—they only reproduce screen quality—our drivers take advantage of the maximum resolution of the printing device being used, just as PostScript does. Take our outline fonts, for example: I can show you output from an HP LaserJet using our outline fonts that rivals the quality of Adobe fonts.

Compare your font technology to Adobe’s.

PostScript uses outline fonts, but Adobe fonts only work on PostScript printers. It’s important to remember that in the computer world there are probably 15 non-PostScript printers for every PostScript printer.

Other than the QMS thermal printer that uses PostScript, there are no alternative printing technologies using PostScript. Don’t get me wrong. I’m happy with PostScript, with the work Adobe did. It’s a good job. But the whole world doesn’t have PostScript.

(continues)
Get the lion's share online with GEnie.

"GEnie changed my mind about what an online service can do for me! I always knew that GEnie offered a princely selection of Special Interest Groups featuring thousands of software files, dynamic bulletin boards, lively discussions and "tips" from the experts. But now GEnie gives me more than my share of valuable information services like NewsGrid and USA Today Decisionlines, American Airlines EASY SABRE™ personal reservation system, new and exciting multi-player games and access to Dow Jones News/Retrieval® And the people on GEnie are so friendly and helpful they make me feel like a member of royalty!

You don't need to pay a king's ransom to get the lion's share, because only GEnie offers you so much online, for less." — B. A. King

Just $5 per hour. Get online today!

1. Have your major credit card or checking account number ready.
2. Set your modem for local echo (half duplex) — 300 or 1200 baud.
3. Dial 1-800-638-8369. When connected, enter HHH
4. At the U# prompt enter XJM11827,GEnie then RETURN.

Need help or more information? No modem yet? We can help.
In U.S. or Canada call 1-800-638-9636.

We bring good things to life.
In theory, a PostScript clone can read a PostScript file, process the image, and produce it on paper.

Apple has taken a similar approach with its new line of printers—bitmap fonts at the low end of the line and PostScript at the top.

Yes, exactly. Apple still has PostScript, but the people there now recognize that there's another world out there and that high quality is possible on non-PostScript devices. The average user can barely tell the difference.

What are PostScript clones or PostScript emulators?

In theory, something that can read a PostScript file, process the image, and produce an image on paper that looks like the PostScript image. Actually the standard is not that it should look like PostScript, but like output from a LaserWriter. Most people will use output from the LaserWriter to determine if the clone or emulator is properly implemented.

Adobe has its fonts locked up. What if I'm in Cricket Draw and want to rotate text in 3-D space? I need to run the font through a transformation matrix. But Adobe won't allow access to the character path information. It keeps font-path and font-data information secret. It doesn't want to allow other developers to access it, partly due to its agreement with Mergenthaler over fonts. Mergenthaler is very proprietary about its fonts.

Accounting Just Became Easier!

MultiLedger

- General Ledger plus Accounts Receivable plus Accounts Payable plus Inventory Tracking ... all in one easy-to-learn, easy-to-use program!
- Handles multiple companies, each with several departments or profit centers
- Prior period adjustments, automatic or future journal entries, full-year transaction history, budgeting, and prior year comparisons with graphs
- Aging reports, bank reconciliation, flexible financial statements, and many more valuable reports and features

Payroll

- A complete payroll system which can be used as a stand-alone program or can be integrated with MultiLedger
- Tax calculations for all states and federal
- Prints paychecks, W-2's, mailing labels, employee earnings register, payroll verification report, check register, posting summary, and tax summary
- Can easily handle multiple companies, departments, categories, pay periods, and compensation methods ... including tips, bonuses and commissions

But there is lots of other good font data available. We use URW [Unternehmensberatung Karow Rubow Weber GMBH] fonts. URW releases its font information to us: how to scale, rotate, and so on. They appear to work much like Adobe's fonts.

What's the down side of PostScript emulators?

They don't output like PostScript on the LaserWriter. They require different drivers—one for the thermal printer, one for the LaserWriter, and on and on. And there could be deviation from WYSIWYG. So it's important that they emulate PostScript closely.

So the emulators are going to recreate the chaos of the IBM PC world for Macintosh users?

There is a very real potential for that. The real difficulty in emulating PostScript is emulating its bugs, such as the rounding errors that occur when PostScript rotates and moves text. It's common in the indus-

(continues)
Spelling Coach Professional™
The only spelling checker that will also teach you the meaning of life.

Stop packing. It’s no longer necessary to climb a mountain in Nepal to consult a legendary guru. Because now there’s Spelling Coach Professional™. The first hypertext spelling and reference system available for any microcomputer. It gives you instant access to Proximity/Merriam-Webster’s Concise 85,000 word electronic dictionary with complete definitions.

Installed as a desk accessory (Swami’s can’t do that), Coach Professional™ is extremely easy to use. Simply select any word and in seconds a window appears showing you its definition, its correct hyphenation and all uses and tenses, just as they appear in Merriam-Webster’s book version.

Coach Professional™ also includes the Coach® Merriam-Webster Thesaurus. This 245,000 synonym thesaurus is organized by meaning group and is the only thesaurus with definitions to help you understand the difference between each meaning.

You can use Coach Professional™ interactively (as you type), or your completed documents can be scanned at over 150 words per second. It shows your misspellings in context and suggests the correct spelling. Then one click and the correction is made.

In addition to the spelling dictionary, Coach Professional™ includes a medical dictionary, a legal dictionary and even contains a special 20,000 word geographical and biographical supplement.

So if you’re looking for the meaning of it all, look into Coach Professional™. At $195, it’s at least ten times cheaper than a round-trip ticket to Kathmandu.

Also available from Deneba are Spelling Coach™ (spelling checker only) at $99.95 and Coach® Thesaurus at $99.95. See your local dealer for a complete demonstration of any of our products. Or call us at 1-800-622-6827 in Florida call (305) 594-9665.

Circle 180 on reader service card
It is in Apple's favor to have files from Windows products be totally interchangeable with Mac files.

Many people at Apple are concerned that its key developers, companies like Cricket, have become developers for the IBM PC. Is that concern justified?

The concern is real and legitimate. We have never had any problems with Apple about that, though. There are two sources for their worry. The first is the fear that Mac product development will slip due to developers shifting resources to PC development. The second source of concern is about Windows—that developers will shift their advertising dollars to support the Windows product because there's a perception that the real money to be made in software is with IBM, not the Mac.

We don't have problems with Apple over that because we have total commitment to the Mac. All our new products come from Mac products, all products for the PCs are part of the existing Mac product line. We have separate development staffs, and we keep our advertising dollars on Mac products. I believe that graphics software developers will have greater success in the Mac market than with the PC.

Apple's concerns are based in part on companies such as Aldus, which last year implied that by the end of 1987 most of its profits would come from its PC products. Now the people at Aldus wake up and see that the majority of its sales still come from the Mac side.

Still, people at Apple ask us, "Is your product slow in shipping because of your development of PC products?" We say, "Never."

I happen to believe that it is in Apple's favor to have files from Windows products be totally interchangeable with Mac files.

John Sculley has made a point of saying exactly this—neither Apple nor IBM can say "We're the only computer in the world." Developers have to give users flexibility of this sort.

How do your Mac products compare to your PC products?

In functionality, they are the same. In speed, it takes an IBM 286 or 386 machine running Windows to rival the speed of the Mac. Keep in mind that Windows was designed to solve the inherent problems of the DOS environment, but the Mac was de-

(continues)
DISCOVER THE NEW CAD STANDARD FOR ARCHITECTURE AND THE BUILDING INDUSTRY

MAC ARCHITRION® 3.5 is an integrated professional CAD package with 3 modules:
- real volumetric 3D (space-processor),
- very powerful and versatile 2D,
- quantifier.

GIMEOR INC.

1815 H. Street N.W.
Washington D.C. 20006
(202) 223-4373 or (202) CAD HERE

130 Pleasant Street
Brookline MASS 02146
(617) 566-6315

Please send me more Information on MAC ARCHITRION 3.5

Name ____________________________________________________________
Title ____________________________________________________________
Company _________________________________________________________
Address _________________________________________________________
City ___________________________ State ______ ZIP __________
Mail to: GIMEOR INC., 1815 H. Street N.W., Washington D.C. 20006 or 130 Pleasant Street, Brookline, MASS, 02146

Circle 129 on reader service card
FOR THE SOFTWARE THAT'S HERE.
AND THE SOFTWARE THAT'S COMING.

PageMaker, Microsoft Excel, Illustrator, MultiFinder, and 4th Dimension. The second generation of Macintosh software is here now. The third generation is already beginning to arrive.

Your Macintosh SE alone can't keep pace with the ever increasing sophistication of Macintosh software.

But it can with a productivity system from Radius. Totally compatible with your Macintosh SE, from its aesthetics to its electronics, there's a Radius System designed for your particular working style.

Our Document Processing System consists of a 640 x 864 pixel Radius Full Page Display that lets you work on a virtually paper-like 8½" x 11" page.

Then we add our Radius Accelerator 16, and quadruple the speed of all of your Macintosh applications from Ready, Set, Go! to HyperCard.

Our Professional Publishing System features a 1152 x 864 pixel Radius Two Page Display. Now you're working right across a double page spread or a full-scale B size drawing.

Then we add our Radius Accelerator 25, and you're working at six times the speed of a Macintosh SE.

Which means our Accelerator 25 has you roaring along faster than a Macintosh II.

For Engineering and Design and intensive number crunching, we add something even a bit more powerful: the MC68881 mathematical coprocessor.

It aces floating point computations at one hundred times the speed of your Macintosh SE. Combined with the immense canvas of the Two Page Display and the speed of the Accelerator 25, it takes you to the very limits of programs like Excel and MacDraft.

Both Radius Accelerators offer our innovative MagicBus® which allows you to configure your Macintosh with either our Full Page Display or Two Page Display. So, you can complete your Radius System all at once or add the components one at a time.

To see the most powerful and sophisticated Macintosh software run at its full potential on a Macintosh SE, try a hands-on demonstration of the Radius System that fits your personal working environment.

Call 1-408-434-1010 for a brochure and the name of the authorized Radius dealer nearest you.

And get the most out of your Macintosh SE and its software. Today. And tomorrow.

radius
Intelligent Hardware

© 1987 Radius, Inc. Radius, Radius Full Page Display, Radius Two Page Display, Radius Accelerator 16, Radius Accelerator 25, Intelligent Hardware and MagicBus are trademarks of Radius, Inc.

Microsoft and Excel are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. Illustrator is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc. Ready, Set, Go! is a trademark of Manhattan Graphics, Inc. MacDraft is a registered trademark of Innovative Data Design, Inc. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Adobe Corporation.

Circle 46 on reader service card
I dream of one product with data-drive graphics, image processing, paint, draw, and page-layout capability.

If you could develop the product of your dreams, what would it be?

A total graphics environment. One product with data-driven graphics, image processing, paint, draw, and page-layout capability. Actually, in those terms such a product is quite possible, but few computers are capable of running it today. A Mac II with a large screen, color, lots of memory...it's not really practical yet.

What is the most needed Macintosh improvement today?

DMA—direct memory access so that the input and output of data from the CPU can be faster. DMA would allow large amounts of data to be moved faster. Look at some of the applications today—we're looking at 4- or 5-megabyte images. These are the kinds of things that people will want to transfer between machines soon. They're memory-intensive. Color and high resolution chew up memory. The new math coprocessor from Motorola will have two to four times the speed of the current chip. For graphics processing we need to implement parallel processing. We need about a 10-MIPS (million instructions per second) machine to support high-speed graphics.

If you were setting up a small business today with a Macintosh, what hardware and software would you choose (not including your own)?

A Mac II, an Apple color monitor, a hard disk with a minimum of 40MB, a minimum of 2MB to 5MB of RAM—5MB would be better. AppleTalk, a LaserWriter Plus, a scanner of some sort. I would buy an HP Scanjet for gray-scale input at 300 dots per inch. Probably a desktop publishing package, too—probably both PageMaker and Quark XPress. And a good word processor like Word or WriteNow, depending upon the nature of the work I would be doing. For a spreadsheet, Excel, definitely. A paint program like SuperPaint, a draw program like MacDraw, and a business graphics program.

(continues)
SEE HOW DATACOPY IS TURNING THOUSANDS OF MAC USERS COMPLETELY GRAY.

Call us today and we'll show you what a Datacopy scanner with an unprecedented 256 levels of gray can do for your image.

We'll also send you information on the most complete line of scanners and software available for the Macintosh® Including our latest OCR product — MacOCR.™
The OCR system that works with all your favorite wordprocessing programs.

So call us at 800-821-2898 and discover the brighter side of gray.
Ashton-Tate announces powerful database event
ounces the most used by man or mouse.

It's called dBASE* Mac.

And it's the most powerful relational database designed for the Macintosh.*

Especially since, unlike other databases, you can get that power without knowing a thing about programming.

Begin by creating and relating your files.

Not just linking them, but relating them. So when you update one file, all your related files will be updated. Automatically. Immediately.

And remember, with dBASE Mac you can do all this without programming.

With a few clicks of your mouse, you can quickly redesign and rearrange your files to look at your data in any number of ways. Without disrupting it.

And without any programming.

Also using the selection of fonts and MacDraw* like tools, you can design reports from the very simple to the very sophisticated. Right on the screen. So you'll know how it looks before you print it.

We're not talking about just text and graphics. With dBASE Mac, you can incorporate photos of people, parts and places into your database.

You can even import data from Ashton-Tate's dBASE III PLUS™, dBASE III, or dBASE II, as well as ASCII files.

All without programming.

And all with the help of Macintosh's on-screen prompts and pull-down menus.

But if you want to go still deeper, the powerful dBASE Mac programming language will take you into a world of power and capability where no Macintosh has ever gone before.

If you would like a demo disk* for $4.95, or the name of the dealer nearest you, call (800) 437-4329, extension 2400.

You'll see how this Ashton-Tate relational database will make your Macintosh smarter.

Whether you are a huge organization. Or a one-mouse shop.

*Hardware requirements: Macintosh Plus, Macintosh SE, Macintosh II with at least 1MB memory. *While supplies last. *In Colorado, call (303) 769-4900. Extension 2400. Trademarks/owner: dBASE, dBASE II, dBASE III, dBASE III PLUS, Ashton-Tate/Ashton-Tate Corp.; MacDraw/Macintosh/Apple Computer Inc. © 1988 Ashton-Tate Corp. All rights reserved.
Many companies preannounce products for the sole purpose of killing competition.

Which one?
Well, there aren't any out there but ours. And a database manager like Omnibus that is 20 years old, tried and true. But I would look at 4th Dimension.

Are there any particularly disastrous products out there?
If I had to pick any disaster, I'd say FullWrite, because of its premature announcement.

Any comments on the ever-growing vaporware problem in the Mac market?
Some of the problems are intentional; some aren't. We slip in product development. It's very bad if you announce a product and haven't even started development yet. Back to FullWrite, for example. That was bad—to demo a prototype not far along in development.

Some of our products have been two to three months late. Also, it costs hundreds of thousands of dollars in advertising costs if a product doesn't ship. So it's the last thing we want to have happen.

Many companies preannounce products for the sole purpose of killing competition. Take the competition between Lotus and Microsoft, for example—to keep Excel sales low, Lotus preannounced by one year its spreadsheet product with a graphics interface.

PageMaker was two months late on the Mac. You can't fault things like that, because things come up that you don't expect. The flip side is what Microsoft did with Word 3.0. You can decide to meet a deadline and end up with a bad product. I would rather be late and take the flack.

Now that color for the Mac II is being extended beyond 8 bits, problems with QuickDraw are being reported.

I haven't tested this, but I think that QuickDraw actually only works up to 16 bits. Apple will work on it, but it will take a major repair of the firmware. Apple probably won't change the ROM on Mac IIs, so it will have to ship ROM patches on System disks.

Some third parties, such as Jasmine/ RasterOps and SuperMac, have already announced that they have extended QuickDraw through their own techniques.

Well, we could extend or rewrite QuickDraw entirely here at Cricket. But we're real-world. Apple sets the standards. We (continues)
The best-selling Macintosh software just got the ultimate upgrade.
Presenting Claris" 1.0. We used to be a part of Apple® Computer. Now we're on our own.
New stationery. New phones. New offices. The whole bit. And here we are, while the halls are still filled with the scent of new carpet, introducing more powerful versions of the most popular Macintosh® software of all time.

MacDraw, the desktop publishing standard for professional graphics, completely overhauled as MacDraw II. It's faster, more flexible and precise. With new features like zooming and layering. And on the Macintosh II, your basic breathtaking color.

MacWrite, the most popular Macintosh word processor of all time, now includes features like a built-in spelling checker, a 100,000 word dictionary and an abundance of new optional keyboard commands.

MacPaint, the illustration program that's inspired nearly as many imitators as the Mona
Lisa, now exhibits a larger work area. Tear-off menus. Zoom. Templates. Auto-scrolling. And nine snapshot windows. All designed to make artwork more art and less work.

Finally, MacProject II, a full-power, professional-level project manager that can generate tables, PERT charts, Gantt charts, histograms and applause in presentations.

If you thought it was good in black & white, wait until you see it in color. For the whole scoop, dial our upgrade hotline: (800) 544-8554.

But here's where it gets really exciting. Coming soon to a Macintosh near you: new and innovative Claris applications that make the most of the Mac's graphic, intuitive approach to computing. Case-in-point: SmartForms™. The quick and inexpensive way to design and manage professional-looking business forms. So there you have it. Claris has arrived. Stay tuned.
Modern Artist Color Paint program meets the need of the professional artist while its unmatched ease of use is ideal for business or educational color graphics. 5.5 million colors are available simultaneously along with a wealth of special effects, such as 3-D shading with positionable light source, custom brushes, finger painting with wet canvas, air brushes and much, much more. More features than any competition at less than half the price, only $199.00.

The PanChroma™ CHC-335 200 dpi desktop color printer gives you superb color prints on paper or directly on overhead transparency. The PanChroma design is simple and reliable and the 1000 colors available are brilliant. You can print files from our Modern Artist color paint program or from other PICT files, $4,500.00. "B" size model available.

TV-Producer, professional graphic overlay board for the Macintosh II. Desktop video at your fingertips to create business, technical, promotional video presentations. TV-Producer's selectable chroma-key and gen-lock capabilities can also be used in broadcast production applications to merge graphics with a video source for special effects and computer generated animation. No extra memory required. Extremely simple operation. TV-Producer is installed and used as a desk accessory. $599.00, RGB, broadcast and PAL options available.

ORDER TOLL FREE
1 800 547-3303

Computer Friends®
14250 NW Science Park Dr.
Portland, Oregon 97229

Telephone (503) 626-2291, Telefax (503) 643-5379, Telex 4949559 CF.
Road test a Buick in your home.

It's actually possible with Buick Dimension, a free home computer program in disk format that contains all the facts and figures on the exciting line of new 1988 Buicks.

Get your first glimpse of Reatta, Buick's luxury 2-seater car. Find out about the totally new Buick Regal with seating for six.

There are illustrations with amazing graphics that move; complete specifications; option packages and standard equipment and pricing information.

Using Buick Dimension is easy. All it requires is a 512K Apple Macintosh; or IBM PC, XT, AT (or compatible) with 512K RAM memory and CGA. You can print hard copies of your own personalized spreadsheet and price sticker.

To get your free copy, fill out the business reply card or write to Buick Distribution Center, C/O ADCOM, 6845 Dix Street, Detroit, Michigan 48209-9990. Indicate Macintosh 400K or 800K disk, or IBM. Offer good while supply lasts.

The Great American Road belongs to Buick.

Apple and Macintosh are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. IBM is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corp.
I'm leery of putting QuickDraw extensions into a program that would compromise data interchange.

won’t develop applications based on other third-party developers’ work.

Sure, as a developer I can use any extensions that I can think up. But can I then record the data as a PICT file? Can I paste the drawing into the Clipboard and then paste it into MacWrite? I’m leery of putting extensions into a program that would compromise data interchange.

There is a growing sense that Apple’s tight control of its programming environment is beginning to weaken; what do you think?

There are two examples of industry-standard file formats that Apple has had little or no input on: EPS [encapsulated PostScript] and TIFF [tagged-image file format]. Already there are problems. EPS files have holes, and the format was unneeded. It also conflicts in some areas with QuickDraw. TIFF is an Aldus-instigated file structure for imaging. It is so flexible that it has almost no limits. But everyone who knows the specifications of the format interprets them in a different way. So all of the scanner companies have different TIFF formats. To be able to read files in all of these different formats, my programs would have to have about 400K of code. It’s simply too flexible. It’s a classic case of overengineering. TIFF would be good if there were three variations: color, black-and-white, and gray-scale. But no company or organization should be allowed to modify or extend the format as it wants. For those of us developing programs, trying to read TIFF files has become a real problem.

Adobe has announced that it will extend PostScript to act as a display language for the Mac II. Any comments?

Let’s ask whether this should be done, and not whether we want to see PostScript as a display language. Now PostScript is a LaserWriter driver; it’s slow and not suited to interactive graphics. So if you develop PostScript to run as a screen driver, if it is entirely rewritten to make it faster and to give it this capability, is it still PostScript?

If Apple doesn’t endorse it on the Mac, it’s not an important question for me anyway. If Apple won’t support PostScript in its imaging model, I won’t use it.

John Sculley, at a recent financial analysts’ meeting, suggested that Apple is preparing to rewrite the Mac operating system.

Everyone knew that Apple would have to do this. The Mac OS is like all other operating systems. It would be like us admitting that at some point we had to rewrite Cricket Graph from the ground up. We couldn’t fix it anymore. Yes, you can make changes in the Mac OS graphics, and that’s important, but eventually you can’t take care of all of the problems.

What are the implications for the end user?

I’ll quote Jean-Louis Gassée on that. The users should see no difference. It won’t affect them. It will have a new functionality that they will learn to use, but from their viewpoint, no difference.

And the likelihood of Mac clones, from your perspective?

Based on prior history, I doubt it. It all depends upon use of the Mac ROM routines, and if another company does use them, Apple’s legal department will be there to take care of it. Apple has copyrights and patents on different aspects of the ROM.

There will truly be a clone only if some big company makes an agreement with Apple about the ROM. Sharp has a computer in Japan that has some of the Mac interface features—Trash Can, windows, and so on—but it won’t run Mac software.

Interviewed by Jerry Borrell
SCSI POWER

We've Got it From

20 Megabytes to 1.2 Gigabytes

SCSI Hard Disk Subsystems for the Macintosh Plus, SE or II

- "MacStack Series" - 20, 43, 60, 80, 102, 140 MB
- "TapeStack" - 60 MB Streaming Tape Backup
- "Compact Series" - 20, 40, 45, 100 MB
- "PRO-SE Internal Series" - 20, 40, 45, 100 MB
- "PRO-II Internal Series" - 20, 43, 60, 80, 102, 140, 150, 300 MB
- "Expandable Series" - 150 MB to 1.2 GB with Tape
- "DEC" Mass Storage Systems to 2.4 GB

Call today for the name and number of your nearest CMS dealer.

CMS Enhancements, Inc.
1372 Valencia Avenue • Tustin, CA 92680
Telephone: (714) 259-9555
Telex (023) 371-5711 • FAX (714) 549-4004

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
CMS logo is a registered trademark of CMS Enhancements, Inc.
DEC is a registered trademark of Digital Equipment Corporation.
In the field of nature, the design skills of the hen and the spider have rightfully earned universal acclaim.

In the field of desktop publishing software, the same credentials apply to Letraset, leaders in graphic design for nearly 30 years.

And now Letraset proudly introduces its most recent achievement: Ready Set Go! 4.0™ page layout software for the Macintosh™ embodying the perfect balance of desktop publishing beauty and productivity.

For the artist in you, RSG! 40 offers innovative design features that allow you to produce pages that are excitingly creative.

Including automatic runarounds that make it easy to create extraordinary visual effects. An elegant new tool bar that keeps your tool boxes accessible to each document you're creating. Powerful snap-to design grids that help you interactively place text and graphics and visualize designs as you go. Facing pages that allow you to view, edit and lay out a two-page spread. "Lock-and-Don't-Print" features that let you produce multiple pages for color overlays. And over 50 fill-and-pen patterns, based on Letraset's popular collection of rules and borders,

It's the highest achievement to be both beautiful and productive.
to create a variety of special graphics.

The practical side of you will
be pleased to learn that RSG! 4.0 is
also packed with a wide array of
powerful time and effort saving pro-
duction features.

For example, RSG! 40 comes
equipped with full-function word
processing and a built-in 100,000-
word spell checker that can suggest
correct spelling alternatives. Style
sheets that let
you make for-
matted changes
throughout a one-page layout or
an extensive multi-page document
with a single keystroke. A linker
tool that allows text to flow automatic-
ically as new text or graphics are
needed. And RSG! 40 even boasts tab-
loid-size page formats up to a gen-
erous 99x99 inches.

In other words, RSG! 40 is the
first page layout software of its kind.
A tool for those who recognize that
great design is the product not only
of powerful creative resources, but
of a genius for efficient production.

Any authorized Letraset
graphic design software dealer will
be glad to illustrate the above with
a Ready Set Go! 4.0 demonstration.
For the name of the dealer nearest
you, just call (800)722-0377.

Letraset
Communication by design.
QUICKMAIL™
THE NEW GENERATION ELECTRONIC MAIL PROGRAM
FROM CE SOFTWARE.
FASTER, EASIER,
MORE POWERFUL AND
LESS EXPENSIVE.

There's something new available in electronic mail: Ease. Speed.
Versatility. Real world feel. QuickMail™
The first complete mail program!

Whether you only have a few computers connected to a
LaserWriter™ or hundreds with file
servers and gateways... QuickMail, by itself, can make your office
more productive.

Conferencing.
Connectivity.
Compatibility.
Adaptability.

QuickMail has it all.
Yet...like Macintosh®, QuickMail's
sophisticated design is intuitive.
It's a breeze.

"One of the hottest new E-mail
products was previewed last month at
the MacWorld Expo in San Francisco.
The program, temporarily named
Project X, is from CE Software..."
– Macintosh Today, February 23, 1988

Suggested Retail: $300 per 10 users.
MS-DOS Version Available This
Summer.
Contact your local dealer to schedule a
demonstration.

QUICKMAIL™
THE NEW GENERATION ELECTRONIC MAIL PROGRAM

Circle 130 on reader service cord
QUICKEYS™

The keyboard enhancer for your Macintosh
For: Macintosh 512E, Plus, SE and II. This award winning program works with all keyboards, especially extended keyboards.

- You told us macro programs were complicated, hard to learn and unreliable. We agreed.
- So, we wrote Quickeys.

How fast can you learn to use Quickeys?
How fast did you read this sentence?

All basic actions: opening programs, clicking and dragging, typing text, selecting menu items, buttons, sequencing actions and many more are condensed within a compact menu.

Virtually anything you can do with your Macintosh is done with a keystroke in Quickeys.
It even prints keyboard templates!

MacUser-Jan '86
Just $99.95

CalendarMaker™

Presentation quality calendars.
"If you use calendars, you need CalendarMaker."
- Nibble Mac, October 1987

"Every year I have the same problem: finding the ideal calendar... In answer to this universal dilemma CE Software has published CalendarMaker."
- MacWorld, March, 1987

MacUser-Dec. '86

Enter events manually or import from programs including: MORE!™, Sidekick™, BatteryPak™, SmartAlarms™. Export calendars to MacWrite, MacPaint, MacDraw, PageMaker and others... Just $49.95

MacUser-Aug. '87

With DiskTop you can find, copy, move, rename, create folders, and more without ever leaving the document you're working in.

DiskTop contains the most powerful yet easy to use "Find" command available on the Macintosh. Hard drive users love it. Just $49.95

MacUser-Aug. '87

CE SOFTWARE

DiskTop™

A portable finder.
"DiskTop may well be the best desk accessory I've ever owned; I use it more than any other...this may be the best value in Macintosh software today."
- The MACazine, November, 1987

Visit your retailer or call (800) 6-CESDFT for VISA/MasterCard orders. To purchase by mail send VISA/MasterCard number with expiration date, check or money order with appropriate amount plus $2.00 shipping and handling for each product ordered to CE Software, PO Box 35096, West Des Moines, IA 50265. For information call (515) 224-1985.

Circle 147 on reader service card

CalendarMaker, DiskTop and Quickeys are trademarks of CE Software. Other names indicated by ™ or ® are trademarks of their respective manufacturers.
### MONITORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Network Specialties</td>
<td>High Top Full Page Display</td>
<td>1099.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NuvoTech</td>
<td>Easyview 14&quot; Monitor</td>
<td>319.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power R</td>
<td>MacLarger 12&quot; Monitor</td>
<td>369.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radius</td>
<td>Full Page Display Plus</td>
<td>1499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full Page Display SE</td>
<td>1599.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two Page Display</td>
<td>2199.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NETWORK SPECIALITIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Big Top Tilt/Swivel</td>
<td>$1549</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MODEMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Everex</td>
<td>EMAC MD 2400</td>
<td>249.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DRIVES WITH TAPE BACKUP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMS</td>
<td>Pro-20 SE/i 85 ms</td>
<td>559.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro-40 SE/i 29 ms</td>
<td>899.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 20 II/65 ms</td>
<td>489.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 43 II/40 ms</td>
<td>699.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 80 II/26 ms</td>
<td>1299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 102 II/28 ms</td>
<td>1299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 140 II/28 ms</td>
<td>1799.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 150 II/28 ms</td>
<td>2099.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacStack 20</td>
<td>599.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacStack 43 40 ms</td>
<td>849.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacStack 60 40 ms</td>
<td>899.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacStack 80 26 ms</td>
<td>1399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacStack 140 28 ms</td>
<td>1899.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evertex EMAC 20D</td>
<td>599.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAC 91D</td>
<td>1499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAC 20D</td>
<td>1499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAC 40/60</td>
<td>2299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAC 20/60</td>
<td>1699.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAC 91/60</td>
<td>2699.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mirror Technologies Magnet 40/40</td>
<td>1799.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Magnet 85X</td>
<td>2599.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FLOPPY DRIVES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cutting Edge</td>
<td>800K External</td>
<td>189.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirror Technologies</td>
<td>Magnuim 800</td>
<td>209.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DIGITIZERS/SCANNERS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>Turbo Scan</td>
<td>1399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koala</td>
<td>MacVision 300 DPI</td>
<td>179.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TAPE BACKUP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AST</td>
<td>AST 2000</td>
<td>1499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AST 4000</td>
<td>3999.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMS</td>
<td>Tapestack 60</td>
<td>799.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**HARD DRIVES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CMS</td>
<td>Pro-20 SE/i 85 ms</td>
<td>559.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro-40 SE/i 29 ms</td>
<td>899.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 20 II/65 ms</td>
<td>489.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 43 II/40 ms</td>
<td>699.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 80 II/26 ms</td>
<td>1299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 102 II/28 ms</td>
<td>1299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 140 II/28 ms</td>
<td>1799.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pro 150 II/28 ms</td>
<td>2099.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacStack 20</td>
<td>599.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacStack 43 40 ms</td>
<td>849.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacStack 60 40 ms</td>
<td>899.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacStack 80 26 ms</td>
<td>1399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacStack 140 28 ms</td>
<td>1899.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Evertex EMAC 20D</td>
<td>599.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAC 91D</td>
<td>1499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAC 20D</td>
<td>1499.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAC 40/60</td>
<td>2299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAC 20/60</td>
<td>1699.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EMAC 91/60</td>
<td>2699.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mirror Technologies Magnet 40/40</td>
<td>1799.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Magnet 85X</td>
<td>2599.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EVEREX**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EMAC 60T</td>
<td>$999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**UPGRADE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Brand</th>
<th>Model Name</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dove Computer</td>
<td>MacSnap 524</td>
<td>155.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap 524E</td>
<td>139.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap 524S</td>
<td>189.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap 548</td>
<td>359.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap 548E</td>
<td>346.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap 548S</td>
<td>426.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap Plus 2</td>
<td>269.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap Plus 2H</td>
<td>459.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap 2S</td>
<td>469.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MacSnap 4S</td>
<td>929.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tool Kit</td>
<td>16.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMemory</td>
<td>E Machines Adapter Kit</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacVislon 300 DPI</td>
<td>Turbo Drive 40 SCSI</td>
<td>1599.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Turbo SE</td>
<td>369.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxplus Mega 2MB</td>
<td>Maxram/Maxprint</td>
<td>349.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxplus Mega 2MB</td>
<td>68881 Math Co-processor</td>
<td>349.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Call now for fast, friendly service on the widest selection of Mac hardware and peripherals.**

---

To Mac users, we are the new kid on the block. To more than 400,000 satisfied PC customers, we're an old friend.
you want to talk to us.

SOFTWARE

Aegis Development
Doug Clapps Word Tools ........................................ 45.00
Affinity
Tempo ........................................................................ 55.00
Ann Arbor Softworks
Full Write Prof .................................................. 169.00
Full Paint ..................................................................... 54.00
Ashton Tate
dBase Mac............................................................... 299.00
Berkley Systems Design
Stepping Out ................................................................. 57.00
Brainpower
Stateview 512 Plus .................................................. 199.00
Brodarbund
Print Shop .................................................................... 37.00
Cricket
Cricket Graph ............................................................. 119.00
Cricket Draw ............................................................... 199.00
Data Viz
MacLink Plus with cable ............................................ 129.00
Denbea
Coach ........................................................................... 69.00
Coach Professional .................................................. 139.00
Coach Thesaurus ...................................................... 45.00
Comment 1.1 ............................................................... 69.00
Canvas .......................................................................... 139.00
5th Generation
Fast Back ...................................................................... 79.00
Firebird Licensees
Laser Author .................................................................. 119.00

Aegis Development
Doug Clapps Word Tools ........................................ 45.00
Affinity
Tempo ........................................................................ 55.00
Ann Arbor Softworks
Full Write Prof .................................................. 169.00
Full Paint ..................................................................... 54.00
Ashton Tate
dBase Mac............................................................... 299.00
Berkley Systems Design
Stepping Out ................................................................. 57.00
Brainpower
Stateview 512 Plus .................................................. 199.00
Brodarbund
Print Shop .................................................................... 37.00
Cricket
Cricket Graph ............................................................. 119.00
Cricket Draw ............................................................... 199.00
Data Viz
MacLink Plus with cable ............................................ 129.00
Denbea
Coach ........................................................................... 69.00
Coach Professional .................................................. 139.00
Coach Thesaurus ...................................................... 45.00
Comment 1.1 ............................................................... 69.00
Canvas .......................................................................... 139.00
5th Generation
Fast Back ...................................................................... 79.00
Firebird Licensees
Laser Author .................................................................. 119.00

SOFTWARE

Lundeen & Associates
Works & Spell .......................................................... 55.00
Microsoft
Works ..................................................................... 189.00
Word ......................................................................... 259.00
Write ......................................................................... 139.00
File 1.05 ....................................................................... 129.00
Excel ........................................................................... 249.00
Power Point .............................................................. 269.00
Migent
In-House Accountant ................................................ 99.00
Neshoba
Filemaker Plus ............................................................... 179.00
Survivor
MacMoney ................................................................. 54.00

ACCESSORIES

Allsop
Disk file 10 Holds 10 3½" Disks ................................ 3.99
Disk File 30 Holds 30 3½" Disks ................................. 9.99
Cleaning Kit for 3½" Disks ............................................ 15.99
Curtis
3 Outlet, Duplex/Filter .............................................. 48.00
6 Outlet, 6" Cord/Filter ............................................. 48.00
6 Outlet, 6" Cord/Duplex ............................................ 29.00
6 Outlet, Duplex/Wall .............................................. 49.00
Power Conditioner .................................................... 189.00
Kalmar Designs
Teakwood Disk Cabinet for 3½" ............................... 13.99
Kensington
Turbo Mouse ............................................................... 77.00
Turbo Mouse ADB ................................................... 77.00
System Saver ............................................................. 63.00
Tilt/Swivel .................................................................... 21.00
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit .......................................... 19.00
Microcomputer Accessories, Inc.
macIntosh Valet ........................................................... 109.00
PTI/Datashield
S-85 Surge Protector .................................................. 59.00
S-100 Surge Protector ................................................ 69.00
Power Center 5 Switched outlets ............................. 89.00
Power Center Modem Protection ......................... 119.00
Turbo Backup 300 VA ............................................... 399.00
Turbo Backup 450 VA ............................................... 429.00

DISKS

SONY 3½"
DS/DD Disks ........................................................... 17.99
Maxell
Maxell 3½" DS/DD ..................................................... 18.99
Maxell 3½" SS/DD ...................................................... 12.99
Sony
Sony 3½" SS/DD ......................................................... 12.99

MacCenter

In the U.S.A. and in Canada

Call toll-free: 1-800-233-8950

Outside the U.S.A. call 717-327-9575, Fax 717-327-1217

Educational, Governmental and Corporate Organizations call toll-free 1-800-221-4283

CMO. 477 East Third Street, Dept. N1, Williamsport, PA 17701

ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED

POLICY: Add 3% (minimum $7.00) shipping and handling. Larger shipments may require additional charges. Personal and company checks require 3 weeks to clear. For faster delivery, use your credit card or send cashiers check or bank money order. Credit cards are not charged until we ship. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. All prices are U.S.A. prices and are subject to change, and all items are subject to availability. Defective software will be replaced with the same item only. Hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion within the terms and limits of the manufacturer's warranty. We cannot guarantee compatibility. All sales are final and returned shipments are subject to a restocking fee.

Circle 14 on reader service card
What if you could add the power, reliability, and flexibility of backbone and star topologies to your AppleTalk local area network?

What if you could do it inexpensively—running the network on your existing telephone wires? What if you could expand your LAN throughout your entire installation—link rooms, floors—even buildings? What if you could add workstations, printers, and other devices as easily as you plug a phone into a wall jack?

You can.

The PhoneNET System™ makes it easy and inexpensive to link Macintoshes, PCs, VAXes, and peripherals throughout an organization. Run on an available pair of telephone wires, PhoneNET builds networks that users can plug into at will. And when it's time to move people and equipment around, your network is already wired for action.

PhoneNET supports daisy chains, backbones, and stars. Add a PhoneNET StarController™ and reconfigure your network into an active star—increasing network size and degree of management control. StarControllers, wired right into your building's central telephone closet, make it possible to include floors and buildings in a local area network. Link StarController to StarController and create networks that keep going.

On. And on. And on.

Control all this power from your desk. StarController comes with StarCommand™ and PhoneNET Manager™; sophisticated network management, testing and fault isolation software.

Use these programs in conjunction with PhoneNET CheckNET™ and TrafficWatch™ for complete network troubleshooting, monitoring, management and planning.

Call or write Farallon Computing for more information about the PhoneNET System.

Reach the stars.
Color SE

Hurray, a color Mac SE is here...but not from Apple. Instead, Orchid Technology is offering a ColorVue video card that plugs into the SE's expansion slot. Attach a standard color multisync monitor, insert a color program, and voilà...your SE is colorized.

But instead of the Mac II's 256 colors, the ColorVue card can manage only 16 colors. That doesn't mean it isn't highly useful; it's compatible with all software that can print color on the ImageWriter II and the LQ—including Cricket Draw, Cricket Graph, Cricket Presents, More, Quark XPress, Canvas, MacDraw 2.0, Modern Artist, Videoworks, and SuperPaint. It also allows printing in color with Hewlett-Packard's PaintJet.

ColorVue's list price is $695, about the same as the Apple-Color video board for the Mac II with expanded video memory. Within a few months, says Orchid, both its board and a multisync monitor should be available for less than $1000.

Price will be important to ColorVue's future because customers will be comparing it with a Mac II color monitor. In comparison to the SE, the ColorVue's screen drawing is slow because it must refresh the screen in three separate passes, one for red, one for green, and one for blue. In monochrome mode, the screen-refresh rate on the auxiliary monitor is about the same as the SE's own screen's.

Planned upgrades include simultaneous utilization of both screens (currently, using the color screen precludes working on the Mac screen), speeding up the screen redraw with a Motorola 68020 processor, and supporting monitors of up to 1024 by 768 pixels.

The implications of this product may be as important as the product itself. Orchid Technology claims to have been communicating with Apple throughout development, and Apple reportedly has indicated that there will be a window for Orchid's product throughout 1988. From this, one might assume that Apple will not re-lease a less-expensive color Mac this year; neither a color version of the Mac SE nor a smaller version of the Mac II. —Scott Beamer

Color's Missing Link

Despite all the recent talk of desktop presentations, it's been impossible to get high-resolution color slides without compromising convenience, cost, or compatibility. Until recently, you had to spend over $10,000 for a film recorder or rely on an outside production service.

One film recorder, the ImageMaker from Presentation Technologies, provides fairly high resolution for around $5000, but it can't use all the Mac's fonts or make slides with complex graphics. The Film Printer, a new 16-pound film recorder from Mirus, makes high-resolution color slides from Mac images for under $6000. Mirus has been able to keep this price down by using a custom design for most of its components.

The Film Printer produces color slides with up to 8000-
Present your charts, graphics and reports with animation and music.

Now you can produce full-color presentations that move. And that move your audience.

Animation adds power and persuasiveness to any presentation, whether it's next year's business plan or today's lesson plan.

New VideoWorks II makes it easier than ever to animate your shows...and your viewers. For beginners, an Overview window simplifies the work of creating presentations; that can include animation, wipes, fades, dissolves...24 different transitions in all.

Plus comprehensive timing options, sound effects, music...and the excitement of color. VideoWorks II works great with the Macintosh II (in either 16 or 256 colors) or the 512, Plus, or SE.

Create animated presentations without being an artist.

The VideoWorks II package comes with its own library of ready to use pre-created artwork, movies and "clip animation" (e.g. flags waving, a cannon firing). In addition you can take images from PICT, MacPaint, Glue or other sources and animate anything from a business presentation to a rock video. (You can also use VideoWorks II for your nonanimated slide shows.)

The original VideoWorks made history. (MacUser called it "the most innovative program of the year." Disney Animator Frank Thomas said it was, "the best program I ever used.")

Now, VideoWorks II is so improved it's virtually a whole new program. It gives you more than just graphics, it makes your presentations come alive!

See it at your local software dealer.

Suggested retail price: $195.

Ideal for:
- Business Presentations
- Animated Slide shows
- Multi-Media Storyboards
- Educational Courseware
- Scientific Motion Studies
- Point-of-Purchase displays
... and just having fun.

MacroMind, Inc. 1028 W. Wolfram St. Chicago, IL 60657 (312) 871-0987
To trade up send $100, your original Movies disk and $7.50 for shipping.

Circle 34 on reader service card
Macworld News

**Video Voyages via HyperCard**

Using The National Gallery of Art Laserguide, HyperCard, and a videodisk player, you can view more than 1500 works of art in the National Gallery of Art's permanent collection. Your ability to take notes in HyperCard and to search for a certain artist or period using a built-in subject index of over 1000 terms enhances your tour.

You can even combine key words, thus narrowing your selection to a category such as French Impressionist landscapes.

Although the information included in Voyager Company's Laserguide is valuable, many users will find the guide's forte is customization. As with any HyperCard stack, you can add your own notes—including key words—to any card, making Laserguide easily configurable by teachers. This capability extends beyond the videodisk that contains the National Gallery of Art's permanent collection to thousands of videodisks sitting on shelves in schools, homes, and libraries, making HyperCard a potentially powerful publishing medium in the computer world.

Once Voyager developed a way to "tour" its 40 laser disks—ranging from movie classics to educational videos to an anthology of computer graphics—it decided to give even more power to the user through "interactive video." At this technology's most basic level, the disks are produced in a way that lets viewers use the freeze-frame and slow-motion options of their videodisk players, allowing close analysis of selected scenes.

But to make the most of interactive video, Voyager developed the Voyager Videostack, a HyperCard "toolkit" that contains ready-made buttons to control videodisk functions such as Play, Stop, Step, Fast Forward, and Frame Search. The stack's Event Maker lets you combine events (for example, play until frame 300 with audio 1 only) and make them into HyperCard buttons. Scripts for all buttons and commands are available to the user to facilitate programming. A Slide Tray module lets you make a list of frames and their descriptions and then play them back for presentations.

The National Gallery of Art Laserguide sells for $49.95 (plus $9.50 for the videodisk). Voyager will offer additional disks later this year, including a guide to the works of Vincent van Gogh and a complete index to Bio Sci, an educational disk that contains over 6000 images. The Voyager Videostack (software for creating tours with your own videodisks) also sells for $49.95; a Mac Plus, SE, or II and a videodisk player with an RS-232 interface is required. Voyager even sells cables to connect the Mac to a number of videodisk players. For further information, contact The Voyager Company, 2139 Manning Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90025, 213/475-3524.

**The Mac II Mix-and-Match Game**

At least 15 mostly multisync color monitors were declared Mac II-compatible last year. They all claimed compatibility with a variety of computers and video cards because they could work with the AppleColor video card. Surprisingly, no third-party developers introduced cards offering access to resolutions higher than the 640 by 480 pixels supported by the AppleColor card.

This year, several vendors have already come forward to remedy that, so the Mac II community can start looking for the best combination of price and performance between cards. Here's a sampling of what's available.

E-Machines has two new color cards and two color monitors for the Mac II. Its ColorPlus II video card is intended as a low-cost alternative to the Apple card. Working in 1-, 4-, or 8-bit modes, at 832 by 624 pixels, it will offer twice the screen information of the Apple card. That's enough to display an 8½-by-11-inch page in landscape mode on a 13-inch monitor.

SuperMac is offering a 24-bit Spectrum color card for $2995 that will drive SuperMac color monitors at up to 1024-by-768-pixel resolution. At $745, a SuperMac Color Card is higher in price than Apple's $499 card. However, both include SuperMac's PixelPaint software, which lists for $495.

RasterOps, after introducing the first Mac II 24-bit color card last fall, has announced an 8-bit color card. It will require a monitor that has a refresh rate (continues)
ClickArt®
The No. 1 Source for Desktop Publishing Art

ClickArt EPS Illustrations

Professional PostScript® Art for Macintosh® or PC
Picture this. Computer art crisp and clear enough for even the most discriminating designers. Introducing ClickArt EPS Illustrations, the new standard for high-quality computer art.

ClickArt EPS Illustrations is a portfolio of PostScript art created by professional artists. PostScript allows EPS Illustrations to be resized to any dimension without loss of detail or sharpness. And, the resolution of the images is limited only to the resolution of your PostScript printer. That means that EPS images print at 300 dots per inch on your LaserWriter or Personal PagePrinter, and at 2,540 dpi on your Linotronic® 300!

EPS Illustrations are ideal for use in publications demanding only the highest quality art. Images include business-oriented art, maps, food & drink, travel & transportation, maps, sports, musical instruments, seasons, states, people & lifestyles, and more.

Macintosh and IBM PC versions: $129.95. Must be used with applications that read Encapsulated PostScript and printers that output PostScript.

ClickArt Business Images

Serious Business Art
Guaranteed to give your business reports that professionally designed look. Includes presentation art, office equipment, industrial & communication images, people, states, map symbols, flags, food, arrows, logos, and more.

Macintosh $49.95
PC $69.95

ClickArt Personal Graphics

Personal Images
Add that personal touch to your printed materials. Includes cars, famous people, cartoons, animals, sports, statues, billboards, Americana, dingbats, borders, arrows, political figures, skylines, and more.

Macintosh $49.95
PC $69.95

ClickArt Publications

Published Results
Give your publications a professional flair. Includes borders, cartoons, maps, illustrated headlines, presentation displays, abodes, dingbats, desk items, seasons, marquees, literary figures, street signs, sports, MC and Visa symbols, decorative alphabets, and more.

Macintosh $49.95
PC $69.95

ClickArt Christian Images

Heavenly Art
Enlighten your Christian-oriented publications. Includes crosses, Christian lifestyles, services & ceremonies, images of Jesus, churches, old testament, stations, religious holidays, and more. For the wide range of Christian denominations.

Macintosh $59.95
PC $69.95

And now when you buy ClickArt you get the best of both worlds: ClickArt ships in Steckware and MacPaint files! To receive your free ClickArt Catalog, filled with image portfolios, font collections, and graphic accessories for your personal computer, contact:

T-Maker Company • 1973 Landings Drive • Mountain View, CA 94043 • 415-965-0195

© 1984 T-Maker Company All rights reserved. T-Maker and ClickArt are registered trademarks of T-Maker Company. All other products and trademarks of their respective holders.

Circle 83 on reader service card

Send for FREE Catalog!
of at least 64 Hz. Its resolution will be the same as the 1280-by-1024-pixel, 24-bit video card, providing a 19-inch monitor with over 90 dots per inch (the AppleColor monitor has a resolution of 69 dpi). Few multisync monitors will support such a high resolution.

Megagraphics has an 8-bit video card that, when bundled with a new 1024-by-900 resolution, 19-inch color monitor, is priced around $5000. The card has an 80-Hz clock rate and 80-kHz refresh rate.

Taxan will be offering a low-end multisync monitor that will work with the AppleColor card. Taxan's 19-inch color monitor works with its own card—the combination will cost about $4500. The monitor will feature dynamic beam focusing, a technique that will eliminate the fuzziness so often found in the corners of third-party monitors.—Scott Beamer

Eventually, the work being done with MacSpeech Lab II on speaker-independent speech analysis (using a technique known as Linear Predictive Coefficients) may provide the Mac with a way to recognize any spoken command. The talking Mac has been here awhile; can the listening Mac be far away? For further information, contact GW Instruments in Cambridge, Massachusetts, at 617/625-4096.—David R. Kosier

Design Dimensions is a 3-D, wire-frame, free-form drafting program that displays curved surfaces. Its files can be passed on to Solid Dimensions, which smooths the edges of the designs and colors all planes with reference to a particular light source. Screen images can be saved in resolutions from 640 by 480 to over 4000 by 4000 pixels.

Ray Trace Dimensions permits a surface to be broken down into individual pixels, each having its own 24-bit color value. This allows high-quality solid modeling with finely shaded color comparable to anything produced by other modeling packages. Reportedly, this program has already duplicated designs produced by VAX computers, without any degradation of image.

Animation Tool Kit takes frames from Solid Dimensions and runs animation sequences. It can also draw the frames between a beginning and an ending frame, which is called “inbetweening.” Using such tools, an architect can produce a 3-D building model and then lead clients on an animated “walk-through.”

(continues)
Sure, you’re going to love the new look of Sigma Designs’ LaserView Display System. But the real beauty is in how well it handles your desktop publishing, spreadsheets and word processing.

Quite simply, LaserView offers the sharpest image anywhere: an eye-opening 1664 x 1200 (115 dpi) resolution for detail work; and our standard 832 x 600 resolution for normal text-based work. You’ll now be able to see detailed line drawings, half-tone images, or even 6-point type.

So what you get is the performance of a workstation in a Macintosh environment. A full 19” monitor that’s easy on the eyes, thanks to its high contrast screen; easy on the body because of its tilting/swivel base; and easy to work with, since you can view anything from a two-page spread to an engineering drawing.

Put it all together and you have a single monitor solution for your Macintosh II or SE. With full software compatibility and a full function control panel for switching between resolution modes.

LaserView lets you see your work the way it was meant to be seen. No matter what software you’re using — Pagemaker, Excel, Word, Illustrator or whatever.

Want a closer look? Visit your nearest authorized Sigma Designs dealer. Or call Sigma Designs today at 415-770-0100. Then see why the newest screen star isn’t just another pretty face.

Sigma Designs, Inc.
46501 Landing Parkway
Fremont, CA 94538

Available at all Businessland Centers.

Circle 117 on reader service card
Beyond CAD with Simulation

Simulation is a large part of high-level engineering computation, and now the simulation program Simul 1.3, developed by a team of Abvent engineers working with Apple France, is bringing this capability to the Macintosh. What distinguishes simulation programs from mere animation is the use of real engineering rules to determine how much each element of a picture rotates, twists, or bends.

A typical simulation project might begin as a CAD drawing of a bridge that needs to be tested while a series of heavier and heavier trucks pass over it. Using Simul you define equations of motion for a truck, write the bending and deformation equations for the bridge under various loads, link the equations to the graphic elements of the bridge—and away you go. Simul calculates the physics of the situation at user-selected time intervals and displays a truck driving over a firm or sagging bridge.

Simul is creating great interest—especially at the computer lab in UCLA's chemistry department, where students might be able to run complicated experiments without a laboratory.

For simple moving images Simul can calculate approximately 3000 screens per second on a Mac Plus (it's written in assembly language), and this rate improves by a factor of 50 or so on a Mac II, with its 68881 math coprocessor. There's a wide range of simulation display choices, from slow motion to fast forward. However, some simulations are so complex that even Simul's fast calculations can't present the results in real time. In these cases, Simul can be directed to save the computation files from simulations for later playback.

A good simulation program is the final tool the Mac needs to compete with mainframe-linked workstations in mechanical engineering. Simul looks like it fills this serious computing need, and it's fun, too. List price of Simul is $1195. For further information, call Abvent in Beverly Hills, California, at 213/659-5157.—Scott Beamer

Lotus's Modern Jazz: Something for Everyone

Lotus's Modern Jazz is an integrated business package that includes modules for word processing, databases, worksheets, graphics, communications, and forms. It's intended for casual users looking for an all-in-one software solution: beginners in a business environment; and those who want maximum file transferability, both between modules of the program and between the principal business software of the Mac and MS-DOS worlds.

Modern Jazz is more a major upgrade of Jazz than a new product. One significant improvement, a function and command macro language, allows you to automate almost all the program's capabilities. For instance, you can program Modern Jazz to call a database, download some figures, insert those figures in a report, and print the resulting document. Complex functions can be started with a few keystrokes. And since this command language is similar to Symphony's, Lotus expects those familiar with Symphony to write many customized applications.

Modern Jazz improves on Jazz in other ways, too. It now includes a forms module and a beefed-up worksheet, and it's integrated with MultiFinder. Large screens, color, and more than one megabyte of RAM are also supported. Modern Jazz retains Jazz's Hotview: an important feature that links information between any of the

(continues)
Finally, backup that works like a Mac

At last there's a backup system with the power, sophistication and ease of use to equal your Mac: Irwin BACKUP for the Macintosh.

Our new 40 and 64 megabyte tape backup systems are the first with fully iconographic EzTape software which provides maximum control and flexibility in selecting folders and files to backup or restore. They're the only backup systems with the power to support AppleShare, TOPS and Apple's new A/UX. The only backup sophisticated enough to allow data exchange between Macintosh, Unix, MS-DOS and OS/2 computers.

And all this comes with the proven reliability of Irwin's patented AccuTrak data tracking technology. It's just one more reason why Irwin is the world leader in microcomputer tape backup, with more than 500,000 systems already installed.

For data protection on a par with your Macintosh, there's only one choice: Irwin BACKUP.

For more information on the new Irwin BACKUP systems for the Macintosh, see your dealer or call 1-800-BACKUP1.
modules so that changing information in one module changes the information in other modules as well. And new memorymanagement techniques are designed to eliminate Jazz's reputation as a memory hog.

List price of Modern Jazz is $295. For more information, call Lotus in Cambridge, Massachusetts, at 617/577-8500.

—Scott Beamer

### Backing Up the Nonprofits

Apple’s donations of products to community groups is well known. But where do such groups turn for help once the hardware is installed and Apple’s initial training period is completed?

In Chicago, more than 300 community groups—ranging from the Center for Street People to the Chicago City Ballet—turn to the Information Technology Resource Center.

For as little as $200 per year, members can help themselves to a smorgasbord of computer literacy workshops, needsanalysis seminars, and hands-on training. Members can also sample software and hardware informally in the center’s computer laboratory. Boasting 22 Macs, PCs, and UNIX systems, as well as an extensive software library, the lab places a special emphasis on programs geared toward the special accounting and fund-raising needs of nonprofit organizations.

Similar centers operate in a half-dozen other cities, but Chicago’s is easily the largest and most extensive. Executive Director Deborah Strauss says that the Macintosh is a favorite among nonprofit groups—in part because of Apple’s philanthropy, but also because of the machine’s publishing prowess.

Deborah Strauss helps bring Macintosh capabilities to Chicago nonprofits.

She points out that desktop publishing is incredibly important to groups whose existence depends upon regular communication with their constituents. For further information, call the Information Technology Resource Center at 312/684-1050. —Daniel Bregan

### Seeking the Best

Over a year ago, Record Newspapers, a group of community weeklies based in Port Jefferson, New York, networked 37 Macintosh Plus and SE computers, an equal number of hard disks, and four LaserWriter Plus printers.

The result? Instead of storing pages on floppy disks, Record Newspapers has stored pages on LaserWriter Plus printers. Finishing is easy: A file is stored on a hard disk, then sent to the printer. The network is used only for sending files, and outputting.

Finished pages are printed in sections called tiles, using LaserWriter Plus printers that produce a resolution of 300 dots per inch (dpi), as opposed to a phototypesetter’s 1200 to 2400 dpi. While the difference in resolution would be easily seen on glossy paper, it’s more difficult to see on newsprint, especially when master pages are printed on Hammermill Laser Plus paper.

It’s not all smooth sailing, however. Most of the time, TOPS can handle a user modifying a file on a hard disk at the same time someone is sending another file to the disk. But once or twice a day the network crashes—a limitation more than a bug. The long-term solution will be to dedicate one Mac as an editorial drop-off point. In the interim, despite these crashes, the Mac system has proven an enormous success. —Kathy Esseks

### Star Trek’s Macs

With a million-dollar budget for each episode, “Star Trek: The Next Generation” is the highest-priced episodic television show in history. Also unusual is the degree to which Macintoshes are used in nearly every stage of producing “Star Trek.”

A prime example of the Mac’s involvement is the 15 to 20 minutes of specially composed music that accompanies every episode. (continues)
Tired of Waiting for MAC II Memory? Call 1-800-CLEARPT

The MC2RAM Memory for the Mac II

MC2RAM
Macintosh-Compatible Memory

From the largest manufacturer of workstation memory comes the best package of megabyte memory for the Macintosh II - Clearpoint brings you the MC2RAM.

Backed by a corporate commitment for innovative design, competitive pricing and unparalleled support, the MC2RAM is available priced to meet your needs:

♦ Innovative Technology - Using advanced surface-mount technology, Clearpoint packs a full megabyte of memory onto the MC2RAM SIMMs with state-of-the-art one megabit DRAMs.

♦ Pricing Economy - With a cost-effective one-megabit design, the MC2RAM offers the best pricing for the best package.

We Deliver Today!

The Clearpoint Difference

♦ Superior Memory Design
Across the board, Clearpoint brings the workstation marketplace better memory design. Whether it's higher density, state-of-the-art DRAM technology or our proprietary EDC (error detection and correction) chip set - Clearpoint designs it better.

♦ Guaranteed Buyer Satisfaction
Need the best memory solution for all your in-house systems? Clearpoint provides consultation - working for long-term satisfied customers, not just short-term sales. With comprehensive, user-friendly documentation, trade-up credits and competitive pricing, Clearpoint guarantees buyer satisfaction.

♦ Unconditional Lifetime Warranty
Clearpoint delivers reliability. With the strictest dynamic testing and thermal burn-in in the industry, Clearpoint confidently offers a lifetime warranty. Then backs it up with a 24-hour Repair/Replacement policy, 24-hour-a-day product support and an 800 service number that gives you a warranty with teeth.

Other Workstation Memory

SUN FAMILY
SNXRAM (compatible with Sun 3/35X): Fits up to 28MB in one slot.
SNX2RAM (compatible with Sun 4/2XX and 3/2XX): Packs up to 32MB on 1 board, plus a microprocessor-managed "diagnostic hotline" for local or remote diagnostics.
SNX60 (compatible with Sun 3/60): Available in 1 MB SIMMs, four in a set.

DEC FAMILY
MV2RAM (compatible with the MicroVAX II): Up to 16 MB on a board, the MV2RAM runs cooler and more reliably.
MV2000 (compatible with the MicroVAX 2000): At 16MB/board, you get MicroVAX II performance - at half the cost!

APOLLO FAMILY
DNXRAM (compatible with the DN 3000): Available in 1 and 2MB boards.
DNX4RAM (compatible with the DN 4000): Up to 8 MB on one board!

IBM RT PC FAMILY
RTRAM (compatible with the RT Models 6150 and 6151) Available in 4 and 8 MB boards.

Call or write for our catalog, Designer's Guide to Add-in Memory, or Clearpoint's regular memory monographs, POINTERS.
episode. Ron Jones, one of the series' composers, begins writing the music on his Macintosh II about ten days before going into the recording studio. Jones designs many custom sounds using Opcode Systems' patch editor/librarian for his Yamaha and Roland synthesizers.

During this process, Jones will save much of his work as MIDI sequences using Mark of the Unicorn's Performer software. With Performer, he can make a rough tape of the various themes as a "temp track" to play against the picture while he works.

Usually, three synth players, each with a Macintosh and 9 to 15 synthesizers, are required to record the music. To get the 15 to 20 minutes of music on tape, there are two scoring sessions, each lasting between three and four hours. The first session includes an orchestra of 36 to 40 musicians in addition to the synth players, and the second session is sort of an electronic band—just the three keyboard synth stations, three percussionists, and an Akai Electronic Wind Instrument.

During the recording sessions all musicians hear a click track in their headphones; the track is converted into timing codes that drive the Macintosh sequencers and ensure that the computer-produced music and the orchestra musicians will be in sync. This permits Jones to record in one pass music that would traditionally have required overdubbing; it also gives him the freedom to experiment with new scoring methods involving multiple tempi. —Christopher Yavelow

Here's how FormSystem works. You set the size of the form and then begin drawing vertical and horizontal lines. Inside the resulting boxes you place the desired text. At any time you can enter the graphic edit mode, which turns the cursor into a handle when it passes over a line. Push down on the mouse when the handle appears, and you can move any line to your heart's content. But notice, if you move a vertical line so there's not enough room for the text, the words automatically rewrap to fit the new area. Even multiple periods—that do, dot, dots—increase or decrease in number to fill out a line. In a very real sense, your form becomes rubbery; able to stretch or contract vertically as well as horizontally while keeping text in proper proportion.

Once you've created a basic form, you'll be able to add spreadsheetlike calculations; draw or paste in graphics; output and input information to several database formats, such as dBase; and produce independent screen and printed versions, for ease of reading on screen. By year's end, SoftView plans to release a networking version of FormSystem that will exchange data with common spreadsheet programs such as Excel and 1-2-3. For further information, call SoftView in Camarillo, California, at 805/388-2626.

New High in Color Graphics

Truevision plans to capture the high-end Macintosh video-card market—a position it already holds in the MS-DOS world with its Targa and Vista boards (continues)

Stretch That Form

Have you ever used a drawing program to forge lots of lines and text into a form and then found something had to be changed? Sometimes it means drawing the whole form over again. Help is on the way with SoftView's FormSystem, due to be shipped in the third quarter of this year, which contains a set of "graphically intelligent" tools.
Did you ever dream that you could record data as well as movies on an ordinary, inexpensive videocassette? That, after the shoot-em-ups leave you laughing, a head crash doesn't have to leave you crying?

Pinch yourself. And start keeping those precious megabytes safe and sound with the newest version of our ingenious Videotrax® system. Now featuring a controller and software for the Macintosh™ Plus, Macintosh SE, or Macintosh II computer.

The system utilizes our enhanced Videotrax VCR—or any old VCR for that matter—to back up data on standard VHS or Beta cassettes. Hooks up to your Mac's SCSI port with standard cables. And—by reason of exhaustive testing, self-monitoring, and the long-term experience of tens of thousands of microcomputer users—is more reliable than any other backup option. Not to mention easier.

Because a VCR, you already understand. And our pull-down menus tell you everything else you need to know. How to copy or restore an entire hard disk, specific files, or just the files that have been added or changed since the last backup.

Could anything be simpler? As a matter of fact, yes. With our "smart" Videotrax VCR, everything happens automatically.

You can see it for yourself by visiting your nearest Videotrax dealer. And you can get the name of your nearest dealer by calling 800-992-9779 (in California, 800-821-0612).

We strongly suggest you do that. Because if your data means anything to you, acquiring Videotrax protection is a thought you should definitely entertain.

Videotrax®
DATA BACKUP FROM
alpha micro
Macs can now produce four-color output that's suitable for high-quality commercial printing, using a color board from Truevision that renders the three primary colors plus black.

—in with a 32-bit-per-pixel color video board designed for the Mac II.

The additional 8 bits per pixel—more than are available on the 24-bit cards built by RasterOps and SuperMac—can be used for four-color processing output (the other cards can handle only three colors) as well as for specialized video effects. Other potential applications include video and presentation slide production, digital pre-press and desktop production, computer-aided design, computer-aided engineering, and image processing.

The NuVista board offers two basic functions: recording and storing up to 32 screens of color video, and processing these and other graphic images. Once an image is edited, NuVista can send its color output to a videotape recorder, video monitor, or color printer.

NuVista is built around the Texas Instruments 34010, a 32-bit programmable graphics processing chip. Although other video boards use this chip as well, none of them fully implements its graphic capabilities due to unresolved technical problems. NuVista output is fully compatible with NTSC (standard American television), PAL (European television), and a wide variety of Macintosh monitors.

The NuVista board is scheduled to ship by June. The suggested retail price is $5995 for the 4-megabyte version and $4250 for the 2MB version. For further information, call Truevision in Indianapolis, Indiana, at 317/841-0332.—Scott Beamer

Jungle Mac

Piranhas, screaming piranhas, toucans, and giant morpho butterflies are just a few of the thousands of unique creatures that make the Amazon jungle one of the most exciting places on earth. But some 26,000 square kilometers of rain forest are felled each year—and conservationists are scrambling to save what’s left. Helping in that task, busily generating reports and cataloging scientific readings, is a lone Macintosh computer.

It rests in a cherished, air-conditioned enclave in the Amazonian capital of Manaus, Brazil, at the headquarters for the eight-year-old Minimum Critical Size of Ecosystems Project, operated jointly by the World Wildlife Fund and Brazil’s Instituto Nacional de Pesquisas da Amazônia. The project’s aim is to track the changes that take place when part of the jungle is cut off from the rest by development—in the hope that patterns of extinction can be detected and then avoided.

As of last summer, scientists had identified 351 bird species, 42 types of frogs, 25 lizard species, 52 species of mammals, and hundreds of species of trees. Much of the data resulting from these identifications is fed into computers, including the Mac 512KE brought to Manaus two years ago.

Brazilian office staff uses a Portuguese version of MacWrite 4.5 to churn out critical documents with the help of a recently added 800K external disk drive, and graduate students employ graphics software to enhance reports.

Bird-watcher Randy Downer brought in a 20-megabyte hard disk and logged in 32,676 bird captures before it broke down. But perhaps the most ambitious is Wilson Roberto Spironelo, a graduate student who spent 16 months tracking brown capuchin monkeys around the jungle, then logged his data into charts and reports on the Mac.—Bob Buderi

Macworld News: Readers’ Views

This month’s Macworld News: Readers’ Views charts are based on questionnaires sent to 1000 randomly selected Macworld subscribers. We asked about the number of repairs required for various Macintosh computers and peripherals. Approximately 500 subscribers responded to this questionnaire, giving these results an accuracy of plus or minus 4 percentage points.

We welcome your ideas for future Macworld News: Readers’ Views surveys. Please send your suggestions to: News Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Your ideas are important to us.

What type of Macintosh do you use most often?

- Macintosh 128K 2.4
- Macintosh 512K 10.5
- Macintosh 512KE 9.3
- Macintosh Plus 42.9
- Macintosh SE 25.4
- Macintosh II 7.5
- Other or none 2.8

Percentage of 501 respondents

If your Mac is registered for AppleCare, how satisfied are you with AppleCare service?

- Very satisfied 36.9
- Satisfied 23.1
- Unsatisfied 0
- Have not used AppleCare 40

Percentage of 65 respondents

Readers say the Plus is still very popular: AppleCare users seem quite satisfied.
### SOFTWARE

NCP denotes not copy-protected. CP denotes copy-protected.

**Aba Software** ... NCP  
“Draw it again, Sam” (paint program)  
$94.

**Access Technologies** ... NCP  
Trapeze 2.0 (spreadsheet & graphics)  
$205.

**Activation** ... NCP  
Postcards (clip-art, card stock)  
$20.

**Analog Devices** ... NCP  
Business Class (atlas, req. Hypercard)  
$30.

**Abe Point Software** ... NCP  
Focal Point (organizer, req. Hypercard)  
$59.

**Ageos Development** ... NCP  
Doug Clapp’s Word Tools  
$42.

**Affinity MicroSystems** ... NCP  
Affinity (DA file)  
$49.

**Allan Bonadio Associates** ... NCP  
Tempo 1.2 (power user’s macro utility)  
$52.

**Allyson Software** ... NCP  
Tempo II (updated, auto installation)  
$89.

**Allan Bonadio Associates** ... NCP  
Organizer Plus (Hypercard)  
$49.

**AlSoft** ... NCP  
DiskExpress (maximize disk performance)  
$26.

**Alysoft** ... NCP  
Font/DA Juggler Plus (word utility)  
$32.

**Challenger Software** ... NCP  
Mac3D—A veritable powerhouse of features. PostScript® resolution, six variable light sources, user definable tools and more, all contained in a Draw-like program.  
$126.

**Altals** ... NCP  
FON Tastic Plus (advanced font editor)  
$47.

**Ann Arbor** ... NCP  
Fontanimator (Fontographer font editor)  
$239.

**Astonish-Tate** ... NCP  
dBASE Mac 1.0 (relational, req. MacPlus)  
$295.

**Batteries Included** ... NCP  
Thunder! 1.1 (spelling checker)  
$30.

**Berkeley System Design** ... NCP  
Stepping Out (screen extender)  
$54.

**Blyth** ... NCP  
Omnis 3 Plus/Express (database)  
$275.

**Blondelomic** ... NCP  
Omnis 3 Plus/Express (2-5 users)  
$409.

**Bogos Productions** ... NCP  
Studio Session (music creation)  
$49.

**Borland International** ... NCP  
Turbo Pascal Tutor  
$49.

**Brella Software** ... NCP  
Numerical Methods Toolbox  
$65.

**Digital Reality** ... NCP  
Sidekick 2.0 (includes MacPlan)  
$65.

**Eureka** ... NCP  
The Solver  
$129.

**Cât** ... NCP  
C.A.T.—Powerful relational database for managing Contacts, Activities, and Time. Use to organize events, meetings, day-to-day projects, expense reports, personnel records, etc.  
$239.

**Challenger Software** ... NCP  
Reflect Plus (info management tool)  
$165.

**BrainView** ... NCP  
Graphfinder (DA graphics organizer)  
$65.

**DesignScope** (electronic circuit design)  
$129.

**MathView Professional** (numerical analysis)  
$145.

**StatView 512** (full-featured)  
$175.

**Bravo Technologies** ... NCP  
MacCalc (easy to use spreadsheet)  
$79.

**Broderbund** ... CP  
Jam Session (create your own tunes)  
$30.

**Print Shop** (create cards and menus)  
$36.

**Geometry** (over 350 problems!)  
$60.

**PhysiG** (over 300 problems!)  
$60.

**CAMDE** ... NCP  
Nutricalc Plus (full-featured program)  
$175.

**CasadyWare** ... NCP  
Fluent Fonts (two disk set)  
$27.

**Fluent Laser** Fonts (Vols. 1-18) each  
$46.

**CE Software** ... NCP  
Calendar Maker (create custom calendars)  
$32.

**Diskop 3.0** (powerful DA Finder)  
$32.

**QuickKeys** (reduce mouse movements)  
$64.

**Challenger Software** ... NCP  
Mac3D (3D graphics, CAD features)  
$126.

**Chang Labs** ... NCP  
Rags to Riches Ledger  
$120.

**Rags to Riches Payables**  
$120.

**Rags to Riches Receivables**  
$120.

**Rags to Riches Three Pak**  
$289.

**C.A.T. (contacts, activities, time)**  
$239.

**Inventory Control or Professional Billing**  
$239.

**Professional Three-Pak**  
$359.

**Retail Business 3 Pak**  
$359.

**Cortland** ... NCP  
TopDesk 2.3 (7 new desk accessories)  
$32.

**Great Wave Software** ... NCP  
Plotter (plot the Mac II)  
$105.

**Cricket Graph** (multiple windows)  
$119.

**Cricket Draw** (advanced draw capabilities)  
$169.

**DataViz** ... NCP  
MacLink Plus (transfer Mac/IBM data)  
$145.

**Davidson** ... CP  
Math Blaster! (grades 1-6)  
$27.

**Deneba Software** ... NCP  
Norton Webster’s Thesaurus  
$36.

**Comment** (electronic Post-it notes)  
$56.

**Canvas 1.0** (includes desk accessory)  
$109.

**Coach** (interactive spell checker)  
$59.

**Dove Computer** ... NCP  
RAMSnap (RAM Disk/Disk Cache)  
$21.

**Dow Jones** ... CP  
Desktop Express (documents via MCI mail)  
$95.

**Inventory Control or Professional Billing**  
$159.

**MultiPro Software** ... NCP  
Calculator Construction Set 2.0  
$36.

**World-Class FontSet (both volumes)**  
$36.

**WetPaint Clip Art (both volumes)**  
$36.

**Electronic Arts** ... CP  
Disk Tools Plus (8 DA plus tools)  
$32.

**Dreux & Company** ... CP  
Deluxe Music Construction Set 2.0  
$61.

**Enabling Technologies** ... NCP  
Easy3D (create solid 3D objects)  
$79.

**Pro 3D** (shaded modeling)  
$199.

**Enzan-Hoshigumi USA** ... NCP  
Japanese Clip Art Set 1 “Heaven”  
$59.

**Japanese Clip Art Set 2 “Earth”**  
$59.

**Japanese Clip Art “Borders”**  
$69.

**MacCalligraphy** (create unique designs)  
$115.

**Fifth Generation Systems** ... NCP  
FastBack Mac (powerful backup utility)  
$59.

**1st Byte** ... CP  
Mad Libs (synthesized speech)  
$14.

**First Shapes** (all about sizes & shapes)  
$32.

**Kid Talk** (talking notebook)  
$32.

**Math Talk** (math learning tool)  
$32.

**Math Talk Fractions** (great homework helper)  
$32.

**Smooth Talker** (speech synthesis)  
$32.

**Speller Bee** (spelling learning tool)  
$32.

**Forethought** ... NCP  
FactFinder 1.1 (information organizer)  
$35.

**FileMaker 1.0** (custom design reports)  
$39.

**Foundation Publishing** ... NCP  
Comic People (create your own characters)  
$25.

**Comic Strip Factory** (create cartoons)  
$45.

**FNB Software** ... NCP  
Hard Disk Partition  
$45.

**Hard Disk Utility (program backup)**  
$54.

**Great Wave Software** ... NCP  
TimeMasters (learn about time, ages 4 +)  
$22.

**KidsTime** (educational, ages 3-8)  
$26.

**American Discovery** (U.S. facts & fun)  
$39.

**Crystal Paint** (graphic symmetries)  
$42.

**ConcertWare** (music composition)  
$39.

**ConcertWare** + MIDI  
$79.

**Deneba Software** ... NCP  
Coach Professional—Edit big-league documents with a whole team of features: Hyphenation, 95,000 word spelling dictionary, synonym thesaurus, legal & medical dictionaries  
$109.
"I'm becoming a little paranoid!"

"Dear MacConnection,

I have been prompted to write this letter due to your inability to ship products as promised. I ordered software on a Wednesday, and you told me you couldn't ship until the next day. So I figured I wouldn't have it till the following week. It arrived two days later.

I placed another order a week later. You told me it was out of stock, and might not arrive for 10 days. It arrived here the next morning! This kind of service is ridiculous. I'm becoming a little paranoid about thinking of the items I need. Now that you are promising overnight delivery, things may start arriving before I order them."

Lee Erisman
Lincoln, Nebraska

MacConnection
14 MILL STREET, MARLOW, NH 03456 1-800/622-5472 or 603/446-7711
©Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc., Marlow, NH.
Software Ventures ... NCP
Microphone II—Powerful scripting & background features makes connecting to your information service a snap. MultiFinder compatible. Includes Glue™. $229.

Solutions, Inc. ... NCP
SmartScrap & The Clipper. 35.

SuperGlue (total graphic integration). 35.
The Curator (access your artwork). 79.

Springboard ... CP
Art is a Mac Volume 1 or 2 (NCP) 23.
Early Games (counting, shapes, ages 2-6) 28.
Easy as ABC (alphabet, ages 3-6) 28.
Certificate Maker (over 200 certificates) 34.

SuperMac Software ... NCP
SuperSpool 3.4 (very fast, top-rated) 42.
SuperLaserSpool 82.
Multi-User SuperLaserSpool 199.
Diskit (backups & restore utility) 54.
Network Diskit (automatic back up) 205.
Sentinel (encryption) 155.
Pixel Paint (color Paint program) 259.

Survivor Software ... NCP
MacMoney (personal finance) 69.

Symmetry ... NCP
Ada 2.0 (outline/writing desk accessory) 36.
HyperCard (access HyperCard stacks) 42.
Pbbase 1.2 (clip art manager, 512k) 58.

Target ... NCP
Scoop (composition & page layout) 295.

Think Educational ... CP
MacEdge II (math & reading) 28.
Mind Over Mac (memory & strategy games) 28.

THINK Technologies ... NCP
HFS Navigator (search for backed up files) 34.
Laserspeed (LaserWriter utility) 55.
Lightspeed Pascal 65.
Lightspeed C (top-rated C Compiler) 95.
CAPP’s for Lightspeed Pascal 49.
InBox Starter Kit (CP) 199.
InBox Personal Connection (Mac or PC) call T/Maker ... NCP
ClickArt Personal Graphics, Effects, Publications, Letters Vol. 1 or 2, Holidays, Business Images ... each 28.
Christian Images 35.
Bombay, Plymouth, or Seville Laser font 45.
ClickArt EPS Illustrations (over 3 Meg’s worth) 79.
Write Now (word processor) 98.

TML Systems ... NCP
TML Source Code Library 55.

TML Pascal (compiler, req. 512k) $59.
TOPS ... CP
TOPS Teleconnector (DIN9 or D99) 45.
TOPS (file-server/LAN software) 119.
NET PRINT (formerly TOPS PRINT) 119.
TOPS for the PC 119.
TOPS Flashcard (network add-in card) 169.

True BASIC ... NCP
LACUAGE & TOOLKIT
True BASIC (interpreter & compiler) 119.
3D Graphics Toolkit 49.
Other Toolkits (Sorting or Searching or Advanced String) 49.

EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE
Algebra I or II, Pre-Calculus, Trigonometry, Discrete Math, Probability, Calculus, Arithmetic & MacFunction each 35.
TruSTAT (statistical) 36.

Turner Hall ... NCP
MacSOZ (use with Microsoft Excel) 49.

Unicorn ... CP
Animal Kingdom (ages 6-12) 27.
Decal Dungeon (math, ages 9 and up) 27.
Fraction Action (arcade style math game) 27.

Palbots (pro-school program) 27.

William & Macias ... NCP
DiskFinder—Not just another disk cataloger, but a powerful file librarian. Operates as a desk accessory, provides instant access to all your disks and files. $29.

Math Wizard (math games, ages 5-10) 27.
Read-A-Rama (reading, ages 5-8) 32.

William & Macias ... NCP
DiskFinder (DA disk catalog) 29.
myDiskLabeler withColor (req. ImageWriter II) 31.
myDiskLabeler w/LaserWriter option 34.
216 Smart Labels for ImageWriter 34.

Working Software ... NCP
Lookup (50,000 word dictionary) 29.
Findwell (locate documents fast) 29.
Spellwell (spelling checker) 42.
Spellwell Legal or Medical Dictionary 56.

Games

Accolade ... CP
Hardball (baseball simulation) 23.

ActiVision ... CP

Addison-Wesley ... CP
Puppy Love (you and your dog will love it!) 19.

Ann Arbor ... CP
Gnd Wars (3D arcade) special
 normally $22. Free w/purchase of FullPaint.

Avalon Hill ... C
MacPro Football (req. 1 Meg) 28.
MacPro Football 85 Team or Season 16.

Baudville ... CP
Guitar Wizard (learning tool for guitar) 22.
Ted Bear’s Rainy Day Games 22.

Blue Chip ... CP
Millionaire (stock market) 35.

Broderbund Software ... CP
Lode Runner (over 150 levels) 24.
Ultima III (fantasy adventure) 27.
Toy Shop (create working models) 30.

BullsEye ... CP
Ferrari Grand Prix (Formula One racing) 32.

Eletronic Arts ... CP
Skyfox, Pinball Construction Set, Dr. J vs Larry Bird, Archon each 15.

Greene, Inc. ... NCP
Crystal Quest (color arcade on Mac II) 24.

Hayden Software ... CP
Perplexx (scrabble-type game) 24.

Infinity Software ... CP
Go (4000-year-old strategy game) 27.

Infocom ... CP

Teddy’s Rainy Day Games 36.

Zork Trilogy 42.

Ted bear’s Rainy Day Games 22.

T/Maker ... NCP
ClickArt EPS Illustrations—Accent your work with 180 high-quality PostScript® Images. Artwork can be resized without losing detail or sharpness; resolution limited only by printer $79.
MacAfricanMacGeorgianMacCyrilic
MacArabic/FarsiMacAkkadian MacHebrew/Scriptures
MacGreekNewOld Testament MacChinese(supplements available)
MacGreek/Hebrew/Phonetics
FOREIGN LANGUAGE LASER FONTS
LaserFrench/GermanSpanish
LaserGreekLaserHebrew
LaserSyllabary
LaserKorean
LaserCyrilic
Living Videotext NCP
More 1.1C(outlines, windows, & tree charts)175
Lundein & Associates NCP
WorksPlus Spell (spell checker for Works).
WorksPlus Command (macros for Works) 61
MacroMind NCVideoWorks II (animation tool)
MacroPac International NCP
101 Macros for Excel
Micro Analyst NCP
Word Finder (synchrony finder)
Microsoft NCP
Basic Interpreter 3.0
Clari 1.02 (42 chart styles, CP)
Microsoft Write 1.0 (w/Spell checker)
Multiplan 1.1
File 1.0
Basic Compiler 1.0
Fortran 2.2 (compiler)
Works 1.1 (integrated tool)
Microsoft Mail (up to four users)
Microsoft Mail (up to 10 users)
Microsoft Mail (up to 20 users)
Excel 4.06 (power spreadsheet)
Word 3.01 (powerful word processor)
PowerPoint (presentations)
Migent NCP
In House Accountant (small business) 119
Miles Computing NCP
Mac the Ripper Vol. 3 (req. Paint program)
Orchestra of Fonts Vol. 4 (30 different fonts)
Peoples, Places & Things Vol. 5
Mindscape NCP
The Perfect Score: SAT (CP)
ComicWorks (create your own comics)
ComicWorks 1.1 (newsletters & posters)
Monogram NCP
Forecast (stock planning)
Dollars & Sense (home, small business)
Business Sense (full-featured)
Nautucket NCP
McMax (dbASE III compatible)
Nashoba Systems NCP
FileMaker Plus (feature-packed database)
North Edge Software NCP
Timeslips III (time & expense tracking)
ODesta NCP
Double Helix II (relational, custom menus) 339
Olduval Software NCP
DA-Switcher (unlinked desk accessories)
Post ART (clip art, 3 disk set)
Icon-It! (create custom icon bars)
FontShare (share PostScript® fonts)
Read-ITS (OCR software for Thunderscan)
Read-IT (300 dpi OCR software)
OWL International NCP
Guide 2.0 (hypertext, free-form info) 119
Guide Envelope System 99
Painliner NCP
MathFlash (flash card drills)
WordPlay (crossword puzzles) 26
MacType (typing instruction, NCP) 31
inTalk (communication to emulation, NCP) 119
Passport Designs CP
Mastertracks Pro (music editor) 259
PBI Software NCPSummerfax (faxing software) 26
Personal Computer Peripherals NCP
HFS Backup 28
ProVUE Development NCP
OverVUE 2.1 (power-packed database) 149
Rubicon Publishing CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle 51
Satori NCP
BulkMailer Plus (up to 50,000 names) 195
BulkMailer Plus—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code 79
Satori BulkMailer Plus—up to 90,000 names 195
Simon & Schuster NCP
Typing Tutor IV (typing instruction) 35
SoftStyle NCP
Epsstart (Epson printer driver) 27
Laserstart (Hewlett-Packard LaserJet) 58
Printworks for the Mac (Dot Matrix) 43
Printworks for the Mac (Laser printers) 85
Software Discoveries NCP
Merge Write (MacWrite mail merge) 35
Record Holder Plus (data manager) 45
Software Supply NCP
Suitcase and DA Utility 37
PowerStation (alternative to Finder) 42
Software Ventures NCP
Microphone 1.1 (includes Glue™) 119
Microphone II (MultiFinder compatible) 229

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.

Rubicon Publishing... CP
Dinner At Eight Encore Edition Bundle...

Satori... NCP
BulkMailer—Tame that mass-mailing list into a single easily managed file! Search and sort alphabetically or by zip code.
Disks to Drives.

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456  1-800/622-5472 or 603/446-7711

©Copyright 1988 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division and trademark of PC Connection, Inc.

All items subject to availability. Prices subject to change without notice.

*Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion.

1-800/Mac & Lisa  820C

---

MacroMind ... NCP
Mazewars + (play via modem or network) $31.
Microsoft ... CP
Flight Simulator (The Mac takes flight!) ..... 32.
Micro Sports ... CP
MSFL Pro League Football (400K disk) ..... 32.
Miles Computing ... CP
Down Hill Racer (3D ski simulation) ..... 24.
Harrier Strike Mission II ..... 27.
Tuff's Errand (optional hint booklet avail.) ..... 27.
Mindscape ... CP
Crossword Magic ..... 30.
Dune Runner ..... 30.
King of Chicago (req. minimum 512E) ..... 30.
Shadowgate (castle adventure) ..... 30.
Uninvited (mystery adventure) ..... 30.
Deja Vu: A Nightmare Comes True ..... 30.

Enchanted Scepters (CP over 200 scenes) $21.
Dark Castle (top-rated arcade action) ..... 27.
Beyond Dark Castle (the wait is over!) ..... 27.
Apache Strike (3D helicopter action) ..... 27.
Simón & Schuster ... CP
Sir-Tech ... CP
Mac Wizardry (high-rated fantasy) ..... 35.
SPHERE, Inc. ... NCP
Tellstar II (60+ So. hemispheres) ..... 15.
GATO (submarine simulator) ..... 26.
Orbiter (space shuttle simulation) ..... 26.
Falcon (F-16 flight simulation) ..... 26.

HardWare

Manufacturer's minimum limited warranty period is listed after each company name. Some products in their line may have longer warranty periods.

Apricorn ..... 1 year
ApriCord Mac (parallel converter) ..... 75.
AST Research ... 6 months
Mac 286 (MS-DOS on your Mac II) ..... 1079.
AST TurboScan (300 dpi scanner) ..... 1369.
AST TurboScan (500 dpi scanner) ..... 1369.
AST TurboLaser PYS ..... 3395.

Curtis Manufacturing ... lifetime
SURGE SUPPRESSORS
Safeslip (6 outlets) ..... 21.
Diamond (6 outlets) ..... 32.
Emerald (6 outlets; 6 ft cord) ..... 36.
Sapphire (3 outlets; EMR/Filt?? filtered) ..... 47.
Ruby (6 outlets; EMR/Filt?? filtered; 6 ft cord) ..... 59.

DataDesk ... 2 years
MAC-101 (high-performance keyboard) ..... 139.

Dove Computer ... 90 days
Toolkit (clamp, torch driver & wrist strap) ..... 15.
SCSI Interface/Port ..... 85.
MacSnap 524E (512E to 1 Meg) ..... 156.
MacSnap 524S (512E to 1 Meg w/SCSI) ..... 175.
MacSnap 524S (512E to 1 Meg w/SCSI) ..... 219.
MacSnap 548E (512E to 2 Meg w/SCSI) ..... 399.
MacSnap 548S (512E to 2 Meg) ..... 399.
MacSnap 548S (512E to 2 Meg w/SCSI) ..... 449.
MacSnap 548S (1 Meg to 2.5 Meg) ..... 499.
MacSnap 548S (1 Meg to 2.5 Meg) ..... 669.
MacSnap 85S (for Mac II to 8 Meg) ..... 1939.
MacSnap Plus 2 (Mac Plus to 2 Meg) ..... 289.
MacSnap Plus 2H (MacPlus to 2.5 Meg) ..... 499.
MacSnap Plus 4H (Plus/SE to 4 Meg) ..... 599.
68000 ACCELERATOR CARDS FOR MAC SE
Model MKE 1 (basic 16 MHz, 2 Meg of memory) ..... 595.

Model MKE 2 (MKE 1 with 1 Meg) ..... 779.
Model MKE 3 (MKE 1 with math co-processor) ..... 779.
Model MKE 4 (MKE 1 with 1 Meg & math co-processor) ..... 975.
1024 Option (1 Meg accelerator or Mac II memory expansion) ..... 195.
Math Kit (math co-processor chip set) ..... 225.

Ergotron ... 1 year
Mouse Cleaner 360° ..... 15.
MacTilt or MacTilt SE ..... 68.
MacTilt (for large monitor) ..... 85.

Farallon Computing ... 1 year
PhoneNET AppleTalk 120 ..... 9.
PhoneNET PLUS (DB-9 or DIN-8) ..... 44.
PhoneNET StarController™ w/StarCommand™ software ..... 1395.
PhoneNET StarController™ Wiring Kit: Punch Down Block ..... 69.
PhoneNET CheckNET™ (multi-user) ..... 69.
MacRecorder™ Sound System ..... 149.
TrafficWatch (monitor network) ..... 159.

Hayes ... 2 years
Smartmodem 1200 ..... 299.
Smartmodem 2400 ..... 449.
MacPlus 1200 or 2400 Package ..... call

Kensington ... 1 year
AppleTalk Cable Clips or Connectors... each 1.
Mouseway (mouse case) ..... 8.
Mouse Pocket (for your idle mouse) ..... 6.
Mouse Pocket (ADB) ..... 8.
Mac Plus/Mac SE Cover ..... 9.
ImageWriter II Dust Cover ..... 9.
Printer Stand ..... 16.

MicroSoft ... NCP

PowerPoint—Compose complete boardroom-quality presentations. Design and arrange 35mm slides, flipcharts, overhead transparencies, etc., all within one program. ..... 239.
DA's to Databases.

Mouse Cleaning Kit/Mouse Pocket: $17.
Disk Drive Cleaning Kit: $20.
Macintosh II Stand: $21.
Tilt/Swivel: $22.
Universal Copy Stand: $22.
Extra Long ADB Keyboard Cable: $28.
Anti-glare Filter (for MacPlus or SE): $33.
Surge Suppression: $34.
Apple Security Kit: $34.
Macintosh II Monitor Cable: $37.
Printer Muffler (80 column): $37.
Printer Muffler (132 column): $50.
Printer Muffler Stand (80 column): $25.
Control Center: $62.
A-B Box (for the Mac Plus): $64.
System Saver Mac: $64.
Turbo Mouse (for the Mac Plus & SE): $82.
Koala Technologies: 90 days
MacVision 2.0: Digizer.
Kraft Systems: 90 days
3-Button Quick Stick: 90 days.
SoftStyle: $69.

MSC Technologies: Lifetime
A+ Mouse: An all optical mouse with no moving parts. Lightning fast, exceptionally accurate cursor control. Includes mouse pad.
A+ Mouse: $69.
A+ Mouse ADB: $87.

MacBottom HD 32 Meg SCSI: $899.
MacBottom HD 32 Meg SCSI/w/Modem: $1045.
MacBottom HD 45 Meg SCSI: $1159.
MacBottom HD 45 Meg SCSI/w/Modem: $1295.
MacBottom IHD-144 Meg (for Mac II, 1 yr.): $2195.

Practical Peripherals: 5 years
2400 baud External Modem: $189.

Summographics: 90 days
MacEnhancer (for plotters to printers): $159.

Systems Control: 2 years
MacGuard (surge protection): $55.
Thunderware: 90 days
ThunderScan 4.0 with PowerPort: $199.
Mac II Power Accessory: $42.

Western Automation

DISKS
Double-sided diskettes.


Dove Computer: 90 days
MacSnap 5485—Take 2 giant steps forward: increase your memory to 2 Meg and add a SCSI port. User installable. Requires 512E tools sold separately: $449.

Fuji 3½" DS/DD Disks (box of 10): $19.

INFORMATION SERVICES
CompuServe
Grollee's Online Encyclopedia: $32.

Dow Jones
Dow Jones News/Retrieval Membership Kit: $24.

ACCESSORIES
Clean Image Ribbon Co.
Clean Image Ribbon Kit: $12.

Computer Coverup
External 800k Drive Cover: $4.
ImageWriter II Cover: $8.
Mac Plus or Mac SE Cover Set: $10.

I/O Design

True BASIC ... NCP
True BASIC 2.0—By the people who know what BASIC should be! Kennem & Kurtz—original authors of the BASIC language. New version includes interpreter and compiler: $119.

Macware SE (Mac SE carry case): $76.

Kalmar Designs
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks): $14.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 50 disks): $20.
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 135 disks): $27.

Moustrak
Moustrak Pad (standard 7" x 9"): $8.
Moustrak Pad (large 9" x 11"): $9.

Ribbons
Available colors: black, blue, brown, green, orange, purple, red, yellow and silver.

Sensible Softworks
Quality "MacAttire" nylon dust covers: $7.17.
High Trek ImageWriter II carry case: $49.
High Trek Mac SE & ext. kybd. carry case: $69.

OUR POLICY
• We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
• No surcharge added for credit card orders.
• Your card is not charged until we ship.
• If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
• No sales tax.
• All U.S. shipments insured; no additional charge.
• APO/FPO orders shipped 1st Class Mail, charged by weight.
• Ship in 1 week for personal and company checks to clear.
• COD max. $1000. Cash or certified check.
• 120 day limited warranty on all products.
• To order, call us anytime Monday thru Friday 9:00 to 9:00 EST, or Saturday 9:00 to 5:30 EST. You can call our business offices at 603/446-7711 Monday through Friday 9:00 to 5:30 EST.

SHIPPING
Continental US: Barring massive computer failures and other natural or unnatural catastrophes, all non-C.O.D. orders shipped by MacConnection via Airborne overnight, all other natural or unnatural catastrophes, all non-C.O.D. orders placed by MacConnection is now $3. Backorders will ship Airborne overnight at no additional charge. Some areas require an additional day delivery. Hawaii, Alaska and Outside Continental US: Call 603/446-7711 for information.
The Mac II in Black

by Bruce F. Webster

Well, pilgrims, I tried. I really did. I mean, ever since the Macintosh II was announced with its six slots, each capable of driving a video display, I've wanted to set up a Mac II with six monitors going simultaneously. Heck, it might even be possible. All I know is that several hours of swapping and rearranging cards has led me to conclude that five is the maximum number of video cards you can get running with a Mac II. I've gotten several different combinations of five going simultaneously—in fact, I've got five running as I write this—but adding the sixth card always causes the Mac II to hang during start-up.

But that's not what you came here for, right? You want to know all about gray-scale and monochrome monitors for the Mac.
and White
Viking
Moniterm’s 19-inch gray-scale monitor has a glare-free, easy-to-read display. Its 72-dpi resolution means you won’t have to squint to read the fine print.

You’ve come to the right place. However, the usual warnings are in order: any Mac II market is a rapidly moving target, and new products will be out there by the time you read this.

Terms of Discernment

Three basic types of video displays are available for the Macintosh II: monochrome, gray-scale, and color. A monochrome display shows everything—just in black and white. For example, the Apple icon in the upper-left corner of the menu bar is solid black. This type of display tends to be the cheapest, since it requires the least amount of memory (1 bit per pixel) on the video card and because good, high-resolution monochrome monitors are much cheaper than color monitors.

Gray-scale displays work sort of like your color TV with the tint turned all the way down. You get shading—for instance, you can see the separate color bands on the Apple icon—but there is no actual color. Everything goes from white to black, with shades of gray in between. The number of shades available depends upon the number of bits allocated for each pixel. For example, a display with eight bits per pixel gives you 28 or 256 shades of gray (including black and white).

Color displays show everything in colors—including, if you wish, black, white, and shades of gray. The Mac II supports a palette of 16 million colors; the

Bruce E. Webster is a computer mercenary who recently relocated to the West Coast "to be where the action is," whatever that means. He can be reached c/o Macworld.

The Big Picture IQ
The gray-scale brother of E-Machines’ Big Picture lets you display images in 256 shades of gray as well as in black-and-white.

LaserView
Sigma Designs allows you to switch between two resolutions, but it only displays up to four gray shades. The new case has front-mounted contrast and brightness controls.

Apple High-Resolution Monochrome
Apple’s original gray-scale offering is too small for full-page work but offers the highest-quality picture and the greatest flexibility (2, 4, 16, or 256 shades).
The monocrome monitor with the smallest footprint of the monitors we tested comes with valuable software and even supports a virtual display mode.

MegaScreen 2001
MegaGraphics' monocrome monitor displays more pixels than most, yet retains a resolution (75 dpi) that won't result in tiny characters.

actual number of colors available on screen at any moment depends, again, upon the number of bits per pixel. A color display requires an RGB (red-green-blue) monitor; these tend to be expensive and bulky, at least compared to monocrome monitors.

Why Choose Mono?
Because it's cheaper. Face it, after you read the December 1987 article on color monitors ("Looking Through the Mac II Kaleidoscope"), you were both excited and depressed. Excited at the thought of having a 1024-by-768 display that supports 256 colors simultaneously. Depressed at the realization that you could buy a new car for the same amount of cash. (True, it would be a low-end foreign import, probably from Korea or Eastern Europe, but we're still talking about a real, live, turn-the-key-and-drive-off-into-the-sunset car.) A 1024-by-768 monocrome display is a whole lot cheaper and gives you the same working area that a color monitor does.

Another reason for choosing mono is that some of the software currently running on the Mac works best with a monocrome (1-bit-per-pixel) display. Most of that software is changing to accommodate multiple bits per pixel, but programs written originally for the smaller Macs often work better on monocrome displays.

Besides, you can comfort yourself with the fact that monocrome displays update far faster than do gray-scale or color displays. Text scrolls faster, screens redraw faster, and games respond faster.

Why Choose Gray-Scale?
Because it's cheaper than color, but gives you the shading that monocrome doesn't. This can be critical in such application areas as desktop publishing, engineering (CAD/CAM), drafting, and image processing. After all, since your laser printer (probably) doesn't produce color output, why do you need a color display, anyway?

Why Choose Color?
One of three reasons: you have money to burn; you can talk someone else into paying for it; or your application really, really must have color and can't get by with just a gray-scale display. A fourth reason: so you
Radius Full Page Display

MoniTerm Viking

MegaScreen 2001

The Big Picture IQ

The Big Picture

Sigma Designs LaserView (standard)

Sigma Designs LaserView (high resolution)

Apple High-Resolution Monochrome

can gloat over it. But this article isn’t about color displays, so we won’t explore these reasons in detail.

Now, let’s look at the different monochrome and gray-scale monitors.

**Viking**

Okay, I’ve switched to the MoniTerm Viking gray-scale display to write this portion of the article. The Viking is, frankly, the nicest of the displays I’ve looked at. It offers a full set of 256 shades of gray, has lots of space, and is easy on the eyes. The dot pitch (number of pixels per inch) is the same as on the Apple monitors, so there’s no sense of shrinking images.

There are a couple of reasons why the Viking is so nice to work on. First, the screen has a built-in filter that virtually eliminates glare. On most of the other screens I can catch some faint (or not so faint) ghost of myself and my surroundings reflecting off the monitor. On this one I don’t see a thing, at least not in my normal working position. If I bend forward and lean to one side, I can see a reflection of the sky coming through the window to my left, but since I usually don’t work with my face resting on the table, it’s not a problem.

The other reason is the phosphor used, which produces a pleasant shade of gray, darker than some of the other displays. That, combined with the filter, makes the display seem almost too dark—but I suspect that’s because I’m used to a brighter, more glaring screen.

The only video defect I found in the display was a slight bowing inward along the middle of the right edge. Also, the curvature of the tube itself makes it look as if the corners of the display recede from the center. Neither effect was overly distracting; both were probably noticeable only to a picky reviewer like me.

The 1024-by-768 (horizontal by vertical) display has the same resolution as the Sony 19-inch color monitor I’ve been using, but the Viking monitor is much smaller and lighter. You have lots of screen space to work with, though not as much as some of the other monitors offer. On the other hand, as mentioned, the dot pitch is identical to Apple’s, so readability is enhanced.

**Full Page Display**

The Radius Full Page Display (FPD) for the Mac II packs a lot of features into a small package. The monitor is small, with a footprint only 11 inches wide and 14 inches deep. The screen itself, with a resolution of 640 by 864, is oriented toward displaying one single page of text. And the video card itself is small.

Visually, the Radius is easy to use. You have a wide range of brightness settings. The dot pitch is slightly smaller than standard, though not uncomfortably so. There was no noticeable flicker, and the contrast was easy on the eyes.

The Radius FPD comes with some extras to expand its usefulness. The disk accompanying it has two Init files that you drop into the System Folder. These
Dealing with Multiple Monitors

After years of working on a regular 512-by-342 Mac display, I feel somewhat giddily with five large-screen monitors up and running simultaneously. With the LaserView in high-resolution mode, this configuration—consisting of the Radius Full Page display (in wide-screen mode), the LaserView, the MegaScreen 2001, the Big Picture (monochrome), and the Viking—has a total display space of roughly 5 million pixels, the equivalent of 28 regular Macintosh screens or 16 of the Apple Mac II monitors. As wonderful as this all sounds, though, there are some problems and considerations in having several monitors hooked up to a Mac II.

First, trying to lay out the relative screen positions can be a real pain, especially with five monitors and especially if you’re trying to get their virtual positions to correspond to their physical positions. I do have to congratulate Apple for its amazing vision, however. Here I had always thought that the Puzzle desk accessory that came with the original Macintosh was a mere whim, an idle expression of playfulness on the part of the Mac design team. It was actually a clever training device to help users develop the skills needed for shifting screens around. Patience, persistence, and forethought are required to maneuver those screens into the desired configuration. A hint: when you run out of maneuvering room, click on one of the other control panel icons (such as Keyboard or Mouse), then click back on Monitors. The icons representing the display screens will now be recentered, and you’ll have more room to work with.

Second, many applications that open document windows limit the size of a window to the size of the start-up screen. This means, for example, that if your start-up screen is an Apple monitor (640 by 480), and you have a Radius FPD as your second screen, you cannot resize the document to take up the full screen on the FPD. Applications with this limitation include Microsoft Word 3.0 and ReadySetGo 3. On the other hand, Excel 1.04 lets you make a spreadsheet as large as you want; with the configuration above, I was able to open up a spreadsheet to 35 (standard-width) columns by 124 rows—over 4000 cells visible at once. We can all hope, of course, that the other manufacturers get their acts together.

Third, it’s easy to lose the cursor. Seriously. Every so often, I find myself madly scrolling the mouse in different directions trying to find the cursor. In fact, I ended up doing it in the middle of writing that last sentence, while pausing to demonstrate the wide-screen option on the Radius FPD for my wife.

Fourth, these monitors are big. Not as big as the color monitors, but they do consume room. The biggest challenge I had was getting all five close enough to the Mac II so that their video cables would reach.

Fifth, what are you going to do with all those monitors, anyway? I can see a possible training environment, with each student or group of students sitting around a monitor. I can also see some kind of simulation station, with the different screens being used for different displays. But for single-user work, I’ve found that two screens (one larger, one smaller) are about all that I can make real use of.

Still and all, I find it amazing that, without reading any instructions, I could plug in video cards from five different manufacturers, hook up the corresponding monitors, start up, and have the system up and running with all five monitors available—with those five monitors automatically forming one large workspace. And for all my grumbling, the total configuration time was less than five minutes. I don’t know of any other system anywhere with that flexibility.
create a Radius FPD module in the Control Panel that gives you three important features.

First, there's a screen saver you can set to any specific number of minutes and seconds. If the specified time elapses without any user activity, all screens attached to your Mac II go black, after which stars slowly come out (as if at night), with an occasional shooting star streaking by. A key press, mouse click, or mouse movement restores all the screens.

Second, if you're using the FPO as your main screen (with menu bar), you can ask to have a larger-than-normal (16-point as opposed to 12-point) menu bar and menus.

Third, you can change the Radius FPD to have a virtual resolution of 1024 by 864. The visible resolution remains the same; however, when you move the mouse to either edge, the display quickly scrolls. This may sound inconvenient, but it works well and gives you a large screen in a small space. And it works fine if you have multiple monitors; the Radius display scrolls until you reach the virtual edge, then the cursor passes through to the adjacent display.

The Radius FPD system that I received had some visual defects. About 1 pixel's worth of ghosting occurred along the left edge of the screen and along the right edge of windows. Also, the top corners of the display showed noticeable distortion; lesser distortion was also visible at the bottom corners.

The Radius FPD is a good choice if you have limited space for a monitor; for example, it would work well in an office where you had the Mac II system unit on the floor and just the keyboard and monitor on your desk. And the virtual screen option helps to offset the limited display size.

The Big Picture

E-Machines has two versions of The Big Picture display system out. One is monochrome; the other, The Big Picture IQ, is gray scale. Resolution is 1024 by 808; however, since this is on a 15-inch monitor, that puts the dot pitch at 90 dots per inch (dpi), so text is noticeably smaller than on a regular Mac display (though not by much—about 10 percent). The Big Picture IQ offers a choice of either monochrome or 256 shades of gray, selectable via Monitors in the Control Panel.

Visually, The Big Picture is generally good but has some deficiencies. There was some slight bowing at the top and along the left side, though not as much as in a few of the other monitors. The brightness knob is on the front (Apple was the only other monitor with one on the front), so you can adjust it easily. Contrast was not all that great; turning the brightness knob up, I could see the entire scan area surrounding the Mac desktop. And I did not like the color of the phosphor; with the brightness adjusted to a comfortable level, the screen took on a gray-green tinge that wasn't very restful.

While the Big Picture's footprint isn't much smaller than other monitors, it does have an asset in this area. The back of the monitor is shifted to the left, leaving a rectangular notch 5 inches wide by 7½ inches deep on the right side in the back. If you stick the front left corner of your Mac II there, you cut down on the overall footprint of your system. Of course, you could just put the monitor on top of the Mac II and eliminate the footprint issue altogether, but that's true of any of the monitors.

I had two other problems with The Big Pictures. First, the video cable on the monochrome version was only 18 inches long, forcing me to keep the monitor right next to (or on top of) the Mac II. Second, I wasn't able to get the Big Picture IQ system running with four other monitors. Despite repeated reconfiguration, the Mac II would always hang during start-up. I was able to get the Big Picture IQ running with more than one other monitor, though. (I have it and the Radius up and running as I type this.)
Table: MegaScreen 2001

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vertical Density</th>
<th>Footprint</th>
<th>List Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>72 dpi</td>
<td>17.5&quot; × 14&quot;</td>
<td>$2695</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78 dpi</td>
<td>11&quot; × 14&quot;</td>
<td>$1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75 dpi</td>
<td>17.8&quot; × 14&quot;</td>
<td>$1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55 dpi/115 dpi</td>
<td>17.5&quot; × 14&quot;</td>
<td>$2895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 dpi</td>
<td>16&quot; × 13.5&quot;</td>
<td>$2895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85 dpi</td>
<td>16&quot; × 13.5&quot;</td>
<td>$2895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72 dpi</td>
<td>12&quot; × 14.5&quot;</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MegaScreen 2001**

The MegaScreen 2001 from MegaGraphics has the highest resolution of any of the displays offering dot pitch close to Macintosh standards. The resolution is 1024 (horizontal) by 900 (vertical); the dot pitch is 75 dpi, slightly denser than the Mac but not noticeably so. Those extra few vertical pixels pay off, too: you can display a complete page on the screen under Ready-SetGo 3 and still have the menu bar visible. The display itself is monochrome.

The MegaScreen 2001 has a clear, crisp image, though the unit I received had a few distortions: the left side bowed in slightly, the upper-left corner bowed up, and there was a slight loss of focus along the right edge. Brightness and contrast are both easy on the eyes, though I was unable to find any brightness control.

All in all, the MegaScreen 2001 does the job well, has lots and lots of room (only the LaserView, in high-resolution mode, has a greater resolution), gives a sharp image, and is easy on the eyes.

**LaserView Display System**

I'm writing this section, as you might expect, on the LaserView monitor from Sigma Designs. It's in high-resolution mode right now, with some 75 lines of 12-point New York font visible at once, and the regular page-width window takes up about a third of the screen. If you're looking for maximum space on a single monitor, this is the place. Be prepared to squint a little, though.

The LaserView Display System consists of a video board and a 19-inch gray-scale monitor. It supports two resolutions: standard, which is 832 by 600; and high, which is 1664 by 1200. Under high resolution you can put very large documents, spreadsheets, and other images up on the screen. And under standard resolution, you can still fit more on the screen than on a regular Apple video monitor.

A LaserView module in the Control Panel lets you switch resolutions, adjust the size of the system cursors (arrow, watch, I-beam, cross), adjust the size of the system font, and set a time limit (5 minutes, 10 minutes, 20 minutes, or never) for automatic screen blanking. Note, however, that screen blanking affects only the LaserView display if you have multiple monitors.

In high-resolution mode, the LaserView fits the equivalent of 11.4 regular Macintosh screens (or 6.5 Apple video monitors) onto one display. Needless to say, you can fit a lot of documents onto the screen at once. The only drawbacks to the display are that the text is very tiny, and the focus is a bit blurred towards the edges. The Macintosh Operating System doesn't help; if you're opening a lot of folders, you can run up against the system limit on opened windows long before you use up your display space.

If the high-resolution mode requires visual acuity, standard resolution is a boon for the visually impaired. Putting an 832-by-600 image onto a 19-inch monitor yields a "larger than life" display that's easy to read and makes fine work a snap. There is a slight blurring toward either edge, but it has no effect on legibility. And you're still working with a display that has greater resolution than either the regular Mac display or the Apple video monitors for the Mac II.

Both resolutions support monochrome and four-level gray scale. You switch using Monitors in the Control Panel, just as you do for other monitors that support multiple gray-scale or color settings.

The LaserView display system comes with a disk containing three files. One is an Init file that you place in the System Folder; this creates the LaserView panel in the Control Panel. Another is the LaserView 12-point font, which replaces Chicago 12-point as the system font if you ask for the large system font. The last is a diagnostics program that checks the memory on the LaserView video card and puts up a number of images and patterns on the display to test it out.

While it is possible to switch resolutions using the LaserView, there are some considerations. If you start up in high-resolution mode, then switch to standard resolution, everything outside of the upper-left quadrant of the high-res display becomes inaccessible—disk icons, the Trash Can, windows, documents, and so on—until you go back into high resolution. In a similar fashion, if you boot up under standard resolution, then switch to high resolution, the disk icons and Trash Can stay in the upper-left quadrant. You can, of course, pick them up and move them to the right, but if you then switch back to standard resolution, they're inaccessible until you go back to high resolution.

What's more, some applications, if opened under standard resolution, won't let you resize the document...
window beyond the limits of the standard-resolution display (though you usually can move it around the high-resolution display with no problem). Also, if you plan to do any switching and you have multiple monitors, be sure that you don't have monitors positioned (in the Monitors section of the Control Panel) to the right of or below the LaserView. (The Radius avoids this problem by requiring a restart for the wide-screen/narrow-screen option to take effect.)

One other bug—really a lack of functionality—showed up with a public domain utility I used. It's an Init program named MFMenu (from IMI Software) that creates a pop-up menu to select among applications running under MultiFinder. You make the menu appear by clicking on the right end of the menu bar, just past the application icon. I was unable to get MFMenu to work with the LaserView system as the main screen, though it worked with all the other monitors, even with the LaserView as another menu.

Well, you didn't think it was going to be easy switching between resolutions on the fly; did you? Even given the minor hurdles above, it's something of a tribute to both Sigma Designs and Apple that I can configure a system with five monitors and then switch resolutions on one of them.

Apple High-Resolution Monochrome Monitor

To write this section, I've switched to the Apple monitor, menu bar and all. After all those other monitors, I feel very cramped. I can get only 28 lines of 12-point New York font in my Microsoft Word window, and a normal page-width window takes up 80 percent of the screen. A 640-by-480 resolution is quite a downgrade, and on an 11-inch screen.

On the other hand, this is the nicest monitor visually. There is no bowing along any side, and just a hint of defocusing at the edges, visible only through a magnifying glass. What's more, this is the only monitor that has both brightness and contrast controls; the others had only brightness controls (one of them didn't even have that).

The footprint on this monitor is quite different from the others: 12 inches wide by 14 1/2 inches deep. The monitor is almost too low to sit by itself on a desk; it really needs a monitor stand (which Apple sells), or it needs to sit on top of the Mac II itself.

This monitor, with the Apple video card, also offers the greatest variety of gray shades. With full memory installed on the card, you can have 2, 4, 16, or 256 shades of gray. And if you're on a stringent budget, you can get the card without the extra memory and still have 2, 4, or 16 shades of gray.

Conclusions

I've now switched back to a Sony 19-inch color monitor, and the lack of crispness (compared to the monitors above) is noticeable. Don't get me wrong—the Sony display is very nice, it just isn't as sharp as the monochromes. On the other hand, the little Apple icon is now in color again.

Price considerations aside, my first choice—if I had to pick just one monitor to have with a Mac II—would be the Moniterm Viking. The display is easy on the eyes, glare is nonexistent, it has 256 gray scales, and it is the only monitor to offer exact Macintosh density. It would also be my first choice as a second monitor, if I already had the Apple monochrome monitor.

If I approached the monitor question as a power user, I would probably select the LaserView Display System. I might squint and hunch over a lot, and have to work around a few glitches, but I could have more applications up and clearly visible than on any other screen.

If the extra resolution is important, and gray scales aren't, then the MegaScreen 2001 is a good alternative to the Moniterm Viking. And it's cheaper, too.

If I were going to pick two monitors, I'd probably pick one of the above, and then the Radius Full Page Display. The Radius would make a great second monitor to the LaserView, since you could open documents to full size and see them a lot more clearly than on the LaserView itself.

On a tight budget? Well, the Apple monitor is sharp, cheap, and versatile. And you can plug any number of RGB monitors into the same video card (see "Looking Through the Mac II Kaleidoscope," Macworld, December 1987).

I'd like to give a recommendation of some kind to the Big Picture systems, but they had the most visual defects and the display itself was very tiring on the eyes.

Ultimately, of course, the decision is yours. You know what you like best, you know what you need, you know what you can afford. And the bottom line is this: there's a variety of monitors to choose from, and more coming on the market all the time.

See Where to Buy for contact information.
Technology and Issues Conference

June 1-3, 1988

Sessions will include:

- Graphics
- The User Interface
- QuickDraw
- MultiFinder and Multitasking
- Desktop Publishing
- Video
- Animation
- HyperCard
- Networking
- Scanners
- Color Printing

Developers who attended last year's Technology and Issues Conference demanded another chance to get together and thrash out the important issues facing the Macintosh development community. So Macworld is pleased to announce the second annual Technology and Issues Conference in San Francisco, June 1 through 3, 1988.

This gathering brings together third-party Mac hardware and software developers for intense discussions of technical issues. Leading Macintosh developers will speak on their areas of expertise in sessions that include plenty of time for give and take. The Technology and Issues sessions and informal discussions will provide a unique opportunity to influence standards, shape technological developments, and hear from Apple representatives.

To make sure that the sessions remain small enough for productive discussion, space is limited. Please register early to avoid disappointment. For registrations received before April 6, the fee will be $495. After April 6, the registration fee will be $595.

---

Yes, I'm interested in attending the Macworld Technology and Issues Conference in San Francisco. Please send registration details.

Name ___________________________ Title ___________________________

Company ___________________________

Address ___________________________ Zip ___________________________

Send to: Technology and Issues Conference, Macworld Editorial, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107
I'll bet many Macintosh users have thought of terrific applications, but have let their ideas wither on the vine because they lacked the time or skill necessary to transform the concepts into working programs. HyperCard and its built-in language, HyperTalk, have rejuvenated many people's interest in programming. Look on any bulletin board system today and you'll find long lists of public domain and shareware stacks; many of these applications would have taken months (or years) to write using other, earlier languages. By making programming accessible to more users, HyperCard has tapped into a fresh pool of creative talent.

For some, though, the product has proved frustrating. Although you can do a lot in HyperCard without any programming, its real potential lies in HyperTalk. And while HyperTalk's syntax is very English-like, it still uses many of the concepts of traditional programming languages like BASIC and Pascal. So how do you learn HyperTalk? Certainly not from Apple's manual; it barely touches on the subject. Danny Goodman's book The Complete HyperCard Handbook (Bantam Books, 1987) does an excellent job of describing HyperCard and HyperTalk, but it doesn't give a sense of where to start in developing a HyperCard application. So I suspect that some people don't progress much beyond experimenting with some basic HyperCard functions; they never go on to write a complete application.

How to Begin

This article offers the guidance you need to begin building rudimentary HyperCard applications. I'll assume that you're already familiar with basic HyperCard concepts and that you've played around with the message box a bit. As an example, I'll show you how to design a simple application called Form Editor that lets you select, modify, and print form letters that have already been created in a word processing program and saved as text files. This HyperCard application is not something you should expect to make productive use of; it is intended only as an exercise to help you learn how to build your own applications. To get the most out of this tutorial, you should actually work through the steps yourself.

Novice HyperTalk programmers should be aware of two pitfalls. First, don't get caught up in trying to make stacks that look nice—forget about the paint tools until you've mastered the essentials and proven that your programs actually work as you want them to. Second, don't worry if your programs aren't as elegant or compact as they might be. Because HyperTalk is so modular, you can write an application in rough pieces and fine-tune it later.

One final caveat: when opening, reading, writing, closing, and printing files, HyperCard is fussy about the exact position of files within the Hierarchical File System (HFS). You will probably have to modify the scripts in this article and add pathways (the sequence of folders the program must open to find a file) to make the stack work properly on your system.

Plan the Application

As with any complex task, time spent doing some careful thinking and planning at the outset will streamline the work of writing a HyperCard application. Although there aren't any hard and fast rules, it's useful to have a set of guidelines on which to base your work. The best way to plan is to forget all about HyperCard for a moment and imagine how you want the application to work. It may help to sketch your ideas on paper.

First, break down the application into specific functions and write these down on paper. By functions I mean individual
tasks like opening a file, manipulating data, and printing. For a simple application like Form Editor, the list of functions has only three items.

**Group Related Tasks**
The next step in the planning process is to group similar functions and assign them to windows. In most Macintosh programs, related actions take place in separate windows. For instance, in a home finance application you might enter check transactions in one window and reconcile accounts in another. Go down the list of functions you created earlier and arrange them so that the application user will be able to complete as many steps as possible in a single window. It might help to sketch a flow chart showing the interrelationships between functions and the sequence in which they will probably be enacted.

**Create the Cards**
The next step is to translate this conceptual design into a HyperCard stack. Based on what we found by collecting tasks into logical groups, the best design for this form letter application will require two windows. In HyperCard terminology, windows are *cards*. (One of HyperCard's limitations is its inability to deal with more than one Macintosh window at a time.)

Since our design dictates two windows, we need a stack with two cards, one for selecting the appropriate form letter and another for editing and printing. So let's begin the process of constructing an application by launching HyperCard and selecting New Stack from the file menu.

**Create Fields and Buttons**
Once you've created the necessary cards, you must add the components that will make each card work. You do this by translating each function in your paper design into the appropriate HyperCard feature.

HyperCard must handle all of an application's tasks with three types of features: fields, buttons, and graphics. Examine each window critically and translate each design function into the appropriate HyperCard feature using the following guidelines:

- Some items contain text that users must edit. Represent these tasks with HyperCard's fields.
- Some items don't require data entry but permit users to initiate actions. In HyperCard, such actions correspond to but-
such user actions as mouse clicks. Create a new button (choose New Button in the Objects menu) and change its name to Return Home by double-clicking on it with the button tool. Use the same tool to drag the button to the unused area below ListField.

Now, we're ready to prepare the second card, in which users will edit and print form letters (see Listing 3). Go back to the second window; create a field called EditField and add two buttons, one to return to the list of names (Return) and another to print the letter after it's been edited (Print).

Writing Scripts

Scripts are HyperCard's lifeblood—they tell cards, fields, and buttons what to do and when. Although scriptwriting isn't simple, HyperTalk is so flexible that it's easy to experiment without getting caught up in details of syntax. It's crucial not to become too concerned that your scripts aren't as compact or elegant as they could be. Just get them working first—you can fine-tune them later.

So far, we've only been working with inanimate objects—fields, buttons, and cards. To breathe life into them you have to add the scripts that control their behavior. In general, think of scripts as sets of instructions for responding to Macintosh events like mouse clicks, text selections, menu selections, key presses, and cursor movements.

Whenever an event takes place, HyperCard broadcasts a message to anyone listening (HyperCard even sends an idle message when nothing is happening). Although it can be confusing at first, it's important to understand the concept of message hierarchy: a message can originate almost anywhere, but where it ends up depends on who's listening for it. The role of a HyperTalk script is to wait for, trap, and act on messages that relate to a specific button, field, or card. All other messages are passed along, routed up through a kind of chain of command (see Figure 3).

Write Your First Script

For the first card in our application, we'll need a script that tells the ListField how to respond when the user chooses a form letter. To enter the script, select ListField, double-click on it, and click on Script to bring up the script editor (see Listing 1).

Figure 2

The first card in the stack displays a list of form letters. The Return Home button exits to the Home card.

Figure 3

The stack's second card presents a form letter for editing. The two buttons handle returning to the first card and printing.

Figure 1

This dialog box lets you change the field's attributes, including its font and whether or not it includes a scroll bar.
Scripts work by trapping messages that HyperCard broadcasts through a hierarchy of objects. In the illustration, the message (represented by a marble) will first check to see if any scripts are attached to the field or button. If not, the message passes on to the next step until it finds a matching handler or returns control to HyperCard. This message will be trapped by a script attached to the card's background.

As you type, notice how HyperCard automatically formats the script to make it easier to follow.

Your first challenge is to get HyperCard to recognize that the cursor has entered the field and selected a name by double-clicking on it. Fortunately, HyperCard sends a `mouseWithin` message whenever the cursor is inside a card, field, or button; the first line tells HyperCard to follow the script's commands whenever the field receives a `mouseWithin` message.

The second line tells HyperCard to exit the script if no text has been selected. Otherwise the selection is placed in a variable called `filename`. (The file name must be prefixed with the correct path to the file in the Macintosh filing system.) Variables are temporary receptacles for data and can be created on the fly as needed.

The `if . . . then . . . else . . .` sequence is an example of a control structure, a powerful way of making HyperTalk take action (in this case, follow a pathway) only when certain conditions have been met.

To retrieve the appropriate form letter, assume that each one is stored in a separate text file with the same name as the one in the list. The next part of the script opens the variable `filename` and reads its contents into another variable called `lettertext`. Here the script makes use of another HyperTalk control mechanism, the `repeat loop`; the commands between `repeat` and `end repeat` continue to cycle until the specified conditions have been satisfied. In this case, the script reads the file in large gulps, 16,384 characters at a time, and dumps them into a special HyperTalk variable called it. As long as there's more text to read, it isn't empty, so HyperCard tacks the most recent chunk of text onto the variable `lettertext` and goes back for more. At the end of the loop, `lettertext` contains all the text in the file.

The script ends by closing the file and transferring to the second card, `EditCard`. The contents of `lettertext` are then placed into the field `EditField`. The last line in the script informs HyperCard that the sequence of commands is finished.

### More Scripts

The script for the Return Home button is simpler (see Listing 2). Since buttons usually respond to being clicked, the button needs to know exactly when the mouse has been released with the cursor over it. This situation is neatly handled by having the button's script look for a `mouseUp` message, to make things easier, HyperCard automatically puts `on mouseUp` and `end mouseUp` commands at the beginning and end of every button script. The other line is a single `go home` command telling HyperCard to return to the Home card when you click on the button.

The only remaining tasks are to write scripts for the two buttons on the editing card. The first button's script takes the user to `EditCard` (see Listing 3). The Print button's script needs a bit more explanation. Although HyperCard has some printing capabilities, it's sometimes preferable to handle printing tasks through another application, such as a word processor. The print script saves the edited form letter in a text file called `PrintFile` and then prints that file using MacWrite (see Listing 4). When printing is done, HyperCard automatically starts up again and returns to where it was.

### Further Explorations

It should be obvious that as the application stands, it doesn't do much. For practice, you might want to expand on it. Try adding a feature or two of your own, such as inserting the date into the form letter. The goal is not to write a useful program, but to get a feel for constructing an application and working with it. You might also find it instructive to take a familiar piece of software and consider how you might emulate it in HyperCard.

---

**Listing 1**

```plaintext
on mouseWithin
  if selection is empty then exit mouseWithin
  put "Hard Disk:" & selection into filename
  open file filename repeat
    read from file filename for 16384
    if it is empty then exit repeat
    put it after lettertext
  end repeat
  close file filename
  go to card "EditCard"
  put lettertext into card field "EditField"
  end if
  end mouseWithin
```

**Listing 2**

```plaintext
on mouseUp
  go home end mouseUp
```

**Listing 3**

```plaintext
on mouseUp
  go to card "ListCard" end mouseUp
```

**Listing 4**

```plaintext
on mouseUp
  open file "Hard Disk:" & "PrintFile"
  write card field "BlankField" to file "Hard Disk:" & "PrintFile"
  close file "Hard Disk:" & "PrintFile"
  print "Hard Disk:" & "PrintFile" with MacWrite
  end mouseUp
```

---

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.
Installing Memory

Mucho memory. Is it a silly fashion craze? Smart Macs everywhere are sporting more memory this year, and for good reason. With the advent of MultiFinder, keeping multiple applications in memory is now de rigueur. Most business, desktop publishing, and graphics programs require hundreds of kilobytes of memory each. And this year also gave rise to the software equivalent of big and tall clothing, HyperCard and 4th Dimension, each requiring 700K under MultiFinder. These programs may be a portent of next year's fashion in memory demands.

Fortunately, it's easy to expand the memory capacity of a Mac Plus or Mac SE from 1 megabyte to as much as 4. All it takes is several hundred dollars. Memory has become a real commodity, with new brands appearing regularly and prices changing frequently.

Whenever memory upgrades are discussed, one question inevitably arises: how easy is it to do it yourself? The answer is that a number of experienced Mac users have succeeded in upgrading their own Mac Plus or SE memories without mishap. That's not to say you should attempt a memory upgrade yourself. In fact, it's inadvisable for a number of reasons.

Performing your own upgrade exposes you to the risk of serious—even life-threatening—electrical shock, especially when the machine is plugged in, but even when it isn't. The economic advantages of doing it yourself are dubious. For example, you'll need at least $30 to $50 worth of tools you probably don't already have and may not need after using them once. Then there's also the risk of breaking delicate internal parts that are expensive to replace. More than a few veteran Mac case crackers have broken a picture tube or two. You can also ruin memory chips or other logic board components by exposing them to small charges of static electricity.

Apple advises that all memory upgrades be performed by authorized dealers and warns that you will abrogate the warranty if you upgrade your machine yourself. This means that you’ll be covering the full cost of any mishap if you do your own upgrade. Weigh all that against the cost of having an experienced technician do the work and assume the liability. You'll pay $25 to $50 for labor and incur shipping or transportation costs. True, if you do it yourself, you will not lose the use of your

Lon Poole is a Macworld contributing editor who has been educating Macintosh users since the machine was introduced.
Mac while it is in the shop. (Assuming the operation goes smoothly.) But the procedure takes time—figure half an hour to two hours, depending on your experience inside a Macintosh—and this doesn’t include the time it takes to acquire the necessary tools and the extra time involved if something goes wrong.

All in all, it makes sense to let a trained professional do the work, and Macworld recommends that you do so. However, some of our readers may simply want to know how a Mac upgrade is performed. The following pages show the steps involved in upgrading the memory of a Mac Plus or a Mac SE beyond 1MB.

But remember—if you insist on doing the upgrade yourself, you’re on your own. Macworld does not endorse any of the upgrade packages mentioned here, and assumes no liability for property damage or personal injury that may result from performing your own upgrade. Hopefully, after seeing how it’s done, you won’t feel the urge to do it yourself.

**Choosing Memory**

A standard Mac Plus or Mac SE has 1MB of memory on four Single Inline Memory Modules (SIMMs). These SIMMs are pieces of plastic about 3½ inches long by ¼ inch high. Each module has eight memory chips across its face and metal connectors along one edge. The SIMMs snap into special sockets on a Mac Plus or Mac SE logic board and are easily replaced with higher-capacity memory. Various memory upgrade products make it possible to increase memory in a Mac Plus or Mac SE from 1MB to 2MB, 2.5MB, 4MB, or 8MB. The memory upgrades can take several forms, including regular SIMMs, long memory modules, and adapter cards.

When deciding which type of upgrade to buy, keep several factors in mind. Cost is certainly important. Be sure to shop around before making a purchase. Think twice, though, about an upgrade that saves you $50 or $75 but forces you to listen to a cooling fan you can’t stand, or makes adding a big screen or another upgrade impossible later on. Try to get memory that you can take with you when you advance to a new Mac. And don’t pick something that obviates future memory expansion, unless you’re very sure you’ll never want more memory. Just two years ago having 1MB seemed incredibly luxurious. Today it’s merely adequate.

**SIMM Swaps**

The 256K SIMMs that come with a Mac can be replaced in pairs with 1MB SIMMs of about the same size. Replacing one pair yields 2.5MB and leaves two of the original 256K SIMMs unused. Replacing all the SIMMs yields 4MB, with all four original 256K SIMMs left over. Note that you could remove all four original 256K SIMMs and install only two 1MB SIMMs, leaving all four original 256K SIMMs unused and two SIMM sockets empty. It makes no sense to do that, though. You might as well use two of the 256K SIMMs you already own.

A SIMM may have either of two styles of memory chips. The new-style memory chips, called surface mount, are smaller than the old style, called DIP (Dual In-line Package). SIMMs with DIP chips may be a bit cheaper; however, their bulk can make it impossible to add an expansion card to a Mac SE.

The SIMMs you buy for a Mac Plus can be used on a Mac SE. If you buy SIMMs that have 120-nanosecond memory chips (not 150-nanosecond chips), they will work on a Mac II as well.

Several companies make 1MB SIMMs. For example, Apple’s 2MB Memory Expansion Kit, Dove Computer’s MacSnap 2S, and...
MacMemory's MultiSIMM includes two 1MB SIMMs that use surface-mount chips. The MacSnap 2H is the same except it uses the larger DIP chips.

**Alternatives**

There are other types of memory upgrades, such as MacMemory's MaxPlus Mega and Levco's One Plus One, that work only on a Mac Plus. They have been cheaper than 1MB SIMMs because they reuse all four standard 256K SIMMs.

The MaxPlus Mega upgrade uses a long memory module on which the four original 256K SIMMs sit piggyback. The piggyback module fits in the first SIMM socket on the Mac Plus. This puts 1MB in the space formerly occupied by 256K. The MaxPlus Mega includes a regular 1MB SIMM for the second SIMM socket, providing a total of 2MB. The last two SIMM sockets can be filled at any time with another pair of SIMMs, either 1MB or 256K. The 256K SIMMs may be hard to find, however, since no one sells new ones and all the old ones are in use on the piggyback board.

The MaxPlus piggyback module is tall enough when installed to cover the Mac's processor chip. That precludes adding a big screen to your Mac Plus, because the screen must connect to the processor. If you later had to have a big screen, you would have to replace the piggyback module with a regular 1MB SIMM.

The One Plus One memory upgrade is a large rectangular card that sits above and parallel to the Macintosh logic board. It has SIMM sockets for the four 256K SIMMs that come with the Mac Plus, and it has 32 additional memory chips, for a total of 2MB. Two cables connect the rectangular adapter card to the first two Mac Plus SIMM sockets. The other two Mac Plus SIMM sockets are open for future memory upgrades, but can be filled with regular SIMMs only—either two 256K SIMMs, for a total of 2.5MB, or two 1MB SIMMs, for a total of 4MB. As with the MaxPlus, finding extra 256K SIMMs for the second two SIMM sockets may be difficult.

Levco includes a small fan with the One Plus One upgrade, which uses many more chips than regular SIMMs. All those chips generate heat. The fan is very quiet; you're unlikely to hear it over a hard disk. The One Plus One board leaves enough space to attach some brands of big screens to the processor of your Mac Plus. If the screen's adapter card mounts directly above the logic board, it is probably incompatible with the One Plus One. If it mounts elsewhere inside the Mac and connects to the processor via a ribbon cable, it probably is compatible.

**Installation**

Gaining access to the logic board inside the Macintosh is the most difficult part of the upgrade procedure. The accompanying photos, diagrams, and text show how a memory upgrade is accomplished.

1. **Get Tools**

   A successful and trouble-free installation job depends on using the right tools. Using makeshift tools increases the chances of damaging the Macintosh, the memory modules, or yourself. Use the best tools you can get.

   **Torx T-15 Screwdriver**  Mac Plus and Mac SE cases close with unusual screws. Loosening the screws requires a screwdriver with a Torx T-15 tip, a long shaft, and a long tip—at least 5 inches from the tip of the shaft to where the shaft emerges from the handle. Many hardware stores carry them. They are also available from manufacturers (such as Vaco), and Levco has been known to sell them.

   **Case Spreader**  Opening a Mac Plus or Mac SE without marring its case requires a case spreader. Before the back can be pulled off, it must be separated from the front bezel with a case spreader. There are several types of spreaders. Mentaurus makes one by machining flanges on a door hinge and welding on a pair of handles. It also makes another version with welded-on flanges, which costs more and doesn't work as well.
Step 3.  
Remove programmer's switch using a flat-blade screwdriver.

Step 4.  
Use a case spreader to separate the front bezel from the case back.

Icon Review sells a case spreader with a Torx T-15 screwdriver at the other end of its long handle. The spreader is designed for one-handed operation, but its flanges are a bit thick and can be hard to fit into the groove between the front bezel and case back.

The Mac Opener takes a different approach. It looks like a large dental mirror with a ridge welded to its face. To spread the case, insert the ridge into the groove between the Mac's front and back casing and twist. The long handle has a T-15 screwdriver tip at the opposite end.

**Antistatic Wrist Strap and Mat** Technicians wear antistatic wrist straps and work on antistatic mats to avoid damaging components on the circuit board by static discharge. These items are like seat belts: failing to use them once may not cause a problem, but continually ignoring them leaves the Mac open to serious damage.

**Digital Voltmeter** If you're planning to install a memory upgrade in a Mac Plus other than regular SIMMs, the power supply outlet should be checked and adjusted. A high-quality digital voltmeter is necessary to get an accurate adjustment between 4.98 and 5.0 volts. Digital voltmeters usually cost $100 or more.

**Wire Cutters** The lead to a resistor must be cut when upgrading from 1MB to 2MB, 2.5MB, or 4MB.

**Soldering Iron and Solder** When upgrading to an even 2MB, a 150-ohm resistor must be soldered onto the logic board.

**Small Plastic Screwdriver** The Mac Plus power supply may need adjusting after installing additional memory. This requires a small screwdriver with a plastic tip to prohibit video interference. While the case is open, you can use the screwdriver to tweak the video adjustments for best brightness, focus, width, and height. Metal screwdrivers can throw off adjustments.

**Flat-Blade Screwdriver** It may be necessary to pry some things with a thin flat-blade screwdriver.

2. Remove Screws

There are two screws near the ports and two more in the recessed handle at the top of the Mac. The Mac Plus has a fifth screw behind the cover of the battery compartment.

CAUTION: When performing surgery on the Mac, you should unplug it to avoid the danger of electric shock. The only exception to this rule is after the upgrade has been installed, when it is necessary to adjust the power supply. During this phase of the operation the risk of electric shock is especially high and special care should be taken to avoid touching dangerous components.

Even when the Mac is turned off and unplugged there is danger of receiving a life-threatening shock. High voltage is present on the analog board on some of the leads of the flyback transformer. Also, if the high-voltage lead to the picture tube is frayed it can generate a dangerous shock. Don't remove the paper backing on the analog board and don't work on a board with damaged paper backing.

Always wear rubber-soled shoes and avoid touching any component unnecessarily. Especially avoid touching circuitry (generally, any exposed metal surfaces). When possible keep one hand free, and avoid touching grounded objects with that hand.

3. Remove Programmer's Switch

When a programmer's switch has been installed on the side of the Mac near the printer port, pry it off using a flat-blade instrument such as a screwdriver.

4. Spread Case

The Mac's case back sticks to the front bezel and can't easily be pulled off. Use a case spreader to separate the two.

5. Remove Case Back

Place the Mac on its face and lift off the back part of the case, setting it aside, out of the way. Be careful not to scratch the surface of the tube when placing the Mac face down.

6. A Firm Grounding

Some of the Mac's internal components can be damaged by static discharge. Technicians avoid this by wearing a grounding wrist strap on the hand they use to touch static-sensitive components. If
none is available, the metal chassis can be touched, before touching any other parts, to dissipate static electricity.

7. Remove RF Shield
The next step requires the removal of the Radio Frequency Shield, the metal foil under the logic board, which prevents the Mac from transmitting radio interference to other electronic devices. Double-check to make sure the Mac is unplugged. The logic board lies flat on the bottom of the Mac. The analog board sits upright on the right side of the Mac as you face the back of the computer. The analog board contains most of the high-voltage components, including the flyback transformer and the power supply. It is not necessary to remove the analog board, and you should only touch it when absolutely necessary. Lift off the RF shield and place it inside the empty case.

8. Disconnect Internal Cables
Several cables run from the logic board to other internal components. The Mac must be upright so the cables can be disconnected.

Ribbon cables connect the internal disk drive or drives to the main logic board. All internal drive cables must be unplugged from the logic board and tucked out of the way.

The power/video cable runs from the analog board to the logic board. Disconnect it from the logic board. On an SE there is a catch on the connector that attaches to the logic board that must be released. On a Mac Plus there is no catch and the connector can only be removed by pulling firmly.

CAUTION: The power/video cable will resist being disconnected. If yanked forcefully, the cable will come free suddenly and cause the pulling hand to smack against the end of the picture tube. The tube will gasp and give up the ghost. So steady one hand with the other while working the connector loose. A new picture tube costs more than $100 installed.

If the Mac has an internal modification such as a big-screen adapter, internal hard disk, or accelerator card, there may be other cables to disconnect at this time. Installations vary, so it's necessary to study the one at hand and determine what else needs unplugging. Try to disconnect all wires from the logic board. It may not be possible to disconnect everything at this point; you may have to pull the logic board free first.

9. Remove Logic Board
Clear a space large enough to set the logic board on after removing it. Place the Mac with its screen face down.

On a Mac SE, it's necessary to lift up the logic board about a quarter inch and pull the right edge outward, as if opening a door. After this, the left edge should be pulled away from the chassis. The Mac SE logic board will still be connected to the speaker, so the speaker wire should be unplugged at this time. If there are other wires still connected, unplug them too.

On a Mac Plus, the logic board is designed to slide out. Grasp it firmly and pull up. It's probably not possible to slide the logic board out if it has an adapter card attached. In that case, use a flat-blade screwdriver to gently pry the right edge of the logic board away from the chassis bracket. Then you can swing the board out like a door. It may help to slide the logic board up a quarter inch before prying its right edge free.

10. Remove SIMMs
Place the logic board on a nonstatic surface (not a rug), chips face up and SIMMs near you. Remember, a static spark can ruin SIMMs. Avoid the circuitry; touch the SIMMs only on the two edges that have no circuitry. Using both hands, spread apart locking tabs on one SIMM with your thumbs (it helps to have thumbnails) and pull the SIMM toward you with your index fingers. Don't use excessive force. Place the SIMMs on a nonstatic surface after removing them.

11. Install Replacement Memory
There are some rules about populating SIMM sockets on Mac Plus and Mac SE logic boards. You must fill an even number of sockets—two or four. If you only fill two sockets, they must be the first two sockets. Each pair of sockets must have the same denomination SIMM, either 256K or 1MB.
Step 9.
Slide out the logic board. On a SE the procedure is somewhat different.

If any 1MB SIMMs are present, the first two SIMM sockets must contain 1MB SIMMs. As a result, a Mac Plus or Mac SE can have a total of 0.5MB, 1MB, 2MB, 2.5MB, or 4MB of RAM. No other sizes work. “Memory Rules” shows all acceptable SIMM configurations.

If installing 1MB SIMMs, first fill the sockets nearest the center of the logic board on a Mac Plus or the leftmost sockets on a Mac SE. Fill extra sockets with 256K SIMMs removed in the last step or with additional 1MB SIMMs. Keep the leftover 256K SIMMs as spares or sell them if you can find a buyer.

If installing a long piggyback module on a Mac Plus, put the old 256K SIMMs on the piggyback module. Then put the module in the SIMM socket nearest the center of the logic board. Put a 1MB SIMM in the second socket. Fill the other two sockets with 256K SIMMs or 1MB modules of any kind, or leave the sockets empty.

If installing a Levco-style adapter card, first put the recently removed 256K SIMMs on it. Then plug its two ribbon cables into the two SIMM sockets nearest the center of the logic board and attach the card to the logic board. Leave the remaining SIMM sockets empty; or fill them with regular 1MB or 256K SIMMs.

It’s important to follow the upgrade manufacturer’s specific instructions, if there are any.

12. Adjust RAM SIZE Resistors
The presence or absence of two 150-ohm resistors on the main logic board tells the Mac how much memory is installed. The words RAM SIZE are stenciled on the logic board to identify these resistors. On a Mac Plus, they are located diagonally opposite the keyboard connector. One resistor has the labels R8 and 256KB. The second resistor has the labels R9 and 1 ROW. On a Mac SE, the resistors are located above the SIMM sockets. One resistor has the labels R35 and 256KB. The other resistor has the labels R36 and ONE ROW. The 256KB or 256K BIT resistor is present if the first two SIMM sockets contain 256K SIMMs, and is absent if they contain 1MB SIMMs. The resistor labeled 1 ROW or ONE ROW is present if the last two SIMM sockets are empty, and absent if they’re occupied. “Memory Rules” correlates RAM SIZE resistor placement with SIMM configuration.

Upgrading from 1MB to 2, 2.5-, or 4MB requires clipping the resistor labeled 256KB or 256K BIT. Clip one lead close to the logic board and pivot the resistor aside. Don’t clip the resistor off the board entirely. Make sure the clipped lead doesn’t touch anything else after it’s pivoted. That way the operation is reversible with just a little solder.

An upgrade from 1MB to exactly 2MB leaves the second pair of SIMM sockets empty. This configuration requires that a 150-ohm resistor be installed in the location labeled 1 ROW or ONE ROW.

Memory upgrades other than regular SIMMs may have different rules for configuring the RAM SIZE resistors. Some installers use jumper wires instead of resistors, or they use resistors of a slightly different value. Such upgrades may also install a jumper at other, electrically equivalent locations on the logic board.

13. Reinstall Logic Board
A Mac Plus logic board upgraded solely with regular SIMMs should slide easily into the chassis. If the logic board has any piggyback module or an adapter card installed, it probably won’t slide into place. To install a thick logic-board assembly, place its left edge in the chassis and swing it into place as you would close a door. If necessary, use a flat-blade screwdriver to pop the right edge of the logic board into the track on the chassis.

A Mac SE logic board is designed to be swung into place. Reconnect the speaker wire at this point. After you insert the left edge into the chassis, swing the right edge toward the chassis. Then maneuver the logic board up and down slightly until it drops into place, reversing the operation in step 9.

14. Reconnect Internal Cables
Stand the Mac upright and reconnect the power/video cable and internal disk drive cables that you disconnected in step
**Memory Rules**

**Macintosh Plus Memory Configurations**

- **System Memory Size: 512 K Bytes**
  - SIMMs Configuration
    - Row 1 (SIMMs 1 & 2): 256 KB
    - Row 2 (SIMMs 3 & 4): Not Installed
  - RAM SIZE Resistors
    - 256K BIT (R9): 150 Ohms
    - 1 ROW (R9): 150 Ohms

- **System Memory Size: 1 M Bytes**
  - SIMMs Configuration
    - Row 1 (SIMMs 1 & 2): 256 KB
    - Row 2 (SIMMs 3 & 4): 256 KB
  - RAM SIZE Resistors
    - 256K BIT (R9): 150 Ohms
    - 1 ROW (R9): Not Installed

- **System Memory Size: 2 M Bytes**
  - SIMMs Configuration
    - Row 1 (SIMMs 1 & 2): 1 MB
    - Row 2 (SIMMs 3 & 4): Not Installed
  - RAM SIZE Resistors
    - 256K BIT (R9): Not Installed
    - 1 ROW (R9): Not Installed

- **System Memory Size: 2.5 M Bytes**
  - SIMMs Configuration
    - Row 1 (SIMMs 1 & 2): 1 MB
    - Row 2 (SIMMs 3 & 4): 256 KB
  - RAM SIZE Resistors
    - 256K BIT (R9): Not Installed
    - 1 ROW (R9): Not Installed

- **System Memory Size: 4 M Bytes**
  - SIMMs Configuration
    - Row 1 (SIMMs 1 & 2): 1 MB
    - Row 2 (SIMMs 3 & 4): 1 MB
  - RAM SIZE Resistors
    - 256K BIT (R9): Not Installed
    - 1 ROW (R9): Not Installed

**Macintosh SE Memory Configurations**

- **System Memory Size: 512 K Bytes**
  - SIMMs Configuration
    - Row 1 (SIMMs 1 & 2): 256 KB
    - Row 2 (SIMMs 3 & 4): Not Installed
  - RAM SIZE Resistors
    - 256K BIT (R9): 150 Ohms
    - 1 ROW (R9): 150 Ohms

- **System Memory Size: 1 M Bytes**
  - SIMMs Configuration
    - Row 1 (SIMMs 1 & 2): 256 KB
    - Row 2 (SIMMs 3 & 4): 256 KB
  - RAM SIZE Resistors
    - 256K BIT (R9): Not Installed
    - 1 ROW (R9): 150 Ohms

- **System Memory Size: 2 M Bytes**
  - SIMMs Configuration
    - Row 1 (SIMMs 1 & 2): 1 MB
    - Row 2 (SIMMs 3 & 4): Not Installed
  - RAM SIZE Resistors
    - 256K BIT (R9): Not Installed
    - 1 ROW (R9): Not Installed

- **System Memory Size: 2.5 M Bytes**
  - SIMMs Configuration
    - Row 1 (SIMMs 1 & 2): 1 MB
    - Row 2 (SIMMs 3 & 4): 256 KB
  - RAM SIZE Resistors
    - 256K BIT (R9): Not Installed
    - 1 ROW (R9): Not Installed

- **System Memory Size: 4 M Bytes**
  - SIMMs Configuration
    - Row 1 (SIMMs 1 & 2): 1 MB
    - Row 2 (SIMMs 3 & 4): 1 MB
  - RAM SIZE Resistors
    - 256K BIT (R9): Not Installed
    - 1 ROW (R9): Not Installed

---

**Memory Rules**

SIMMs can be installed only in these configurations. Printed with permission from Apple Computer.
If there are other internal accessories such as a large screen, reconnect those cables also.

15. Install Fan (Optional)
Some memory upgrades come with a cooling fan. If the fan mounts inside the Mac, follow the manufacturer's instructions now for installing the fan. You don't need to add a fan after upgrading with regular SIMMs.

16. Adjust Power Supply
If you've installed SIMMs, you don't have to complete step 16. However, additional memory may draw more electrical current with a long piggyback module or an adapter card. On a Mac Plus, this lowers the output voltage of the power supply. You can adjust the voltage level with a small plastic screwdriver while the case is open. The Mac SE power supply adjusts itself.

To adjust the Mac Plus power-supply voltage, ground one probe of a DC voltmeter by inserting it into the serial port screw hole. Use the voltmeter to find which of the eight leads has closest to 5 volts on it. Insert the other probe into the 5-volt lead on the power/video cable connector. After you've attached the voltmeter, both your hands should be free to make adjustments.

Plug in the Mac and switch it on. CAUTION: While the power is on, avoid touching any circuitry or components to protect against receiving an electric shock while the case is open. Then adjust the voltage for +5 to +4.98 volts DC. The adjustment control is located near the top-rear corner of the power-supply board. Avoid setting the voltage above +5 or the power supply may start to cycle itself off and on as a protection against overvoltage.

17. Reinstall RF Shield
Before going any further, turn off the power and unplug the Mac's power cord to avoid unnecessary exposure to electrical shock. Place the Mac on its face again and hang the RF shield over the ports, so that it covers the soldered side of the logic board.

18. Close Case
With the Mac on its face, slip the case back on. If the case catches, just work with it patiently. You may have to use a flat-blade screwdriver to widen the groove inside the cover where the analog board fits. Squeeze the case together evenly.

19. Install Screws
A Mac Plus has five screws, a Mac SE, four. The two black screws go nearest the ports at the bottom of the Mac.

20. Reinstall Programmer's Switch
The programmer's switch is optional. It fits in the cooling vents at the bottom of the Mac, near the back on the left side.

21. Reset Control Panel and Chooser
Removing the logic board on a Mac Plus disconnects the clock battery. After you put the Mac Plus back together, most Control Panel options revert to standard settings. For example, the clock and calendar are set to midnight, January 1, 1904. The Chooser is affected also. Be sure to adjust the Control Panel and Chooser to your preferences. You shouldn't need to reset the Control Panel and Chooser on a Mac SE, because its battery is on the logic board and isn't disconnected during a memory upgrade.

The author would like to thank John Sawyer of CIS Systems and Wally Clegg of PCW Communications for their valuable technical assistance in preparing this article.

See Where to Buy for contact information.
Question from the audience: I have a Mac Plus. How should I upgrade its memory? I want to run HyperCard and Multifinder.

Discussion leader: The cheapest way is to get four Toshiba surface-mount one-megabit SIMMs that are 120 nanoseconds or faster and install them yourself. If they're surface mounted, you can do it.

Voice from the audience: What do you mean? One-twenty nanosecond chips are the fastest.

Leader: No, 80-nanosecond SIMMs are becoming available.

Original inquirer: Won't that void my warranty?

Leader: Then install an Apple upgrade. But it's much more expensive.

Voice from the audience: If something goes wrong, just pull the SIMMs out and they'll never know.

Another voice: Yes they will! You have to clip a resistor when you install the SIMMs.

First voice: It's the same resistor they clip for an Apple upgrade. Anyway, we can do a pretty good job of resoldering it.

(Laughter)

Leader: (to original inquirer) Do you have a hard disk?

Inquirer: No.

Leader: Buy that first. In order of importance, get a hard disk, a large screen, more RAM, and an accelerator card.

In the back, two guys argue about whether to get the RAM before the screen. They sound like the beer commercial: "Less filling!" "Tastes great!"

Welcome to the user group, a last bastion of the Mac spirit in computing and one of the best sources of computer help around.
Stereotypically, computer user groups figure as a kind of second cousin to "Star Trek" fan clubs. Instead of trekkies, they're populated by techies (mostly male), who prefer COBOL to English and like to spend their Saturday nights debugging public-domain utilities. Not so long ago, Apple co-founder Steve Jobs predicted that the advent of friendly computers like the Macintosh signaled the beginning of the end for computer clubs; no longer needed, they would wither and die.

In fact, Mac user groups are growing rapidly as users turn to them in increasing numbers to fill the gaps in the Mac support network left by dealers and developers. There are now about 800 Mac user groups (MUGs) in the United States, up 20 percent over a year ago. And the character of the groups is changing to reflect the changing profile of Macintosh users. Alongside the traditional, general-interest, geographic-based groups, special-interest groups are springing up in increasing numbers to cater to the needs of professionals and others who share common problems. Business and corporate groups have increased 71 percent in the last year; groups oriented around specific professions or subject areas are up 30 percent; and government Mac user groups have increased in number from 1 to 10.

The reasons for the growing interest in user groups are no mystery. As Leon Ablon, president of the New York MUG, says, "We offer services that dealers and manufacturers cannot possibly supply, because it's uneconomical." At meetings members get product previews, hear the latest gossip, and enjoy the fellowship of people who can appreciate their Mac problems and achievements. Special-interest groups (SIGs) bring together spreadsheet artists, HyperCard authors, graphics aficionados, programmers, musicians, doctors. There are groups for Mac novices and people with disabilities. Those who don't attend meetings keep informed with newsletters; techies talk on bulletin boards; the desperate and confused seek answers over telephone help lines; the adventurous explore public domain software from the disk libraries; and the

---

by Michael Alexander

budget-conscious take advantage of discounts at local computer stores. All of this typically costs $15 to $40 a year.

A recent Macworld survey revealed that Mac owners find user groups a better source of information than dealers, ads, or business contacts. The groups often have information on new products or software problems months before consumer magazines are able to print it. At their best, groups provide contact with knowledgeable, friendly, live humans who can help you with your Mac problems and who aren't trying to sell you anything.

Groups give individual users a chance to meet and influence industry leaders. Here Microsoft chairman Bill Gates addresses the Boston Computer Society.
Getting the News

Almost every MUG prints a newsletter, but some of them do such a fine job that it's worth joining up to receive the publication even if you'll never be in the neighborhood for a meeting. Here's a list of some of the finest.
- The BMUG Newsletter exceeded 300 pages with the latest issue. Twice a year it prints articles on hardware, software, and programming, along with the usual opinionated product picks that endear Team BMUG to the newsletter's loyal readers. BMUG, 1442A Walnut St., #62, Berkeley, CA 94709, 415/849-9114. Membership $40/year. Back issues $15.
- Mouse Droppings, a monthly newsletter, boasts intriguing gossip, good technical hints, and timely bug reports. MUG of Corvallis, 1695 N.W. Division St., #3, Corvallis, OR 97330, 503/563-2501. Membership $22/year.
- The Mac Street Journal, from NYMUG, seems to get bigger each month. New York Mac Users Group, P.O. Box 2269, New York, NY 10116, 212/691-0496. Membership $25/year.

—Nancy E. Dunn

That Old-Time Spirit

In addition to offering services most of us couldn't afford if we had to pay for them, user groups provide something difficult to find these days at any price: genuine enthusiasm. Without this spirit, the groups—many of which are highly organized and most of which carry on without paid staff—couldn't exist at all.

What motivates group members to donate so much time and energy? Besides a desire to socialize or to show off Mac knowledge, the answer seems to be true love. Leon Ablon, the NYMUG president, is typical. Asked why he does it, this consultant and professor of mathematics at City University of New York answers, "I get a lot of gratification. I love to see people involved with this machine. I've hung around mainframes all my life, but I would never join an IBM mainframe group. Yet when I bought my Mac, I immediately looked for a user group, and people with whom to talk. I guess I talked more than the others, so I became president. It is an emotional experience."

Rank-and-file group members benefit from experienced members' desire to share. A percentage of the new members, in turn, discover themselves drawn to the satisfactions of volunteering.

Because most clubs operate on a volunteer basis, for the most part without the encumbrance of a profit motive, they're able to take a refreshingly irreverent view toward the Mac industry. In their newsletters, bulletin boards, and meetings, clubs stand up for the individual user, sometimes leaving the industry's prime movers somewhat shaken.
cently Apple has been making noises about improving its help to users.

Local Groups
Although business and specialized groups are all the rage, local general-interest groups are still the most common type of MUG. A cross-country tour could take you from Applesauce in East Longmeadow, Massachusetts, to the Short Hills Apple Pits in New Jersey, through Lincoln, Nebraska, home of the Mackey Mouse Club, and on to Winston, Oregon, where you could attend a meeting of the Apple Blossom club.

Meetings everywhere take roughly the form that *Macworld* columnist Steven Levy says was established at Silicon Valley's original Homebrew Computer Club, where Apple was born. Typically, a question-and-answer period is followed by one or more demonstrations, and then informal conversations or special-interest gatherings. Tables in the room display public domain and shareware disks for sale, along with product literature and copies of the group's newsletter. If the group is large, special-interest meetings may be held on different nights. There is always a separate group or some other form of special attention for beginners.

Disabled Children's Computer Group member Diana Lauferback tries out a Personics HeadMaster at the club's resource and training center. The apparatus enables people who can't use a mouse or keyboard to point to on-screen letters using a "puff and sip" mechanism.

National Groups
Some groups have grown so large or offer such outstanding services that they have attracted national interest. Though its roots are deep within the University of California, BMUG today—with over 3000 paid members—is a national user group. BMUG is so active that its main meetings are weekly, surpassing even other major groups, which meet in full session only once a month.

Many members, particularly the thousand who don't live in the San Francisco Bay Area, pay $20 a semester just to get the famous semiannual "newsletter" (the current edition is over 300 pages—see "Getting the News"). Nonlocal members can also call the particularly knowledgeable help-line staff. The bulletin board has four lines, and is often first with new software and information.

The Boston Computer Society boasts the biggest national Macintosh user group. At 8000 members, it's so large that it has seven regional units throughout New Hampshire, Rhode Island, and Massachusetts. "We're the granddaddy of computer groups," says Rebecca Waring, executive director of BSC and editor of its respected 60-page monthly newsletter *The Active Window*.

BCS has over 40 special-interest groups. The Mac section has high-powered medical, legal, design, technical, and engineering groups, and even the SIGs attract major speakers. Some SIGs are Mac only, but others, like desktop publishing, are subject- instead of machine-based.

BCS Mac conducts training seminars in its own office at least three nights a week. Subjects range from introduction to the Mac to the intricacies of Quark XPress or Excel. The instructors are professionals, the cost is $25, and many companies send employees to learn new programs or new machines.

BCS costs $28 a year for members outside New England. There are members in all 50 states—including 1000 in California—and in 40 countries. You get subscriptions to two newsletters of your choice (even the special-interest groups have newsletters), a bimonthly color magazine, and a buying guide listing stores and companies that give at least a 10 percent discount to BCS members. New England members pay $35 and receive a calendar that lists more than 200 meetings a month.

Specialized Groups
Where the Mac goes, Mac user groups are bound to follow; and today the Mac is going into large corporations. According to Lockheed Employees' Apple User Group ambassador Mike Bailey, LEAUG was actually instrumental in helping the aerospace giant get over its Big Blue bias. "We convinced many people with Macs to take them to work. We put Macs on the desks of people who we thought would change their minds if they could use one. We got Apple to donate computers for a short period, and to put on special demonstrations."
Disk Collectors

Some user groups specialize in training seminars, some in BBS hyperactivity, and some in tracking down every new public domain or shareware utility. The MUGs listed here are renowned for their disk collections, and yes, they do mail order. Most disks cost less than $10.

**Apple Corps of Dallas** shares a 400MB collection with the Mac Pack. It offers up to 30 new disks each month of screened and tested software and stacks, each one with a Read Me file describing its software offerings. **P.O. Box 835537, Richardson, TX 75083, 214/357-9185. Membership $20/year.**

**BMUG**'s latest newsletter has 26 pages of disk index—and that's just the titles and disk reference. **1442A Walnut St., #62, Berkeley, CA 94709, 415/849-9114. Membership $40/year.**

**Boston Computer Society Mac User Group** publishes a directory for its collection. **48 Grove St., Somerville, MA 02144, 617/625-7080. Membership $25/year.**

**Macadamia** maintains a 130-disk collection, sorted into about 40 categories and cataloged in a HyperCard stack. Disk of the month available for $1 plus an empty disk and postage. **P.O. Box 333, Crystal Lake, IL 60014. Membership $15/year.**

**MacTechnics** takes an almost obsessive approach to collecting public domain software and shareware; the result: 250 disks grouped in 70 categories. **P.O. Box 4063, Ann Arbor, MI 48106. Membership $25/year.**

**Northern Illinois Computer Society** offers fifty 800K disks of software in 15 categories, plus another thirty 800K disks of HyperCard stacks. **P.O. Box 547, Arlington Heights, IL 60006. Membership $30 first year, $24/year thereafter.**

—Nancy E. Dunn

---

Specialists

The following clubs all specialize in a single subject area and have a national membership. Let *Macworld* know if you have a professional or other special-interest group not listed here.

- **Boston Computer Society Medi-Mac Group**, 48 Grove St., Somerville, MA 02144, 617/625-7080.
- **San Diego Medical Apple Users**, 3444 Kearny Villa Rd., #303, San Diego, CA 92123.
- **Computer Hebrew User Group**, 21 Bennet Ave., #46, New York, NY 10033, 212/923-4825.
- **CPA Computer Users Group**, PO. Box 56, Narberth, PA 19072.
- **SigMAChem, Chemistry and Biochemistry Dept., Texas Tech University, Lubbock, TX 79409, 806/742-3057.**
- **Aviation & Computer Enthusiasts, 2009 Camelot Dr., Las Cruces, NM 88005.**
- **Mac Buddhist LA**, 2605 North Beachwood Dr., Los Angeles, CA 90068, 213/464-3599.
- **The Disabled Children's Computer Group**, 2095 Rose St., Berkeley, CA 94709.
- **MEGA (Macintosh Entertainment Guild of America)**, 1032 N. Sycamore Ave., Hollywood, CA 90038. Call Peggy MacAffee, 213/655-0240.
- **American Bar Association Macintosh Users Group**, 750 N. Lake Shore Drive, Chicago, IL 60611, 312/988-5598.
- **MacForth Users Group**, Box 3081, Westville Station, New Haven, CT 06515.

—Nancy E. Dunn
Club help lines are always a popular resource. If Berkeley Macintosh User Group hotline helpers Raines Cohen, Randy Simon, and Steve Costa (front to back) can’t answer your question themselves, they can usually refer you to someone who can.

Bailey says that today Lockheed’s Macintosh group benefits the company by offering employees computer solutions and training. Some courses are taught by volunteers, but major publishers also send their experts. The Lockheed group’s 500 employee members benefit from discounts on hardware and software.

Introducing the Mac to another large organization, the federal government, has been slow going. But Steve Broughall, president of the expanding 200-member Pentagon MUG, says that “numerous other agencies have asked us about forming groups.” As with corporate groups, he says, the emphasis is on “workplace solutions. We coexist with regional groups, because we don’t offer such wide-ranging services.”

Besides organization-specific groups, other specialized groups bring together people of common professional or other interests. Daniel Kegan chairs the American Bar Association’s Macintosh User Group from Chicago. ABA Mac’s national membership has no meetings except get-togethers at national ABA conventions, so most of the communication is through a quarterly newsletter or over the E-mail or conferencing facilities of the ABA’s electronic network.

In Berkeley, Jacquelyn Brand and a group of parents of children with disabilities formed a computer club that has become a model for 14 others across the country. The Disabled Children’s Computer Group is a resource center that gives members access to adaptive devices that enable people with disabilities to use computers. Apple has provided equipment and set up a National Special Education Alliance to help DCCG share information with similar groups. DCCG is the first user group of its kind and is run mostly by volunteers. It serves 2700 kids and adults, families and teachers a year.

Skill level determines yet another type of Mac user group. In New York City, Stuart Gitlow, a medical student and early member of NYMUG, became frustrated with what he perceived as a bias at NYMUG toward beginners. So last April, Gitlow and two others founded the LaserBoard Mac Users Group, which exists mostly as a bulletin board. According to Gitlow, it attracts “programmers, developers, advanced business users, power users, and other people who use the Mac every day.” If not every instant.

Supergroups

Last year, Apple finally recognized the value of user organizations and assigned new coordinators to work with the growing higher education, business, and government groups. The groups themselves are forming supergroups. At January’s Macworld Expo in San Francisco, corporate, government, and business groups began planning a National Apple Professional Information Exchange. It will sponsor technical papers, tell developers and Apple what hardware and software improvements corporations need, help more corporate groups get started, and perhaps set technical standards. The groups extol Apple’s support but emphasize their independence.

All groups can link together through three different electronic networks. As a result, important Mac information—bug fixes, new products, new public domain software, or solutions to your Excel spreadsheet problem—can reach you anywhere in the world in one to four days.

Your Choice

If all that sounds like a good deal, visit your local user group. To find it, call Apple’s User Group Directory, 800/538-9696, extension 500. If your neighborhood group doesn’t meet your expectations, try one of the national or special-interest groups. The help you get can be invaluable, you may find the experience is great fun, and membership dues are trivial. Are there any disadvantages?

Ray Stubbs, the guy at the BMUG meeting who asked about memory upgrades, ponders the question. “A thorough discussion here can be quite complex,” he says. “When I come, I learn a lot. Also, when I come I buy a lot, so I don’t always want to come.”
Many Mac owners installed AppleTalk simply to connect their Macs to a LaserWriter. But Apple designed AppleTalk with a complete set of protocols, or rules, for communicating on a network. These protocols let you do more than send print instructions to a shared LaserWriter. You can also exchange data, correspond through electronic mail, access other peripherals such as modems and plotters, run multiuser software, link up to mainframes, and send data at faster transmission rates across Ethernet.

The protocols that permit these network capabilities follow the criteria of the Open Systems Interconnect (OSI) seven-layer model, as proposed by the International Standards Organization (see "The Ethernet Solution," Macworld, January 1988). Apple designed each layer to communicate with the layer above and below in a specified manner. As a result, a developer can program new procedures into a layer's protocols so long as the data passed up or down the layers adheres to Apple's specifications. Apple's modular layer model has simplified the task of running AppleTalk over different network media, such as Apple's LocalTalk and EtherTalk, Farallon's PhoneNet, and DuPont's fiber-optic cable. The ability to use these diverse cabling schemes and protocols has produced, in turn, a very dynamic network.

David R. Kostur is the publisher and chief editor of Connections, a newsletter about Macintosh networks.

Making the Connection

Work groups can set up a relatively inexpensive AppleTalk network. Apple's LocalTalk uses a connection box for each device and shielded twisted-pair cable to link computers and peripherals. The connection box maintains network continuity even when you disconnect a Mac from the box.

Farallon Computing offers an alternative wiring scheme for AppleTalk networks. Farallon's PhoneNet uses unshielded twisted-pair cable, or phone wire, to link the devices on a network. The connection box, while similar to Apple's, uses standard phone jacks and requires a terminating resistor at the ends of the network (Apple builds a terminating resistor into the connection box). The PhoneNet system offers various advantages over LocalTalk. The phone jack connects better than Apple's former friction-fit connector. PhoneNet can use the same cables as your phone system, and it supports network distances of 3000 feet compared to LocalTalk's 1000 feet. In fact, Farallon's PhoneNet has become so popular, especially among corporate users, that other manufacturers now offer PhoneNet-compatible connectors.

As your network grows, you may find LocalTalk's 230,000 bits per second (bps) too slow. To improve data transmission rates, install an Ethernet network and run Apple's EtherTalk. EtherTalk interfaces AppleTalk protocols with Ethernet to let Mac programs take advantage of Ethernet's higher data transmission speeds and wider bandwidth. Wider bandwidth per-
mits more users to transmit data on the network without degrading the overall network performance.

Another network medium, fiber optics, also allows wider bandwidth. DuPont offers converters, which interface AppleTalk to fiber-optic cable, and a central controller for forming small networks. The fiber-optic bandwidth is even wider than Ethernet's and thus can carry more network traffic. Network lengths, however, are limited to 1000 feet. Fiber optics also offers the advantage of data security, since it's almost impossible to tap the cables. Unfortunately, fiber-optic cable is expensive and difficult to install.

Network Topologies
The number of network nodes and the geographical distance between them will to some extent determine your selection of a network configuration, or topology. LocalTalk cabling only supports a daisy chain, while PhoneNet offers trunk, passive star, and active star networks (see Figure 1). Daisy-chain or trunk topologies are ideal for small networks located in a relatively restricted space. For more flexibility, choose a passive star topology that takes advantage of existing phone wiring; you can install a passive star net in the phone system utility closet. For large networks that present problems of distance or performance, consider an active star topology and perhaps a repeater. Farallon's StarController lets you connect 12 branches to the controller; each branch supports 3000 feet of wiring, to create one 36,000-foot network. If
you need to link only one or two nodes located on "the north forty" to the rest of the network, invest in a repeater, a device that amplifies the signals that run on AppleTalk or PhoneNet cables. Repeaters usually allow you to increase the distance between nodes by a factor of two or three, but you can often chain repeaters together for even greater distances.

**Servers**

After you've selected a network topology, identify the kinds of tasks you expect the network to perform and choose an appropriate server. These network devices literally offer services to each user and allow multiple workstations to use a peripheral device. **Disk and file servers** support access to information on a disk (or disks); **print servers** or **spoolers** handle print jobs, most commonly for LaserWriters; **modem servers** allow clients to share a modem; and **device servers** let users connect to, and share, non-AppleTalk devices, such as daisy wheel printers or plotters.

**File Servers**

Both disk and file servers let you share disk space. The more restrictive disk servers (MacServe or SUN* MUIS) offer segregated file storage and do not give multiple users simultaneous access to the same disk partitions. File servers, such as AppleShare, 3+, and TOPS, allow more than one user to access the same file in the same volume; they also manage access conflicts between users with file, record, and byte-locking features.

You have a choice of two types of file servers: centralized, or dedicated, servers; and distributed servers. Centralized servers, such as AppleShare and 3+, require their own hardware. AppleShare uses a dedicated Mac and a hard disk, and allows you to run only one other application concurrently (usually laser spooling, modem service, or electronic mail). The 3+ system provides a server box that contains a microprocessor and a hard disk. The system not only handles file requests, but also spools print jobs for a LaserWriter, and maintains an E-mail system for the network.

Probably the best-known example of a distributed server is TOPS. With TOPS each network node can function as a server. This means you publish files—you make them available to other users—on your own hard disk. The success of TOPS depends on cooperation among the members of your network. If your Mac crashes or you forget to publish some files for a joint project, then other users won't have access to the data.

**Print Servers**

Network print servers help avoid the frustrating delays built into PostScript-based printers. You can take one of two approaches to print spoolers (see "Speaking of Spoolers," *Macworld*, June 1987). The most common is to install a localized print spooler, which uses part of the RAM and the hard disk of your Macintosh to store the print file. The spooler takes over the job of communicating with the LaserWriter while you proceed to another task. The second approach involves installing a centralized print spooler, or buffer, which accepts and stores the printing information. The buffer then tells your Mac that it has finished the print job, which leaves you free to continue working while

**Figure 1**

The three fundamental network topologies are the daisy chain, trunk (or bus), and star. Apple's LocalTalk only supports the daisy-chain topology, while Farallon's PhoneNet supports all three topologies. You can configure a star topology as active or passive. Active stars use a controller, such as DuPont's fiber-optic Concentrator, or a special isolator/repeater, such as Farallon's StarController, in the hub of the star. (For a passive star the box at the hub would simply have all five branches connected together.)
the buffer interacts with the LaserWriter. Most buffers hold more than one printing job in a queue.

Centralized spoolers offer network users more advantages than localized spoolers. With localized spoolers, you regain control of your Mac more quickly, but you still compete with the other users on the network to get your job to the LaserWriter. If you have a high-priority job you’ll have to ask all other LaserWriter users to abort their printing jobs. A centralized spooler (like LaserShare, 3+, or LaserServer) stores everyone’s jobs in one location (the buffer) and lets you reprioritize the queue from your Mac, without dumping any jobs. Also, as networks get larger, you may find it cost-effective to purchase one centralized buffer rather than enough copies of a localized spooler.

**Modem Servers**

As the name implies, modem servers offer network users access to a modem. With only one modem per network, heavy modem usage may force network users to wait for access to complete their calls. One hardware-based modem server, Shiva’s NetModem, provides AppleTalk access for remote users. Thus you can call your office network from the field and transmit data to your file server, or print on the office’s LaserWriter. You should be aware, however, that modems operate significantly slower than LocalTalk (the NetModem operates at 1200 bps, compared to LocalTalk’s 230,000 bps). Many tasks will take longer and some programs may not work at all, because of delays between transmission and system response.

**Device Servers**

Not every computer peripheral works with AppleTalk. You cannot directly connect some useful devices like daisy wheel printers, pen plotters, or even non-PostScript laser printers (like HP’s LaserJet) to an AppleTalk network unless you use a device server. The server box is designed to connect AppleTalk on one side and a non-AppleTalk device on the other side using either serial or parallel interfaces (two servers, C-Server and MultiTalk, can each connect to more than one device). Once you’ve installed a device server, each networked user can access the plotter or other device as if it were directly attached to the Mac.

**Building a Bridge**

Heavy network traffic on larger networks can significantly degrade the system’s response time. In fact, you might think you were back working on a 128K Mac. At other times it’s not the number of users on the network that affects performance but the type of application being used, for example a multiuser database package. To accommodate heavy traffic, you can convert to an Ethernet-based network, or you can divide your network into smaller networks (or zones) that link together with bridges. Bridges are intelligent devices that connect to physical networks. A bridge restricts the flow of data between networks and prevents local data from being passed to another network.

Three products—InterBridge, I-Server, and NetBridge—let you link dissimilar media and connect two LocalTalk or PhoneNet networks in a local bridge configuration. You can also create half-bridge configurations that join a LocalTalk or PhoneNet network to Ethernet or communicate to a remote site. The FastPath boxes from Kinetics provide half-bridges to Ethernet. The Ethernet cable functions simply as a transmission medium to link two LocalTalk networks, each with its own FastPath. To send data to a branch network at a remote site, connect a bridge device to a modem and then communicate to another modem/bridge combination on the other end (see Figure 2).

**Foreign Systems**

Part of the peaceful coexistence between Macs and IBM PCs results from a large selection of hardware that allows you to transfer data from Macs to PCs (see "The Road to MS-DOS," Macworld, August 1987). A number of vendors (Apple, Hercules, Tandy, Tangent Technologies, TOPS) now offer cards that provide MS-
Products for a Mac-Based Network

**Network Hardware**

- **AppleTalk Custom Wiring Kit/Apple Computer**
  - Includes 100 m of cable, 26 assembly plugs, 4 cable extenders. $650.

- **AST-I/P/AST Research**
  - Communications card for Mac II. 2 AppleTalk ports $949; 4 AppleTalk ports $999.

- **TurboNet/Novotek**
  - PhoneNet-compatible AppleTalk connector for Macs. $49.95.
  - PhoneNet/Adapter/Novotek
  - Connects TurboNet/PhoneNet to AppleTalk cabling. $6.

- **Concentrator/DuPont Electronics**
  - Supports AppleTalk over fiber-optic cable, controller for linking Macs; 8 users. $950.
  - Converter/Novotek Electronics
  - Supports AppleTalk over fiber-optic cable, adapter for Mac. $250.

- **LocalTalk Locking Cable Kit—10 Meter/Apple Computer**
  - Includes 10 m of AppleTalk cable. $75.

- **LocalTalk Locking Connector Kit—DB9/Apple Computer**
  - Attaches Mac 512K to AppleTalk running on Apple cabling system; includes 2 m of cable. $75.

- **LocalTalk Locking Connector Kit/Apple Computer**
  - Attaches Mac Plus—Mac II to AppleTalk—includes 2 m of cable. $75.

- **Passive Star Wiring Kit—DIN8/Farallon Computing**
  - Punch-down block to support up to 6 branches in a wiring closet. $95.

- **PhoneNet Plus Connector/Parallon Computing**
  - Connector for attaching Mac (or other device) to AppleTalk on phone wire. $59.95.

- **PhoneNet to AppleTalk Adapter/Parallon Computing**
  - Allows both LocalNet and PhoneNet connectors on same network. $9.95.

- **Q-Talk/QMS, LaserConnection**
  - Connector for attaching Mac (or other device) to AppleTalk on phone wire. $49.

**Ethernet**

- **EtherPort II/Kinetix**
  - Nullus card for Mac II; connects to Ethernet, supports EtherTalk and TCP/IP. $795.

- **EtherPort SE/Kinetix**
  - Interface card for Mac SE; thick- and thin-wire connections. $795.

- **EtherSC/Kinetix**
  - Interface box for Mac with SCSI port; thick- and thin-wire connections. $1250.

- **FastNet/Dove Computer**
  - Interface box for Mac with SCSI port, thick- and thin-wire connections. $1498.

- **FastPath/Parallon**
  - Ethernet gateway for AppleTalk network; thick-wire connection; 31 users. $2500.

- **Macintosh II EtherTalk Interface Card/Apple Computer**
  - Interface card for Mac II; thick- and thin-wire connections. $699.

**File Servers**

- **3+ for the Mac/3Com**
  - Requires 3Com server, interfaces to PCs using 3+. $495.

**Modem Servers**

- **ComServe/Infosphere**
  - Uses Mac to control access to shared modem. $195.

- **ModemShare/Mirale Technologies**
  - Uses Mac to control access to shared modem. $200.

**Print Spoolers**

- **LaserServer/Infosphere**
  - Background LaserWriter print spooler for individual Macs. $95.

- **LaserServer/DataSpace**
  - Centralized LaserWriter spooler. $2295.

- **LaserShare/Apple Computer**
  - Designed to complement AppleShare. $299.

**Device Servers**

- **C-Server/Solana Electronics**
  - 3-port RS-232C server. $645.

**Bridges**

- **1-server/Solana Electronics**
  - Direct bridge. $695.
InterBridge/Hayes Microcomputer Products
Direct bridge, or half-bridge with 2400-baud (or faster) modems. $799.
NetBridge/Shiva
Direct bridge. $399.

Repeaters
IPT NetRepeater/Information Presentation Technologies
Strengthens AppleTalk signals; permits longer distance between Macs. $249.
PhoneNet Repeater/Farallon Computing
Increases maximum allowable distance between nodes. Price TBA.
PhoneNet StarController/Farallon Computing
Supports 12 electrically isolated branches in star topology. $1695.
TOPS Repeater/TOPS
Strengthens AppleTalk signals; permits longer distance between workstations. $189.

MS-DOS Connections
AppleShare PC/Apple Computer
Supports PC access to AppleShare file server; requires AppleTalk interface card. Price TBA.
AppleTalk PC Card/Apple Computer
AppleTalk interface card for PCs. $399.
PC MacBridge ATB/Tangent Technologies
AppleTalk interface board for PC, includes printer driver. $250.
PCMacBridge Plus/Tangent Technologies
PC MacBridge ATB, PPrint, and MailBox; for PC. $450.
PCMacServe/Tangent Technologies
Supports PC access to MacServe disk-sharing software. $100.
Network Card Plus/Hercules Computer Technology
PC video card with AppleTalk support, based on RamPort card. $395.
TandyLink/Tandy
AppleTalk interface card for Tandy PCs. $120.
TangentShare/Tangent Technologies
Supports PC access to AppleShare file server; requires AppleTalk interface support. $150.
TangentShare Bundle/Tangent Technologies
PC MacBridge ATB, TangentShare software, PC MacTxt. $350.
TOPS Flashcard/TOPS
AppleTalk interface card for PCs; supports 770,000-baud AppleTalk between PCs. $239.
TOPS NetPrint/TOPS
Enables IBM PCs to print directly to LaserWriters on AppleTalk; requires AppleTalk card for PC. $189.
TOPS/DOS/TOPS
Distributed file server software for MS-DOS; requires AppleTalk card. $189.

File Translators
Apple File Exchange/Apple Computer
Free.
CADDriver/Kandu Software
$495.
MacLink Plus/DAvatiz
$195.
PC MacTxt/Tangent Technologies
Handles Wordstar or DCA file conversions to MacWrite; PC and Mac programs. $50.

Electronic Mail
InBox/Symantec, Think Technologies Division
Starter kit supports mail server and 3 users. $350; $125 for additional users.
InBox/PC/Symantec, Think Technologies Division
Links a PC to the InBox mail system. $195.
Microsoft Mail/Microsoft
Electronic mail system for Macs; includes server software and desk accessory. 1-4 users $299.95; 5-10 users $499.95; 11-20 users $749.95; 21-32 users $949.95.
MacMail/Aegis Development
Network chat system; not a store-and-forward mail system. $39.95.
Mail Box/VideoX
Electronic mail with server and user applications. 2 users $299; 6 users $499.
MailBox/Tangent Technologies
Links PCs to VideoX Mail Center. $50.
MegaTalk Plus/MegaGraphics
Mail system only for MegaScreen users. 2-6 users $249; 7-12 users $349; 13-18 users $449.

Multiuser Databases
4th Dimension/Acute
$695.
Determine Reports/WOS Data Systems
Generates reports from dBase III files on PCs using TOPS. $189.50.
Inside Out/Shana Enterprises
Development tools for multiuser databases. $595.
Multiuser Helix/Odessa
3 users $695; $100 for each additional user.
Omnis 3 Plus MultiUser/Blyth Software
2-5 users $990; 6-10 users $1785; 11-20 users $2474; more than 20 users $2995.
WOSBase/WOS Data Systems
1 user $195; 2-45 users $495.

Network Software
PhoneNet CheckNet/Farallon Computing
Includes Register/Name and CheckNet for testing workstation connections. $29.
Timbuktu/WOS Data Systems
Allows networked user to take control of another Mac. $99.95; 2 users $199.50; 8 users $495; 12 users $895; 24 users $1650.
TrafficWatch/Farallon Computing
Dynamically monitors network traffic; includes spreadsheet macros for analysis. $195.

Other Software
Multi-User Appointment Diary with Smart Alarms/Imagine
Multiuser calendars and scheduling. $149.95 plus $10 per node.
PictureBase Network Package/Symmetry
Multiuser pictorial database; 3 users $150.
DOS computers with LocalTalk support. You can also find file servers that work with both Macs and PCs. For example, 3Com designed 3+ to support both Mac and MS-DOS machines with the same functionality (file servers, print spooling, and E-mail). TOPS versions exist for both the Mac and MS-DOS (and OS/2), and MS-DOS computers can access AppleShare using either AppleShare PC from Apple or TangentShare from Tangent Technologies.

To exchange data transparently between Macs and PCs, you'll need translation software. Some programs let Macs and PCs read each other's files. For instance, Microsoft Excel can read Lotus 1-2-3 files from a PC (via TOPS, for example), and McMax reads dBase III files. Programs such as Aldus's PageMaker trade files between the Mac and PC versions.

If a product does not include built-in translation tables, obtain a file translator program, such as Apple's File Exchange or Dataviz's MacLink Plus. Apple's program is free from your dealer, but it currently handles only a few file formats (such as DCA/RFT and MacWrite). On the other hand, MacLink Plus works with programs such as 1-2-3, Multiplan, MultiMate, WordStar, and dBase on the PC, and MacWrite, Jazz, Excel, and Microsoft Word on the Mac. TOPS now includes MacLink Plus as its file translator program.

**Software for the Network**

Next to sharing files, it seems that network users always want to trade messages via electronic mail. E-mail systems such as InBox and InterMail store messages meant for you and alert you to incoming mail. They usually work in the background, allowing you to send and receive mail without quitting the program you're currently using. Limited E-mail programs let you exchange messages only if both Macs are on and connected to the network. In some cases, you also have to be using the same application.

Work groups frequently need to update or retrieve information from a common data file. Multiuser databases permit more than one user to work with a database at the same time. Usually work groups store database files on a centralized file server, and each user owns a copy of the database application. Several multiuser databases have been written specifically for the Macintosh, such as 4th Dimension and Multi-User Double Helix. Other databases, such as Omnis 3 Plus, also run on MS-DOS machines. If you need access to dBase III files, you can use a database such as Detente Reports. Although most multiuser databases predate the introduction of AppleShare, manufacturers have upgraded these products to take advantage of the record- and byte-locking features found in Apple's AppleTalk Filing Protocol.

Some network programs help you diagnose problems you encounter in installing and maintaining an AppleTalk network. One of the first steps in monitoring the network is to find out who's on it. PhoneNet CheckNet lets you identify each computer by a specific name and see just who's out there on the net. You can often locate a break in the network simply by determining which network node can't "see" the others.

Another program, TrafficWatch, surveys the traffic between nodes and saves the results for later analysis in Microsoft Excel. In reviewing the traffic patterns, you may discover that one person, or device, generates or receives an undue amount of traffic. Occasionally you'll uncover wiring problems that produce a high number of transmission errors.

**Starting from Scratch**

A small network begun for a work group can expand to handle an entire building's or division's needs. Start by setting up a small network for four to ten people with Apple's LocalTalk cabling system or Farallon's PhoneNet. Use a centralized or distributed file server to transfer information. If you need E-mail, both InBox and InterMail are good choices.

As you add nodes, network traffic increases, and the response of the network may become unbearably slow. If you can identify either logical or physical groups, divide the network into zones by putting bridges between the groups, or if Ethernet is currently installed, use Ethernet as the backbone between the local networks.

Expanding your network may mean adding remote workstations on other floors. Obtain either re-

---

*Gursharan Sidhu, manager of network systems development at Apple, was the chief architect of the AppleTalk system.*
repeaters or the StarController to extend the network's size, or chain StarControllers together and use repeaters too. The StarController also includes useful diagnostic and network-control software as part of the package.

Network traffic can become a headache for any network administrator. It's very hard to predict just how bad network response may become from looking at a diagram. Your own experience with the network will help you determine when it's worthwhile to upgrade or reconfigure. If you require higher network speeds, consider Ethernet. But don't expect Ethernet's 10-megabyte data rate to automatically speed up your Mac's network response; Ethernet's bandwidth, however, provides a decided advantage over LocalTalk and PhoneNet—it allows more users to send information at the same time.

The accompanying table demonstrates the number of network products available for AppleTalk. The popularity of the AppleTalk network may be based on its relatively low cost and ease of installation, but the capabilities inherent in AppleTalk's protocols give offices the opportunity to expand small work groups into complex networks that share resources across a variety of network media.

See Where to Buy for contact information.
Reviews

Paging through Interleaf

Interleaf Publisher 3.0

High-end word processing and publishing program for the Mac II. Pros: WYSIWYG; built for book-size documents; excellent graphics and chart-creating capabilities; automatic numbering. Cons: Doesn't use the Mac interface; not oriented to newsletter or magazine work; kerning in graphics only; can't do runarounds. Company: Interleaf. List price: $2495. Requires: Mac II; 5MB of RAM; 40MB hard disk; output to PostScript devices only; large-screen monitor recommended. Copy protection: Registration written to floppy during installation process; otherwise not copy-protected.

Interleaf Publisher is a WYSIWYG document processor for the Macintosh II that's virtually identical to Interleaf software running on Sun, Apollo, DEC, and IBM equipment. As a result, its user interface, price, and philosophy make it most at home networked to other Macs and to its minicomputer cousins in companies where workgroups prepare heavily revised documents of 50 to 500 pages or more.

Interleaf's document processor integrates a full-featured word processor with stylesheets, a spelling checker, drawing capabilities, chart generation, the ability to edit and incorporate TIFF scanned-image files, and the ability to output to PostScript laser printers or typesetters. It is much more a super word processor built for publishing large documents than it is an electronic light table for creating advertisements and newsletters. Its closest competitor on the Macintosh is probably Microsoft Word. Page-makeup software—such as PageMaker, ReadySetGo, and Quark XPress—approaches document preparation from a page-by-page layout perspective that is foreign to Interleaf.

Interleaf has more features than either Word or the page-make-up packages, and its interface differs vastly from any of them—and from the Macintosh norm.

Clear Advantages

Three advantages that Interleaf enjoys are its ability to handle big documents, its unabashed orientation to workgroup writing and editing, and a wealth of goodies that make full-time writers and book designers drool.

A special Book Icon organizes large documents—those 500-pagers with 20 chapters and multiple charts, tables, and illustrations that require consecutive numbering. The company claims that Interleaf has no upper limit for document size.

Interleaf far surpasses Microsoft Word with the flexibility of its figure numbering and text references. For example, Word can't number the sequence Figure 3.5, Figure 3.6, and so on. Interleaf can. Interleaf also maintains correct numbering across files automatically, and can anchor tables and graphics to text so that when you move the text—even with a cut and paste between files—the graphic goes too. Text references change automatically as you add and delete figures.

Chapters print in the order in which their document icons appear within the Book Icon. Organizing a big printing task is a matter of moving icons around in a window.

Index and table of contents generation is quick and easy, although to prepare an index you must specifically key in each indexing reference—you cannot cut and paste or highlight an in-text reference as you can in Word.

For workgroups, Interleaf provides individual desktops that enable users to set up separate, personalized working environments on one machine. The software provides links that let different individuals or projects use common files. Thus several different software manuals, for example, might link to the same chapter on installation. When someone makes changes to that installation chapter, all the linked manuals reflect the changes. You can also link to master documents, called templates, that have predefined stylesheets (called property sheets). Names of templates automatically appear on the Create menu.

Whenever a group of people can simultaneously access and work on a document, there's danger of one revision canceling out another. Interleaf locks documents being used by another person on the file server, but permits you to bypass the lock after acknowledging a warning. You can mark new or revised text automat-
ically with any combination of underlining, strikethrough, or revision bars beside the paragraph.

Interleaf's property sheets define paragraph, font, and column formats, much like stylesheets in Microsoft Word. But they go further. For example, you can specify that the program balance column heights on multicolumn pages by making minute adjustments in the spacing between lines, and you can specify that adjustment factor.

You can import files from MacPaint, MacDraw (PICT and PICT2 files), TIFF (for scanned images), ASCII, Microsoft's Rich Text Format (RTF), and encapsulated PostScript (EPS). You must first save Microsoft Word files in RTF before importing them to Interleaf. Interleaf exports only to its own file format and ASCII.

The program's internal drawing capabilities are close to those of the original MacDraw, but work via menus rather than a tool palette. Drawing features include a zoom (magnifies 16 times) and contrast editing for images. The table-driven chart generation is as complete as many charting packages.

Interleaf's display preference is decidedly for large screens. On a 19- or 21-inch monitor, Interleaf shows a full page with room for other program icons left over. On the Mac II's 12-inch monochrome monitor, the program shows a partial page. In keeping with its book orientation, Interleaf does not show two pages side by side.

In layout, Interleaf's mission is to create documents that are uniform throughout—a book approach, rather than a magazine approach. You can interrupt this regular sequence of text and the graphics anchored to text with a microdocument of up to one page in size. A microdocument mingles text and graphics on the page any way you want. You can edit the text and graphics, but text does not flow into the microdocument, or between microdocuments, automatically. You cannot do a runaround layout except within a microdocument.

Microdocuments act as exceptions to any book design you create. You could use them to embed an annotated map in the middle of a chapter, for instance. Although you can use microdocuments to design newsletters and advertisements, doing so to produce a design-intensive newsletter or magazine is really a misuse of the program.

**Obvious Differences**

In order to maintain compatibility between Interleaf on the Macintosh and Inter-
In Interleaf, standard three-button mouse to the Mac's one-button mouse, Interleaf relies on the Ctrl and Shift keys to augment the mouse button.

But the Interleaf user interface ignores some of the Mac world's hard-won knowledge. Interleaf settings are all table-driven for every tab location, for example, you fill in a number on a tab and click a button showing the kind of tab you're entering. In Word, a click on a ruler is enough to enter a tab.

When preparing an index, you must key in each word to be indexed. You cannot copy and paste from existing text, nor mark existing text as an entry. In a large document—the Interleaf specialty—index entries can quickly become laborious. Once you have prepared the index entries, actually generating the index is easy.

In the drawing facility, there is no tool palette. You must choose arcs or lines or whatever from a menu. Again, this procedure is different from what Macintosh users expect (see "Creating Interleaf Graphics").

Interleaf lacks some features that standard page-layout packages have. Interleaf provides no kerning, cannot flow text around the outside of a graphic (except in a microdocument), and does not allow a search for a typeface embedded in text (the next italic word, for example).

**Peaceful Coexistence**

Interleaf can coexist with other Macintosh software on your hard disk, with certain caveats, but you'd be advised to have as large a hard disk as possible. Upon installation of its 16 floppies, Interleaf absorbs 14MB of disk space. It grows. Also, you must run Interleaf under the Finder—not MultiFinder.

Installation takes about 20 minutes. The Macworld test installation encountered a bad disk. A blind call to Interleaf's customer support brought a replacement set of disks the next day via Federal Express. Support costs $200 per year after the first 60 days, entitling you to ten hours of phone calls on Interleaf's toll-free number.

Interleaf is best installed in the root directory of a hard disk, although you can install it elsewhere. Be forewarned: Interleaf creates many small files. For good housekeeping, either dedicate a Mac II to the program, or create a special directory for Interleaf.

No other software available for the Macintosh is as well adapted to workgroup writing and editing as Interleaf. Its $2495 price may make it most practical for full-time writers, editors, and book designers, but Interleaf offers volume discounts that can make the program attractive to companies. While its look-and-feel is less comfortable than more familiar programs, such as Microsoft Word, Interleaf is unquestionably the most powerful long-document preparation package available on the Macintosh. Perhaps exposing Interleaf to Macintosh users will result in changes to Interleaf software, and exposing Mac users to Interleaf may influence what users demand from their publishing software.

—Jeff Walden

See Where to Buy for contact information.

---

**Working in the 4th Dimension**

*4th Dimension 1.0.4  
Database and application generator.*

**Pros:** Includes powerful procedural language; performs fast searches; few limitations; MultiFinder aware; good use of Macintosh interface; good technical support.  
**Cons:** Requires knowledge of programming to create calculated or validated fields and complex applications; displays only one form at a time; slow data import/export; poor documentation; marginal performance on Mac Plus or SE.  
**Company:** Acius.  
**List price:** $695.  
**Requires:** 1MB; Mac II with 5MB and fast hard disk recommended.  
**Copy protection:** None.

Until the debut of 4th Dimension, developers unwilling to construct a relational database from scratch were forced to choose between two application generators with very different personalities: Blyth Software's character-based Omnis 3 Plus and Odestra's icon-rich Double Helix. 4th Dimension encompasses the best of both these programs by combining the Macintosh user interface with an extremely powerful Pascal-like procedural language. 4th Dimension has all the power and flexibility required to develop custom applications capable of handling nearly any data-management task. In addition, the program lets you search, sort, and run procedures in the background when operating under MultiFinder.

4th Dimension provides separate environments for designing and using a database. The design environment allows you to create a database whose structure is visible (see "The Structure Window"). A file structure can contain up to 99 files, with each record containing up to 511 fields. To link files you simply draw lines connecting their icons. In the design mode you can also create procedures (programs) and custom menus, assign password protection, and build sophisticated form layouts using a MacDraw-like editor (see "Layout Design"). With these tools it's easy to design a relational database with Mac-like features. It's possible to build hundreds of different forms with controls like buttons, check boxes, graphics, and scrollable areas.
In the user environment you can enter, retrieve, or search data or create simple reports without writing programs. Data can be imported or exported from or to SYLK, DIF, or ASCII formatted files via a single menu command. One drawback of the user environment, however, is that you cannot create calculated fields without writing a program. In addition, 4th Dimension can only display one form at a time (Double Helix II can display numerous forms simultaneously). This restriction seems incongruous in a database that has few limitations and otherwise makes good use of large display monitors (for instance, by allowing you to resize screens).

Finally, 4th Dimension provides a custom environment in which you create user interfaces that are virtually indistinguishable from those of a stand-alone application. Acius offers a run-time module, for about a tenth of the cost of 4th Dimension, that lets you use this customized front end. Databases designed to work as run-time modules perform flawlessly when accessed through a network by several operators simultaneously.

To create sophisticated programs with 4th Dimension, you need to master writing procedures—the miniprograms that tie everything together. For example, buttons, menus, and check boxes incorporated in your forms won't do anything unless you link a procedure to each. You'll also need procedures to validate data, look up data in other files, or post data from one file to another. Although 4th Dimension will write a procedure to link data in one file to another automatically, you'll find that such procedures typically require substantial modification. Writing procedures to create simple applications is relatively easy, but you'll need programming skills, and you'll have to do a fair amount of debugging, to make full use of 4th Dimension's capabilities. Experienced programmers should have no difficulty grasping the essentials from the manuals and the example applications, but users unaccustomed to programming may find 4th Dimension to be more than they can handle.

The very powerful language behind 4th Dimension includes both local and global procedures and variables as well as most of the commands and constructs you would expect in an independent programming language. The language also provides tools to handle communications using the serial port. An editor lets you enter or edit lines of code either by using the keyboard or by selecting files and operators from scrolling lists displayed on screen. Once entered, the code is automatically indented, and keywords and routines are formatted in boldface. Whenever the program executes procedures, an in-line debugger intercepts errors and immediately displays the portion of code that caused the error. You can then either abort the procedure or continue in a single-step mode. In contrast to a nonprocedural, iconic language like the one used by Double Helix II, 4th Dimension allows you to write procedures that you can then transport via the clipboard to other locations either within a single application or between applications. It's easy to assemble collections of procedures that you'll use over and over again.

Performance

The most glaring problem with the first release of 4th Dimension is the almost unbelievably slow pace with which data is imported or exported. The program imports data at a rate approximately ten times slower than that of Double Helix II. Importing 5000 records of modest size can take more than a hour. Operations that globally modify or update the contents of fields in records are also quite slow. In order to maintain data integrity, 4th Dimension normally forces data to be written to disk after each new record is created or modified. While this ensures virtually no data loss in the event of a crash or power failure, it also slows data import.

For almost all types of searches, however—for example, on indexed fields, on non-indexed fields, and for multiple-condition searches—4th Dimension is quite speedy. In my tests using a 6000-record database, 4th Dimension was faster than either Omnibus 3 Plus or Double Helix II. However, 4th Dimension's overall performance on the Macintosh Plus and SE is only marginally acceptable. To really shine, the program needs either a Mac II or a Macintosh Plus or SE with a 68020 accelerator card. A fast hard disk is a necessity no matter what kind of Macintosh you use. Acius plans to release a free upgrade (version 1.1) with drastically improved performance (a preliminary demo version imports nearly ten times as fast as version 1.0.1 or 1.0.4).

Another limitation is that 4th Dimension requires 8 bytes of RAM for every record (the size of a database isn't important except for considerations of disk space). If you're using a Macintosh with 1MB of RAM, that limits a database to between 50,000 and 100,000 records. An 8MB Mac II raises the limit to approximately 1 million records.

4th Dimension's powerful internal language enables you to achieve effects
and implement functions not possible with any other database. Furthermore, you can write procedures in any language that creates machine code and link this code into 4th Dimension. A number of these external procedures are available from Acius or on CompuServe.

**Documentation and Support**

Although 4th Dimension's documentation is attractively packaged, there's definitely room for improvement. No online help is available from within the application; instead you must refer to the four manuals, which total nearly 1200 pages. Although the tutorial manual does a satisfactory job of introducing the program, it doesn't lead you through all the steps required to build a complete application. The User's Guide covers the different editing tools and various aspects of the user environments, but does not specifically address topics like building calculated fields. And, even though the manuals are indexed, finding things often takes longer than it should.

Acius's technical support has gradually improved—it is now among the best in the industry. A hot line (not toll-free) provides unlimited free assistance. In addition, Acius representatives and other developers can be readily accessed on CompuServe (Go Appwend; Subtopic 2 and DL2). Acius has already published more than 50 technical notes to supplement the manuals. The company offers a full-fledged support program for professional developers at $695 per year.

**A Rich Rival**

4th Dimension provides a rich development environment rivaling the best database software for minis or mainframes. Developing a full-featured database application using 4th Dimension, however, requires considerable programming skill. Fortunately, Acius's technical support should help bring any serious developer up to speed in a few weeks. With the initial release reviewed here, you'll need high-powered hardware like the Mac II to achieve adequate performance with complex databases. However, Acius has promised a free upgrade with greatly improved performance. Overall, 4th Dimension is an impressive application generator that takes full advantage of the best features of the Macintosh.—David L. Foster

See Where to Buy for contact information.

---

**A Carnival of Color**

**PixelPaint 1.0**

*Color paint program. Pros:* Excellent user interface; dozens of impressive special effects.

*Cons:* Tools don't automatically scroll screen.

*Requirements:* Mac II. *Company:* SuperMac

*Software:* List price: $495. Copy protection: None

Illustrator and add color to them. But PixelPaint can't be described simply; the program has too many features to cover adequately in a review of this size. I'll do my best to cover important features, however (for another look at PixelPaint, see "Live and in Color," *Macworld*, February, 1988).

PixelPaint's user interface is quite similar to that of MacPaint (or FullPaint or SuperPaint); anyone familiar with one of those black-and-white programs can immediately use PixelPaint's traditional basic tools. Notably absent is the usual pattern palette, which PixelPaint replaces with a pop-up color palette (a palette of patterns is available for adding texture to a painting).

When you open a PixelPaint document the tools are in Normal mode, and operate pretty much like their paint program counterparts: the pencil draws a pixel-wide line, the paint bucket fills an enclosed area, and so forth. But clicking on the box labeled Normal Tools toggles into Special Effects mode, where PixelPaint really shows its stuff. In this mode, a menu appears for each drawing tool, offering a selection of appropriate special effects.

The Brush menu, for example, lists 16 options. Among them, Maximum paints on black only, useful for colorizing images pasted in from black-and-white programs; Minimum paints on white only, letting black areas show through like a watercolor wash; Push nudges the area beneath the brush in one-pixel increments; Shadow produces a gray duplicate of the brushstroke, offset by a distance and angle you
choose; Smooth softens sharp edges; Charcoal, Wash, and Shade enable you to tint a drawing in various ways. As you can see, PixelPaint isn’t merely a color version of MacPaint—it takes a quantum leap in functionality.

Other tool improvements indicate the care that went into PixelPaint’s design. A few examples: you can adjust the size and shape of the paintbrush and spray can; several polygons are available, from a triangle to an octagon; the arc tool lets you combine line segments into splines or bezier curves; the angle formed by two straight lines can be constrained in increments of 15 degrees; the eraser tool erases to black, white, or the background color; pressing the Shift key causes the lasso to select an area of contiguous pixels, even if the selected shape sits on a background of another color. Another thoughtful touch is optional pop-up menus in the Special Effects mode, saving you the trek across a large monitor to the menu bar while you’re using a tool. The list goes on.

Color Options

PixelPaint’s color selector lets you set a painting’s foreground and background colors from a palette of 256 colors. In addition, you can specify a blend and take advantage of the program’s fill effect. To use the fill effect, you specify a beginning and an ending color, enter the Special Effects mode, and select a tool such as the paint bucket. When you pour paint from the bucket, the resulting range of colors forms a transition, also called a fill or a blend, between the starting and ending colors, including all the colors in the palette that fall between the two selected ones. For example, a blend from yellow to red in the default palette includes numerous intermediate shades of orange (see “Painted Pixels”). As with other PixelPaint effects, fill options abound; a dialog box lets you choose attributes such as the fill direction: top to bottom, right to left, center out, angled, and so on.

Depending on the palette and the range of colors selected, fills can be marred by color banding—distinct bars of color rather than a smooth transition. Fortunately, you can correct this problem by altering a palette’s colors. More important than fixing fills, the ability to edit a palette’s colors enables PixelPaint artists to create a custom set of colors for any picture. If the 12 built-in palettes don’t suit your needs, you can alter any color’s hue, saturation, or brightness; the program automatically saves the new palette when you save the associated drawing. PixelPaint provides a direct connection to Apple’s Color Picker, System software that lets you precisely adjust colors to create a custom palette of up to 256 individual colors from among the more than 16 million available on the Mac II.

With 256 colors per palette, however, you may find it difficult to match a color you’ve already applied to part of a painting. Fortunately, PixelPaint features a tool that makes color matching a snap. The eyedropper tool can “pick up” a color from a painting, automatically making it the selected color.

What’s Not to Like?

In the interest of objectivity, I do have a few complaints about PixelPaint. It does fall behind its black-and-white predecessors in a few respects. For example, you can open only one PixelPaint document at a time, and the tools don’t scroll the document when they hit the edge of the screen, as they do in SuperPaint. I occasionally found myself wishing for features of PixelPaint’s high-end cousins, such as a stencil tool or extra-large text (the program does provide 42-point versions of Times and Helvetica, but smooth renditions of even larger sizes would be useful for making color slides). Finally, I came across a relatively obscure bug: I lost a section of a document that was off screen when I pasted in an object, dragged it, then chose Undo Drag. This glitch has been duly reported to SuperMac.

If you’re in the market for a color paint program, I heartily recommend PixelPaint. Of course, little competition exists at this time. Currently, the only other contender is Computer Friends’ Modern Artist—a serviceable color paint program that sells for $300 less than PixelPaint but lacks many of the latter’s features. You get, as they say, what you pay for.—Erfert Nielson

See Where to Buy for contact information.

Painted Pixels

This painting makes use of two of PixelPaint’s special effects. The camel was pasted from a collection of MacPaint clip art, then colored with the brush’s Maximum option, which paints only on black. The pyramid makes use of the program’s fill effect, which produces a smooth transition from one selected color to another.
Real-World Project Management

AEC Information Manager 1.2

Project-oriented database. Pros: Excellent report formatting, special date, time, and text data entry; easy to use, flexible import/export especially useful with word processing mail merge. Cons: Only one work resource clock calendar per file, 9-point Helvetica type on project-log input screen is too small on high-dpi monitors. Company: AEC Management Systems. List price: Version 1.21 $695. Requires: IBM. Copy protection: None.

Unlike traditional project-management programs such as MacProject or Micro Planner Plus, AEC Information Manager has no algorithms to calculate critical paths or to optimize resource scheduling. Rather, it organizes the practical side of project management.

A typical project manager's desk is a jumble of loose correspondence, reminder notes, telephone messages, and hastily prepared and updated reports and schedules. AEC Information Manager provides a flexible, project-oriented database to store, retrieve, and report this kind of information. And because the program is RAM resident, holding all project data and report formats in memory, it provides blazing speed. Depending on available RAM, you can have many files open at once, each with as many records per file and fields per record as needed.

AEC Information Manager has three modes for working with files: design, data entry, and report. In design mode, you add or modify field names and specify what type of data can be stored in each field. In data-entry mode, fields appear in a form that resembles index cards, which simplifies data input. In report mode, you define tabular report formats to view all or some of the data.

Real Power

The real power of AEC Information Manager begins to show when you define a field as one of five special types: Project Log, Submittal Log, Address, Note Pad, or List of Text. Unlike the standard database numerical, text, date, and time fields, which hold only a single value, these special fields hold a variety of data. When you click the cursor in one of these fields a secondary data-entry window pops up. For instance, clicking on the List of Text field opens a scrollable text window in which each line is an entry in a sortable list. This makes it a breeze to relate a variety of facts to a single record, compared with the more structured approach of a relational database.

The Project Log and Submittal Log are the heart of the program's project-management capabilities. Once you have established the order of events for the project, the Submittal Log enables you to keep a running journal of jobs that are going out or coming in. You enter start or end dates, duration, and status notes. The Project Log is similar to the Submittal Log but tracks projected progress, rather than actual progress. Both types of logs perform task start, finish, or duration calculations based on a user-definable calendar that specifies the hours and days worked each week. Together with the program's alarm, which can be set to remind you of important dates, Project and Submittal logs make it easy to plan and administer all project activities and correspondence.

The AEC Information Manager report generator is outstanding. To create a report format, simply choose among numerous options. For example, calendar and numeric data can appear as horizontal bar graphs. You can select the size, shape, and fill pattern of project start and end points and connecting duration lines. Bar graphs and date lines can be mixed with columns of numeric data and text, word-wrapped to as many lines as required. This flexibility closely imitates the way people create reports by hand, thereby making it easy to generate reports that are impossible to create using traditional Macintosh database programs.

AEC Information Manager also provides highly flexible data-exchange features. Imported data may be appended as new records or inserted into the fields of existing records. Using your word processor's mail merge capabilities, you can easily combine exported address fields with notepad field text, then reformat them into daily correspondence.

Highly Recommended

Although it's powerful and useful, AEC Information Manager is not without weaknesses. Its reliance on 9-point Helvetica type in project-log fields can practically blind you with fine print when using a high-resolution, large-screen monitor. In addition, the program lacks autodialing capabilities, limits you to one work schedule calendar per file, and doesn't let you double-click on a word to select it.

But adding these features would simply refine an already solid, high-performance program. If you don't require the remarkable formatting capabilities of AEC Information Manager, then one of the less-expensive HyperCard personal time- and correspondence-management stacks may do. But if you need to manage large-scale projects or simply to organize a daily work load, you can't beat AEC Information Manager's ease of use, data import and export features, and superb report-formatting capabilities.—Jim Salmons and Timlynn Babitsky

See Where to Buy for contact information.
Beneath a silly name and a mediocre manual lies a good general-purpose, object-oriented drawing program in Aba Software's Draw It Again, Sam. Although Sam has several features found in CAD programs aimed at architects and engineers, it's closer to the MacDraw end of the CAD spectrum. For example, Sam surpasses MacDraw by offering multiple drawing layers and a library-creation capability, but it lacks the auto-dimensioning capabilities of a high-end CAD program.

Layers and Libraries

Perhaps more than anything, Sam's library feature sets it apart from MacDraw. While some CAD programs let you create libraries of drawing elements, Sam's is unique in that it automatically creates a small icon for each picture you add to a library. Each library's elements are visible in a scrollable window at the bottom of the screen—in Mac terms, it's like seeing miniature versions of the entire contents of the Scrapbook (see "Library Files"). To paste an element from the library into a drawing, simply click on its icon and place as many copies as you need on the screen. And library objects can be accessed by name from a menu if you prefer.

Sam's multiple layers also distinguish it from MacDraw. You can assign objects to any of ten layers, which may be visible, invisible, or grayed. Registration marks can be applied to each layer, facilitating four-color printing. (Any combination of layers can be saved or printed separately.) Layers are handy for complex drawings in which numerous individual elements might be hard to select and manipulate, and for overlaying sections of a drawing (a building's plumbing, wiring, and furniture, for example).

Superior Tools

Sam allows you to draw lines or create fill patterns in eight colors. But through clever application of QuickDraw's drawing modes (opaque, clear, and invert), many more colors can be created. For example, if you place a 50 percent red pattern over a complementary 50 percent blue pattern, the result will be alternating red and blue pixels, which appear purple. By overlapping colors in this way, you can display and print a wide range of hues.

Color mixing, layers, and libraries are Sam's most spectacular features, but tucked away in various menus are other valuable tools. For example, Sam's Objects menu looks almost identical to MacDraw's Arrange menu: group/ungroup, rotate, flip, send to back/bring to front, lock/unlock, and reshape polygon. Then, at the bottom of the menu, you see Reshape Freeform, an option that breaks a freeform shape into its component segments, allowing you to grab individual vertices and reshape the object.

Sam's Zoom option is also superior to MacDraw's: you can zoom in on an area as well as zoom out to see the overall drawing. In addition, Sam offers parallel lines, useful for indicating walls in architectural drawings. Finally, Sam's arc tool is an improvement on MacDraw's, allowing you to specify any portion of a circle's circumference, rather than MacDraw's quarter-circle restriction.

So, what does Sam lack? Most notably, Sam is missing MacDraw's Show Size command, which displays an object's dimensions as you draw it, as well as the dimensions of existing drawn objects. Nor does it provide a smoothing function like MacDraw's. Sam is also missing dotted lines and arrowheads, which are handy for technical drawings.

Viewed in the proper perspective, Draw It Again, Sam is a fine program. It offers enough features to tempt one to compare it to a more sophisticated CAD program such as MGMSation or VersaCAD. But to do so would be unfair, because Sam is intended as a generic drawing program.

According to an Aba spokesperson, Draw It Again, Sam is intended to be a "general-purpose drawing program as close to the high end as we can get while still keeping price and demands on the system low." In this Aba has succeeded: Sam sells for $150 and runs on the 512KE.

Of course, the Mac software market changes so quickly that it's hard for any program to find a niche and fill it. For example, Claris's enhanced version of MacDraw scheduled for release in the second quarter of this year will offer layers and libraries, taking away some of Sam's edge over the original MacDraw. But Draw It Again, Sam is evolving as well, and may compete with a different type of program. Version 2.0 of Sam, which should be available by the time you read this, adds bitmap painting tools, making it a closer relative of SuperPaint or Canvas than of MacDraw.

Rather than trying to peer into the future, however, I'll base my conclusion on the current market and the current version of Sam. I'd like to see a few features added, such as dimensioning, arrows, and object rotation by degrees, as well as a more professional manual, but if you're in the market for an inexpensive, basic drawing program, Draw It Again, Sam is a good bet.

—Erfert Nielson

See Where to Buy for contact information.
A Hard Disk to Go

PhD

60MB SCSI hard disk with 20MB removable disk cartridge. **Pros:** Fast, reliable performance; rugged cartridges can be used for back-up or working storage; good documentation. **Cons:** Slow start up; disk partitions can't be selectively mounted and unmounted; loud. **Company:** Century Data. **List price:** $5495. **Requires:** Mac Plus, SE, or II.

As hard disk capacities grow, more users are waking up in a cold sweat wondering how they're going to back them up. You need to hand-feed 50 floppy disks to back up a 40MB hard disk; 75 for a 60MB drive.

One solution is a tape drive, which can back up a hard disk in just minutes (see "Safety Net for Storage," Macworld, August 1987). Although great for data backup, a tape drive is useless as a second storage device or an extra drive. A more versatile solution is Century Data's PhD, a 60MB hard disk with 20MB removable disk cartridges. You can use the cartridges for back-up only, but they're also fast enough for day-to-day working storage.

Several large-capacity drives based on removable media are available, but the PhD is unique. Instead of using a flexible recording medium like those found in drives from Bering, Iomega, and Jasmine, Century Data based the PhD's removable cartridges on the same technology as hard disks. Each removable cartridge contains a single 8-inch metal platter, both sides of which are used for storage. The PhD's fixed disk uses three of the platters.

When you switch on the unit or change cartridges, the platter settles on its drive spindle and spins up to its 3522-rpm operating speed. The PhD's fan purges the air in the drive, replacing it with dust-free, filtered air. This routine, accompanied by a chorus of clunking and chunking sounds, takes almost two minutes.

**The Drive that Roared**

Once it's up to speed, the PhD performs swiftly—and loudly. The combination of a fan and two drives drowns out even an SE's fan. Fortunately, the drive comes with a 3-foot cable, so you can partially muffle the din by parking the unit under a desk. The PhD includes a setup utility that lets you format the fixed drive in different ways. You can use its 60MB as one large disk or divide it into three 20MB volumes or a 20MB volume and a 40MB volume. Each volume has its own icon on the desktop. Unlike other hard disks that provide similar partitioning features, you can't selectively mount and unmount volumes as you work; all volumes appear on the desktop all the time, unless you start your Mac using the PhD floppy disk. Then you can mount just the volumes you want to work with.

You can back up a 20MB volume simply by dragging its icon to the cartridge's icon. For larger volumes, you must use the Fast Copy utility, which prompts you to switch cartridges when necessary. Unfortunately, Fast Copy does not let you perform a selective backup. But the utility's speed helps make up for its inflexibility. Backing up a 20MB fixed-volume disk to the cartridge takes only 90 seconds.

All makers of removable mass storage media tell you to handle disk cartridges with care—good advice that's often ignored, especially by the postal system. To find out how a PhD cartridge would withstand shipping and general mistreatment, I kicked it, stood on it, and threw it to the floor, with the cartridge both in and out of its protective case. My sadistic urges satisfied, I reinserted the cartridge in the PhD drive and was pleasantly surprised when its contents appeared on the desktop, and downright impressed when the PhD utility's test routine found no errors.

For another test of the PhD's reliability, I unplugged the unit while saving a file. With some hard disks, this damages data and the drive. Not so with the PhD. Century Data cleverly turns the hard disk into an electrical generator that provides just enough juice to safely abort the disk access, park the drive's heads, and remove power.

The entire PhD system performed flawlessly with a Mac SE and a II through a 90-day test period. On the Mac II, the drive also coexisted nicely with Apple's internal 40MB hard disk after I changed the PhD's SCSI address (using DIP switches conveniently located below the cartridge door).

I'd like to see a more flexible backup utility and I'd like to have a quieter fan, but overall, the PhD is an excellent performer. At approximately $67 per megabyte, the PhD isn't cheap, but it's more versatile than a hard disk and tape backup combination, and it's built like a tank. If you're looking for a rugged, capacious hard disk that's a breeze to back up, the PhD may be just what the doctor ordered.—Jim Heid

See Where to Buy for contact information.

An EtherPort in the Storm

**EtherPort SE**

Ethernet communications board for the Mac SE. **Pros:** Good integration with VAX VMS and UNIX software; high network-carrying capacity. **Cons:** Software for integration with IBM PC doesn't exist, hard drive and processor bottlenecks may limit speed increase to between 30 and 40 percent in lightly loaded networks. **Company:** Kinetics. **List price:** $795. **Requires:** Mac SE; Ethernet cables.

With Apple's current emphasis on connectivity with DEC and IBM PC-based environments, it was only a matter of time before a full range of Ethernet add-on boards became available for the Mac. Kinetics, now a division of Excellan, has completed its suite of Ethernet products with the EtherPort SE board.

Kinetics' first product, FastPath, is an AppleTalk/Ethernet gateway that allows you to connect an entire AppleTalk network to Ethernet, the most popular network in the minicomputer and workstation world. One limitation of FastPath is that since AppleTalk is significantly slower than Ethernet (230.4 kilobits per second versus 2.5 megabits per second), if several members of a work group are doing large file transfers
between a Mac and an Ethernet-based machine, the whole AppleTalk network tends to bog down. AppleTalk networks are also poorly suited for integrating large work groups with minicomputers or workstations, due to the limitation of 32 active nodes per network.

Unlike FastPath, EtherPort SE links only a single Macintosh to Ethernet. This bypasses the AppleTalk bottleneck and results in higher performance and carrying capacity. Through use of the EtherPort SE, for example, you can network 50 to 100 Mac SEs to a DEC VAX—using the VAX for file service and print spooling in a transparent manner—without slowing down the network.

Etherizing Your Mac
EtherPort SE hardware consists of two boards: one that installs in the Mac SE slot and another that attaches to the back of the SE (purchasers should make sure they receive board model KFRE-1, the current version). An EtherPort SE Manager V1.0 installer program, plus NCSA Telnet V2.1e (EtherTalk) and NCSA Telnet V2.1a (AppleTalk) software are required for operation with products such as TOPS 2.0.

So as not to void the warranty, a Kinetics Certified Dealer should install the EtherPort SE hardware. Configuring the board simply requires flipping a switch to choose between thick and thin Ethernet connectors; there are no DIP switches or jumper pins to set. The Manager V1.0 program installs a driver called EtherTalk, which allows AppleTalk-compatible software to run over Ethernet cabling. As part of the installation process, it is also important to modify the boot blocks to increase the space devoted to the system heap. This is accomplished through a Kinetics program called Boot Edit.

The Network option allows the user to choose between the built-in AppleTalk network or the EtherPort SE with its EtherTalk driver. If you have all the correct hardware and software versions, software installation should take no more than five minutes.

Choosing the Network
Before committing to the EtherPort SE, be aware of some of the larger issues concerning Ethernet. While AppleTalk provides a complete set of networking protocols, Ethernet does not; Ethernet users must decide how to fill in the remaining layers of the networking system to provide the services they want. This can be done through EtherTalk (an Ethernet-based implementation of AppleTalk), TCP/IP (a Department of Defense-based protocol now popular with universities and the scientific community), and other protocols such as DECNet.

In the EtherTalk camp are such packages as AppleShare and TOPS, both of which provide file-serving capability and are compatible with EtherTalk on the Macintosh. While both AppleShare and TOPS offer AppleTalk-based software and boards for IBM PCs, the equivalent EtherTalk software is unavailable, thus excluding IBM PCs from an EtherTalk-based solution.

The situation for UNIX-based file servers is much better. TOPS/UNIX supports EtherTalk, as does PacerLink, which provides UNIX-based AppleShare. PacerLink also provides AppleShare support for VAX VMS machines as well.

In the TCP/IP camp are programs such as File Transfer Protocol (FTP), a very popular protocol used for file transfer among dissimilar machines. While many UNIX-based systems support TCP/IP and FTP, no full implementations are available on the Macintosh or IBM PC without running the A/UX or Xenix operating systems. For example, NCSA Telnet, the FTP implementation developed at the University of Illinois Supercomputer Center, does not support use of an IBM PC or Macintosh in host mode; in practice this means that a Mac or IBM PC cannot initiate a file transfer without the intervention of a UNIX-based system. Thus with only Macs and IBM PCs on the network, file transfer is impossible.

To remedy the current deficit in TCP/IP support, Apple expects to develop drivers for the Mac sometime in 1988, with Kinetics developing its own extensive TCP/IP software by midyear.

There may be hidden costs in going the Ethernet route. Since low-cost PostScript printers typically only provide an AppleTalk connection, if you want to use an AppleTalk-based printer such as the LaserWriter you must either connect it in RS-232

Activating EtherTalk
To activate the Ethernet connection, select the EtherTalk Link Access Protocol (ELAP) driver after clicking on the Network control panel icon. The Mac SE must also be rebooted.
mode (requiring the purchase of spooling software such as Kinetics' Kspool to allow Macs to print on it without switching settings), or purchase Kinetics' FastPath.

Performing under Ether
I tested the EtherPort SE in Mac-to-Mac communications using TOPS 2.0 in both the Ethernet and AppleTalk modes. I connected two Macintosh SEs—both included Apple 20MB internal hard drives—with the RAM cache switched off. Despite the fact that Ethernet is rated at over 40 times the speed of AppleTalk, my tests showed only a 30 to 40 percent decrease in transfer time when I selected Ethernet as the network medium instead of AppleTalk. As this does not take into account Ethernet's higher carrying capacity, the results would be likely to shift more in Ethernet's favor as the network becomes heavily loaded—a situation that might occur in a large work-group environment with extensive minicomputer file service.

These tests made it clear that the strength of the EtherPort SE is in networking large numbers of Mac SEs to minicomputers and workstations, not to other Mac SEs or IBM PCs. For microcomputer networks requiring only occasional Ethernet access, a less-expensive solution is to link the Macs and IBM PCs with AppleTalk, using AppleShare or TOPS. Then one or more FastPath gateways can provide Ethernet connectivity.

To Net or Not to Net?
Ethernet is not a good solution at present for networks that must include IBM PCs, since software support for TCP/IP and EtherTalk on the PC is poor. Since the Mac SE lacks the horsepower to keep up with Ethernet, users should expect more than a 30 to 40 percent improvement in transfer speed compared to AppleTalk networks. So if IBM PC connection or transfer speed are your concerns, the EtherPort SE board is not for you.

The main advantage of EtherPort SE is increased network carrying capacity, or the ability to add machines to a network without performance degradation. Many companies must keep information on a central mainframe or minicomputer to enhance security or coordination. For them, using the EtherPort SE allows a large network of Mac SEs to access that mainframe or minicomputer as a file server, while maintaining an acceptable response.

—Bernard Aboba

See Where to Buy for contact information.

Getting Control of Your Data

Sonar 4.5

Sonar can save you a tremendous amount of tedious work searching through large documents or multiple documents to prepare reports. This is software for the attorney who has to pore over thousands of pages of depositions to prepare briefs; for the executive who must scan correspondence, memos, and sales figures to create summary reports for the board; and for the researcher obliged to scrutinize hundreds of downloaded abstracts to compile bibliographies. This text-retrieval system will search at high speed any size or number of documents formatted in text only, MacWrite, WriteNow, Microsoft Word, More, or Trappeze, hunting for words, phrases, or relationships.

Complex Searches
This screen is an example of Sonar's Complex Phrase facility, which allows you to narrow your search.

More Than Just a Search Function
On the simplest level, Sonar does what the search function on a word processor or outline does, except that Sonar can do it with multiple documents. Type in the word or phrase you want to find, and Sonar very quickly displays the paragraphs where the word or phrase occurs. It took me less than five seconds to find all occurrences of a common word in an 800K document.

Virginia Systems claims Sonar can read through 5000 pages a minute.

But besides its speed and ability to access multiple documents at once, Sonar has other advantages over a word processor's search function. For one, Sonar can search for as many words or phrases at a time as you like. And you can have it display an Occurrence Analysis that lists the document name and page numbers where it found each word or phrase.

Sonar also lets you carry out very sophisticated searches. Its Complex Phrase facility allows you to set up such instructions as: "Show me all paragraphs that contain computer and database within 15 words of each other and Mac and Plus immediately next to each other, but do not contain the words IBM or PC" (see "Complex Searches"). Sonar takes a lot longer to find these complex phrases, but that's the price you pay for all that power.

Sonar provides two ways for you to "take notes" as you search through documents. You can have words, sentences, and paragraphs accumulate in the Clipboard for pasting into a word processor later—a capability not found in most word processors, which erase any previous entry to the Clipboard when a new entry is added.

Another powerful note-taking feature is Sonar's Note File. You create notes by specifying pairs of subjects and the relationships between them. Then you can have Sonar tell you if there is an indirect relationship between any two subjects. Say you created the following four notes: "Bob Smith is the partner of Jeff Jones"; "Jeff Jones is the husband of Mary Jones"; "Mary Jones works for the Ajax Company"; "Ajax Company owns ABC Computer". If you later ask if there is a relationship between Bob Smith and ABC Computer, the program displays those notes.

Sonar has two modes for creating an index to your documents. It can create an index of unique words that appear in, say, only 5 percent of all paragraphs. That would eliminate common words that usually need not be indexed. Or you can create a text-only file in your word processor of the words you want to be indexed. In either case, Sonar creates an alphabetical list of the words that includes the page numbers where each word appears.

It's Not for Everyone
Sonar is primarily for people who must work with an immense amount of
The Way to Word

Microsoft Write 1.0

Word processor. Pros: Fast, easy selection of text; simple document formatting; online help. Cons: Manual repagination; must use Page Preview to see columns, headers, and footers.


Microsoft Write is a simplified version of Microsoft Word without Word's style sheets, customized menus, glossaries, file linking, integrated outlining, automatic hyphenation, table-of-contents and index generation, mail merge, and page set-up. Most of these features don't belong in a basic word processor anyway, but a few would help even the casual user prepare reports and letters. In fact, Write does not even offer simple outlining, nor does it provide minimal control over default style settings—two features that should be in all word processors.

Some Simplifications

Overall, Write is an easy-to-use word processor that offers one of Word's principal strengths: fast and intuitive selection of text. To help the novice, Microsoft rewrote sections of the online help files and provided a more detailed index, as well as other elementary information such as how to join two paragraphs.

To simplify the complex formatting used in Word, Microsoft consolidated document formatting and font selection into fewer, more accessible menus. All style choices are displayed under Format and Font menus, with no submenus for character, paragraph, and section formats, or style definitions. Style and Shortcut H-key equivalents are the same as in Word. While this similarity may make it easier for someone to learn Word after learning Write, the extensive series of command key equivalents could overwhelm the novice. The format menu includes two useful options—one prevents a page break from occurring between two paragraphs, the other prevents a page break from occurring between lines in a paragraph. The document menu lets you create a title page—a cumbersome series of steps in Word.

Headers and footers are similar to Word's—you can insert multiple lines and place them horizontally with the ruler or...
vertical in the Page Preview mode. You cannot, however, designate odd and even pages. The program also includes an 80,000-word spelling checker. It’s fast, and it suggests sensible alternatives when it finds words it assumes are spelled incorrectly. Microsoft modeled Write’s window-management capabilities on Word’s. The split screen, horizontal scroll bar, and Window menu make it easy to copy, cut, and paste information in the same document or between documents. Unfortunately, Microsoft did not change two of Word’s annoying shortcomings—the lack of dynamic re-pagination, and the fact that you can’t see headers, footers, and columns on screen. You still must select Page Preview to see these elements displayed. Novices, however, will find the dynamic margin settings in the Page Preview window easy to use.

Write offers tabular and newspaper column formats, but not side-by-side columns. Microsoft implemented the column selection and table functions from Word, which means you can select, copy, move, and delete columns, as well as set these elements displayed. Novices, however, will find the dynamic margin settings in the Page Preview window easy to use.

Write offers many more capabilities than Claris’s MacWrite. For a comparable price, however, T/Maker’s WriteNow may prove easier to use, particularly because it displays headers, footers, and columns and offers dynamic repagination (for an overview of word processors, see “Just Write,” Macworld, February 1988). WriteNow takes up less room on disk (79K, compared with 287K), and version 2.0 currently in beta corrects some of the program’s earlier faults. The new version of WriteNow will include a 100,000-word spelling checker, internal import/export file formats (the Translator will be linked into the program), window menus, and mail merge.

As a stand-alone word processor, Write does not offer some features even a novice might want. But it does give you easy control over page set-up and window management, and it offers the best text selection tools of any word processor. Write’s extensive import/export file formats may help in offices where MacWrite and Word documents are routinely exchanged between the Mac and the PC. But most word processors already include these file formats.

It may not make sense to buy Write if you intend to upgrade to Word, or if you need Word’s more powerful features. Ask your dealer for a demo of Word’s short menus (which hide some features), and compare Word to Write. While the idea of a basic word processor may sound appealing, it’s only good if it solves your needs.

—Janet McCandless

See Whereto Buy for contact information.

Sum Fun

Math Wizard

Educational program (ages 5–10). Pros: Suitable for young kids; two can play; skill levels can be adjusted. Cons: No tutorials or guidance with math concepts; games and animation are unsophisticated and repetitious; keyboard input required. Company: Unicorn Software. List price: $49.95. Requires: 128K. Copy protection: Key disk; doesn’t install on hard disk.

MathTalk 1.0

Educational program (grades K–8). Pros: Instructions, tutorials, and feedback are spoken aloud; custom problem sets can be entered and solved; guidance provided for difficult problems. Cons: Not as game-like as other programs reviewed. Company: First Byte. List price: $49.95. Requires: 512K. Copy protection: None.

MathTalk Fractions 1.0

Educational program (grades K–8). Pros: Games are consistently entertaining; instructions and feedback are spoken aloud; custom problems can be entered and solved. Cons: No tutorial help with underlying concepts. Company: First Byte. List price: $49.95. Requires: 512K. Copy protection: None.

Math Wizard captured the kids’ attention first with its menu full of exciting-sounding games. Each of the four games described below uses simple animation to make basic arithmetic keyboard drills interesting. Wizard’s Flash is a flash-card drill in which an on-screen Wizard nods approvingly each time the child enters the correct answer to a problem. The type of problem (addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, or mixed) and the level of difficulty (from one-digit sums to complex problems requiring the use of pencil, paper, or calculator) can be adjusted at the beginning of each session.
In Dragon Race, a pair of dragons dash toward the finish, each one moving forward with each correct answer by its young handler, adding a competitive edge for children working in pairs. Elf's Equations is a multiple-choice drill in which students grade the missing term in a simple equation \((4 + ? = 11)\). And the Troll's Toy Shop is filled with multiple-choice word problems.

My program testers enjoyed playing all four games for several practice sessions, but their interest waned when the word problems started repeating (with different numbers)—the easy problems began to seem too easy, and the program provided no tutorial help with the harder ones.

**MathTalk**

Like Math Wizard, MathTalk includes drill-and-practice games for mastering basic arithmetic tables. MathTalk's Table Talk section challenges the learner to fill in the cells of an arithmetic table in a random order, with or without a time limit. The Mystery Number section displays simple equations with missing elements that the student fills in. There are no racing dragons or dancing elves in these games, but a talking Professor Matt A. Matics (using the built-in SmoothTalker speech synthesizer) provides spoken rewards aplenty. The professor also offers guidance with customizable math books in other modules of the program. The math book feature is the major strength of MathTalk. The program disk comes with four files, called books, that contain the simplest problems for each math operator. But students, parents, or teachers can easily use the program's templates to add books containing more complicated problems.

Once such files have been created, kids can solve the problems on the computer, receiving step-by-step guidance when necessary. Unlike Math Wizard, MathTalk breaks large multiplication and division problems into steps that can be conquered by younger kids (see "Divide and Conquer"). When the learner makes mistakes, the professor offers to work the problem on-screen before letting the child try again. There's even a Talking Calculator for getting instant answers to particularly tough problems.

MathTalk didn't jump out and grab my panel of testers, but it kept them interested—and learning—long after Math Wizard had grown old.

**MathTalk Fractions**

The robot-voiced professor returns in MathTalk Fractions. Like MathTalk, this program allows students to enter their own problems, from homework or imagination, for the professor to check. MathTalk Fractions also provides a wide variety of imaginative games that take the drudgery out of drills with fractions, decimals, and percentages. These range from the clever car-nival games in the Fun House to the TV-style Team Challenge, in which the learner sets the difficulty of the game by choosing from a field of six cartoon opponents with different mathematical skill levels.

While MathTalk Fractions is clearly a better entertainer than MathTalk, it's a weaker tutor. Simple hints replace the "first do this step" tutorials here, and the professor doesn't hold office hours in MathTalk Fractions. A learner who doesn't know or remember how to add two fractions with different denominators, for example, will have to ask a human to explain the underlying principles. Still, the program provides a wonderful playground where kids can practice fractions.

**Summing Up**

Each of these programs has something special to offer: Math Wizard games are fun for the youngest arithmetic kids; MathTalk provides better tutorials and more thorough lessons; and MathTalk Fractions—most appropriate for grades K through 6—is a highly entertaining medium for practicing fractions, decimals, and percentages. MathTalk is probably the best of the three as a stand-alone educational program, but any of these programs would work well as a supplementary practice tool in the classroom or the home.

—George Beekman

See Where to Buy for contact information.

---

**Apple’s Junior Business Printer**

**ImageWriter LQ**


With the new ImageWriter LQ, Apple has finally staked a claim in the high-resolution dot matrix printer market. Equipped with a 27-pin print head for razor-sharp type, a wide carriage for oversize spreadsheet printouts, enough paper-handling options for any office, and respectable speed, it's a formidable contender.

The LQ connects to the Mac through a standard ImageWriter cable, or via AppleTalk, if you install an optional board for that purpose in the printer (other options include color ribbons and a cut-sheet feeder). Before you can print, you must add the LQ's driver and a set of fonts to your system disk(s). For every type size you plan to print, the driver requires a second font description that's three times that large to achieve the LQ's potential quality. Typefaces supplied with the printer include Times Roman, Helvetica, Courier, and Symbol, each with the dual descriptions needed to print at 9, 10, 12, 14, 18, and 24 points.

With two files for every printable font, the LQ makes a big demand on disk space—especially since the bigger font sizes take up much more room in the system file. Installing only the six Times Roman sizes, for instance, costs you 209,742 bytes. Floppy disk systems obviously won't be able to accommodate all of the LQ fonts at once, and even hard disk users may be reluctant to install the entire set.

Although the LQ offers a range of paper-handling options, some function imperfectly. The unit accepts pin-feed paper through slots in both the rear and the bottom (for slotted printer stands) When set for bottom feeding, however, the tractor mechanism runs only in the forward direction.
The ImageWriter LQ is a serviceable machine that should help Apple establish its reputation as a business-oriented computer company.

As such, it won’t work with graphics software that moves the paper up and down. A more serious problem with pin-feed paper is the printer’s tendency to occasionally misfeed and crumple the paper, particularly when the tractor is operating in reverse. The LQ does better at single-sheet feeding, which can be done manually or with an optional cut-sheet feeder.

**Quality and Performance**

The LQ turns in solid, if less than ideal, performance in terms of print quality and speed. On the graphics side, the LQ theoretically offers 320-by-216-dots-per-inch (dpi) resolution, but until software programs are updated, graphics from the LQ will look no sharper than they would from a standard 72-dpi ImageWriter. In the text department, the LQ’s six built-in fonts include three perfectly readable draft fonts and an outstanding letter-quality Times-like proportionally spaced font. However, you can access only one of the draft fonts with the Macintosh driver. (There is a button for choosing among the built-in fonts, but it is only activated when used with an Apple IIgs.) When you select Best or Faster modes the Macintosh driver automatically downloads character bitmaps from the Mac.

In Best mode, with the necessary triple-sized versions of a document’s fonts in place on the system disk, you get beautifully sharp output that you’d be hard pressed to distinguish from that of a LaserWriter. The characters are of far superior quality to those produced by earlier ImageWriters. Without the proper fonts, or if you choose Faster mode, the driver downloads bitmaps of the screen fonts, with rather unattractive results.

In Draft mode, the LQ speeds through text; rated output is 250 characters per second, and I printed an average page of text (about 500 words in one font) in 40 seconds. That’s competitive with the real-life performance of the LaserWriter, despite the latter machine’s 8-page-per-minute rating. The LQ’s Best mode slows things considerably, however; it took 3 minutes, 40 seconds to print the same page. Best mode grinds to a snail’s pace if you change fonts in your document.

Often enough to be irksome, slight paper-feed sputters result in small but noticeable imperfections in text characters. Lines of characters sometimes appear slightly wavy, giving them an almost italic look; sometimes they are too short or too tall. Such glitches are much less frequent when the head is set to print unidirectionally.

Be forewarned that the LQ is one noisy machine. In Best mode, or when printing dense graphics, it emits a grinding, buzzsaw screech, and even its draft modes are louder than those of similar dot matrix printers.

**Laser, LQ, or Other?**

For some businesses, the speed of its Draft mode and the high quality of its text output make the ImageWriter LQ a workable alternative to a Laser printer. Of course, laser printers are faster and quieter, and with PostScript they’re unbeatable for printing page layouts. But a LaserWriter can’t print on wide paper, and since it’s not an impact printer, it can’t print multicopy forms. Laser printers are much bulkier than the LQ. And even the cheapest PostScript machine initially costs at least $2000 more than the LQ and costs more to supply and maintain.

There are several other excellent 24-pin wide-carriage printers that list for about $200 less than the LQ, and most of them make less noise. Although you can’t use Apple’s downloadable fonts with those machines, you get attractive text with their built-in letter-quality fonts, and you save room in the System file as well.

On the other hand, choosing the LQ means freedom from worries about compatibility and connectivity. And although the newest ImageWriter has a few flaws, it’s a sensible choice if your budget is too small for a LaserWriter, or if you need the special capabilities that only a dot matrix machine can give.—Steve Cummings

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.
Coaching Pays Off

Spelling Coach 3.0
Spelling Coach Professional 3.0

Spelling checkers. Pros: Large group of dictionaries; guaranteed error-free by Merriam-Webster; DA and stand-alone spelling checkers included; interactive and batch modes; strong use of command keys; flexible configuration options. Cons: Slow batch-checking with DA; slow when guessing correct spelling; requires a lot of disk space if all options installed. Company: Deneba Software. List price: Spelling Coach $99.95, Coach Merriam-Webster Thesaurus $59.95, Spelling Coach Professional $199.95, Network Version $495. Requires: 512KE; Spelling Coach requires external drive; hard disk recommended for Spelling Coach Professional.

Copy protection: None.

The only difference between Spelling Coach and Spelling Coach Professional is that Spelling Coach Pro offers a dictionary with word definitions and includes a thesaurus, which Spelling Coach users can purchase separately. The user who installs all of Spelling Coach Pro's options will end up with over 2.3 megabytes of spelling checker. Because both programs are modular, less ambitious users (or those with hardware limitations) can customize a very adequate spelling checker able to run on a 512KE Mac with two floppy drives.

Spelling Coach and Spelling Coach Pro are essentially new versions of the MacLightning desk accessory. (Deneba is offering these upgrades to registered owners of MacLightning—$25 for Spelling Coach and $95 for Spelling Coach Pro.) The most radical difference is Spelling Coach's inclusion of an independent spelling checker along with the DA. While the DA version still offers a batch-checking mode, this new module, Coach Speller, is a stand-alone batch-checker that you open from the desktop.

My chief complaint about MacLightning (see "The Final Spelling Test," Macworld, October 1987) was that the batch-checking facility was slow and cumbersome. Although improved in the Spelling Coach DA, this feature is still sluggish. The stand-alone Coach is also slow when guessing correct spelling, but it is quite fast when making corrections.

Modular Dictionaries

The dictionaries are what attract attention. Users can choose which ones to install according to space limitations and needs. The most conservative choice is an 85,000-word list that is the same as the one previously offered with MacLightning. A new compression algorithm has reduced the amount of space needed to store the dictionary on disk by 40 percent.

The standard dictionary choice includes an additional 12,000-word list of biographical and geographical names. You can also install the accompanying medical and legal word modules. Users combining all these options will have a 154,000-word dictionary—easily the largest word list available with any Macintosh spelling checker.

Yet checking your spelling with the largest dictionary is just as fast as checking it with the smallest. It may even be faster, since you answer fewer "false alarms"—words the spelling checker does not recognize even though they are spelled correctly.

Both programs also feature a hyphenation module. The user can see every word in the dictionary hyphenated or can hyphenate a selection of text. However, this module does not work correctly with many word processors, including MacWrite, and it removes all formatting from the selected text. Spelling Coach Pro also comes with a thesaurus that you can access through the menu or with command keys (see "Shades of Meaning").

Spelling Coach Pro offers one additional feature found in no other spelling checker for the Macintosh—an 80,000-word dictionary with definitions (you won't be able to access these definitions, however, without at least 1MB, and a hard disk is highly recommended). This module is separate from the spelling checker, but allows the user to select a word from the text, the dictionary, or a thesaurus window, and see a definition in another window. The definition dictionary contains definitions for only about one half of the words included in the program's other modules. Even so, this module takes up 1.5MB of disk space.

Finding the Right Combination

The user has maximum control over customizing Spelling Coach. Not only can you load any combination of dictionaries, but you can also set Spelling Coach to automatically load as a DA with any application or combination of applications. With the exception of the hyphenation module, both programs work in practically any Macintosh environment. Even under MultiFinder, the DA opens correctly when you shift to a different application. But you can't use the DA's batch mode under MultiFinder. The stand-alone Coach Speller, however, works perfectly under MultiFinder.

Spelling Coach's interactive mode (where the program beeps whenever it doesn't recognize a combination of letters you have typed) checks spelling with practically any program, including HyperCard. The batch-checking mode, however, uses some of the facilities of the word processor, so the list of programs it works with is shorter. Most major word processors are supported though (and support for PageMaker and ReadySetGo is in the works). Also, formatting is sometimes not correctly

Shades of Meaning

Spelling Coach supports multiple windows. Here a synonym was sought for a word in the text, then two more levels of synonyms were sought. The dictionary definition is also visible.

Macworld 181
Musical Musings

Jam Session 1.0

Interactive music performance software.
Pros: Lets almost anyone sound like an accomplished, repetitive musician. Comes with high-quality (for the Mac) digitized sounds and a set of engaging songs covering many musical styles.
Cons: People who lack a well-developed rhythmic sense may have trouble getting good results.
Company: Broderbund Software. List price: Version 1.1 $49.95. Requires: 512K, one 800K disk drive, two 800K drives or hard disk, and external speakers or headphones recommended.
Copy protection: Key disk; installs on hard disk.

M 0.94

Interactive MIDI composition tool. Pros: Provides a comprehensive set of powerful controls for altering nearly every element of a performance. Cons: People accustomed to conventional-sounding music may find M's experiments unacceptably cacophonous.

So you wanted to be a rock 'n' roll star, but somehow you got stuck behind a desk pushing papers. A pair of Mac programs—Jam Session and M—may not change all that, but they stand ready to help liberate your personal muse. Like other interactive performance entries (see "Getting Started with Music," Macworld, November 1987), both programs let you blend your own music with input from the computer. However, they do so in very different ways.

Music for the Masses

Broderbund's Jam Session is a blast, whether you're tone deaf or an accomplished musician. A backup band plays a prerecorded accompaniment, and you play a solo by pressing keys on the Mac keyboard. The 19 songs supplied with the program cover jazz, classical, rock, country, Latin, reggae, rap, and more. And these aren't just repeating patterns; they're fully realized compositions with interesting chord changes and arrangements. As the music plays, animated musicians perform on screen in an appropriate environment.

The screens are cute, but more important, Jam Session sounds good. All the sounds are digital samples recorded from actual instruments, and even the piano and the heavy-metal power chords sound a lot like the real thing. Of course, the Mac isn't renowned for high-quality audio—while a stereo hookup does wonders for the sound, you still hear a lot of digital noise and distortion (Jam Session does not support MIDI).

Being able to step out as the soloist makes Jam Session really fun. Each alphanumeric key plays a single note or a riff; a short passage, on a particular instrument, and produces an enthusiastic wiggle from the corresponding member of the screen band. Notes are assigned to keys in advance, so that whatever key you press, you'll always (well, almost always) be in harmony with the backup band.

Despite the fact that all the riffs are prerecorded, soloing with Jam Session sounds remarkably lifelike and unmechanical. For starters, most riffs have enough complexity and stylistic authenticity to sound like real music (the Carlos Santana imitations on the Latin rock tune, for example). And there are enough riffs to build a varied performance. The Mac keyboard is usually divided between two or more instruments, each with its own riffs. Many keys are assigned several alternative riffs, with Jam Session automatically playing the one that fits the harmony at that point in the song. Pressing the Shift key accesses another complete set of riffs.

Most often, the solo instruments are guitar, keyboards, and drums; but depending on the song you might play country fiddle, classical flute, or Jamaican steel drums. There are also sound effects to fool with: power zaps on the heavy-metal songs.

Windows of Words

The dictionary window displays the words included with the program in plain type; user-added words appear in italics. The analysis window displays document statistics as well as a list of misspelled words. The list can be alphabetized, and duplicate words can be removed. Remaining words can be added to the dictionary or corrected.
clucking chickens on the country tunes, even a digitized voice for rapping. You can change the instrument assigned to a riff, or edit the riff's notes.

Even though you can't play any really wrong notes (unless you add them by editing a riff), it still takes a bit of concentration to create a truly satisfying performance with Jam Session. Some sequences of riffs sound a lot better than others, and you have to experiment to find which combinations work best. Also, you need a decent sense of rhythm to get the most from the program. Normally, Jam Session starts a riff as soon as you press the key, whether or not you come in on the beat. There's a menu command that forces riffs to start at the beginning of a measure, but since most of the riffs last only one or two beats, you'll hear unmusical pauses if you use it.

**Dial M for Music**

Where Jam Session lets you create conventional-sounding music even if you can't play a note, Intelligent Computer Music Systems' M goes out of its way to help musicians bend and break the rules. It's a musical house of mirrors that's not for the timid, but it can still be great fun.

The basics are simple. Using a MIDI keyboard or a screen keyboard graphic, you specify a series of notes (and rhythms, if you like) for the program to work with. M takes that raw material and generates a performance, but the performance is likely to sound very different from your original notes. The reason? The program can randomly vary a host of important musical elements during the performance, including the fundamentals of note order and rhythm. You have control over how random M gets, but you can also take direct control of the variations yourself.

This fundamental idea quickly becomes extremely complex, because there are so many elements to vary, and M lets you change any combination of them as you are playing your music. The complications start with the notes themselves. Four separate voices (note patterns) can play at a time, but you can record six different songs, each with four patterns. For each pattern three rules govern the order in which notes play (in the same order in which they were recorded, in a completely random order, or in an initially random but then repeating order), and you can choose one method for all four voices or mix the rules in any combination.

Among the other musical variables subject to control or randomization are the volume range (MIDI velocity), the duration of each note, the tempo of each pattern, and the tempo of the overall performance. Besides controlling any of these variables individually during playback, you can also "conduct" any combination en masse by moving the mouse across a screen grid.

As you might guess, this double-barreled randomness can easily lead to cacophony. But if you choose your starting notes judiciously, M can take you down some delightful musical corridors you might never have otherwise discovered. M supports the MIDI file standard, so it can share performance files with standard sequencing software such as Passport Design's Master Tracks Pro and Opcode System's Sequencer 2.5. M's liberating unruliness makes it an excellent complement to such conventional MIDI software staples.

—Steve Cummings

See *Where to Buy* for contact information.

---

**Music Control**

M's main screen is very busy, but the multitude of controls make sense after a little work with the program. The grid with the board holding the button in the upper left bend corner is the conductor, a mouse cursor that lets you vary many aspects of a musical performance while the composition is playing.
They Can’t Hurt

This review looks at surge suppressors. The accompanying table compares features and gives companies and prices.

You see ads for surge suppression equipment, liberally sprinkled with lightning bolts and paranormal-inspiring admonitions to “protect your valuable investment,” scattered throughout computer publications. Before discussing what these surge suppressors can do for a Macintosh user, let’s pinpoint what they can’t do.

Surge suppressors can’t protect against brownouts, power failures (no matter how brief), or voltage drops caused by faulty or inadequate wiring (the sort of condition that causes your lights to dim when the air conditioner turns on). They also won’t compensate for the frequency drift you might get if your power source is a portable generator. To counteract these conditions you need a bulkier and much more expensive piece of equipment—an uninterruptable power supply.

However, surge suppressors do protect against some less-visible power problems. Most filter out electromagnetic noise, which can be caused by nearby radio transmitters, cheap light dimmers, poorly filtered computer equipment, or worn electric motors; they can protect against transient voltage spikes caused by nearby or distant lightning striking power lines; and they can absorb the voltage surges that result from switching on large motors or from problems with your electric company’s power grid.

Since surge suppressors cost about as much as a new game or utility software, and since the Macintosh itself is largely immune to the conditions that surge suppressors protect against, you might well question the need for one. Still, as you acquire new peripherals you have a need for more outlets and some form of central power control, and surge suppression usually costs only a few dollars more than the equivalent bare outlet box. Furthermore, your peripherals might not have the same immunity to surge conditions that the Macintosh has. There are situations, though, they’re rare, when power problems are a very real concern and surge suppressors can prevent loss of data or even hardware damage. Like eating chicken soup for a cold, surge suppressors are inexpensive, might contribute to your peace of mind, and can’t possibly hurt.

Which One for You?

Your choice of a suppressor will probably be dictated by factors other than performance, such as number and location of outlets and switches, cord length, power-on indicators, and styling. The 11 units I evaluated ranged from the Maccossories Surge Suppressor, which simply replaces the Macintosh power cord, to the Electra Guard 20, which provides six electrical outlets. The units also varied from under-the-desk designs (the familiar power strip) to those, like the Relax Technology units, that are styled for desktop use. The Relax models are flat (1½ inches high) and fit under a one-piece Macintosh or under the monitor of a Mac II. Besides the Maccossories Surge Suppressor, Kensington also offers a desktop model, the Maccossories Control Center, and the System Saver Mac, a combination power center and fan that fits in the handle of the Macintosh 512K and the Plus. (All units have three-prong plugs and sockets; proper grounding is imperative in a surge suppressor.)

If you know you have power problems, or if you have critical data or other reasons for being unusually concerned about spikes and surges, you should look into Sutton Designs’ ZX-5000/4. A pricey and very rugged basic suppressor, the ZX-5000/4 has some impressive specifications. The manufacturer includes a detailed description of its test setup and results with the unit.

### Surge Suppressors Compared

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Device</th>
<th>Manufacturer</th>
<th>Outlets</th>
<th>Switched Outlets</th>
<th>Lights¹</th>
<th>Max. Load (in watts)</th>
<th>List Price</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electra Guard 3+</td>
<td>CPS</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>1875</td>
<td>$17.95</td>
<td>Single adapter-style plug</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electra Guard 5</td>
<td>CPS</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>P, S</td>
<td>1875</td>
<td>$39.95</td>
<td>Indicator detects improper grounding; uses both plugs of standard duplex outlet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electra Guard 20</td>
<td>CPS</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0²</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>1875</td>
<td>$119.95</td>
<td>Replaces power cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maccossories Surge Suppressor</td>
<td>Kensington</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>$49.95</td>
<td>Replaces power cord; for desktop use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maccossories Control Center</td>
<td>Kensington</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3²</td>
<td>3, P</td>
<td>960</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
<td>Replaces power cord; fits in handle; fan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Saver Mac</td>
<td>Kensington</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1²</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>1080</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Control 2</td>
<td>Relax</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3²</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>$69.95</td>
<td>For desktop use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini Power Control</td>
<td>Relax</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4²</td>
<td>4, P</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>$79.95</td>
<td>Fits under 512K, Plus, SE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Control 3</td>
<td>Relax</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3²</td>
<td>5, P</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>$89.95</td>
<td>For desktop use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Control 4</td>
<td>Relax</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5²</td>
<td>5, P</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>$99.95</td>
<td>For desktop use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ZX-5000/4</td>
<td>Sutton Designs</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0²</td>
<td>P, S</td>
<td>1875</td>
<td>$119.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Number of sockets with indicator lights. P means unit has master power-on light. S means unit has indicator that shows whether suppression circuitry is in working order (an important consideration, since the active devices in most suppressors have a limited lifespan).

² Has a master switch that controls all outlets at once.

---

Reviews

May 1988
The tests I performed were informal, designed to check only basic responses to electromagnetic noise, transient spikes, and voltage surges. I made no attempt to verify manufacturers' claimed ratings or to find the point at which the suppressor (or the Macintosh) would be damaged. The units passed these simple tests.

Under ordinary conditions, you're unlikely to need a surge suppressor. The Mac handles everyday power problems with ease, and during such extreme conditions as nearby electrical storms I would unplug my equipment whether or not I had a suppressor. If local conditions did compel me to get a surge suppressor, I wouldn't settle for anything less than the Sutton. On the other hand, owning even the simplest Macintosh configuration usually leads to a shortage of electrical outlets. If this is the case, then you might as well spend a bit more and get a surge suppressor with several outlets instead of a basic outlet box.

Besides, you'll appreciate being able to turn on your equipment without groping around the back of the Mac and its peripherals or crawling around under your desk.—Ron Risley

See Where to Buy for contact information.

The Best of Both Worlds

Mac286

MS-DOS coprocessor. Pros: Runs all MS-DOS software; easy to install; many options for disk setup; supports the LaserWriter for MS-DOS applications, optional 80287 math coprocessor chip. Cons: Expensive; requires additional purchase of 5½-inch drive; uses 640K of RAM; screen refresh and mouse software are very slow.


AST's Mac286 coprocessor board lets you run popular MS-DOS programs like 1-2-3 and dBase III on a Mac II. It's supplied with everything you need except an Apple (or Dayna Communications) 5½-inch external drive or an IBM 3½-inch drive. The drive plugs into a connector on the Mac286 and works like an MS-DOS drive A: or drive B: A partition in the Mac's hard disk becomes the MS-DOS drive C: and behaves just like a hard disk in an IBM PC AT. The rest of the hard disk, or a Mac 3½-inch drive, or networked volumes mounted via AppleShare or TOPS, can be used as drive D: for storing DOS applications and data files. These disk facilities provide a great deal of flexibility for sharing data between DOS and Mac applications.

Installation takes only about half an hour, thanks to detailed step-by-step instructions. The Mac286 hardware consists of two interconnected boards that slip into the Mac II's NuBus slots. You install the software from the Finder, and then define the size and location of the hard disk partition that will hold MS-DOS and your applications (I chose to use 10 megabytes out of my 40MB). After installation, you launch the Mac286 icon, and within seconds you see MS-DOS prompts on the Mac screen. Then you can install MS-DOS applications.

Although the Mac286 has 1MB of RAM for DOS and applications to reside in, it uses an additional 640K of the Mac's RAM. Since my Mac II has 8MB, the memory requirements were not a problem. But if your Mac has only 2MB, you may want to add more memory. For instance, when I ran MultiFinder, MS-DOS, 1-2-3, Excel, and Word, my system grew to 1400K.

The Mac286 has a built-in capability for supporting the LaserWriter, so MS-DOS programs that use PostScript can produce high-quality output. For non-PostScript applications an Epson FX-80 emulator is provided, allowing printing on either the LaserWriter or ImageWriter. In MS-DOS mode, the LPT1 printer port gives you access to the Mac's Chooser and to the selected printer. Additionally, the Mac's serial ports (printer port and modem port) function interchangeably as COM1 or COM2 for other devices, such as modems. You configure the port addresses via a Mac menu.

The Mouse That Crawled

When you're running DOS, the Mac's mouse has full access to the Mac286 menu bar, the Apple menu, the Control Panel, and all disk accessories. When you're working in a DOS application that supports the Microsoft Mouse, AST provides an MS-DOS Mouse Mode that you can turn on and off from the menu bar. Unfortunately, in this mode the mouse is too slow to be usable.

The Mac286 emulates only IBM's Monochrome Display Adapter (MDA) or Color Graphics Adapter (CGA), or the Hercules Graphics Card. Since none of these emulations offer the resolution or color choice available on the Mac II, you can't get Mac screen quality from the Mac286. To make matters worse, screen refresh is so slow that you see a ripple when scrolling. In CGA emulation mode, refresh becomes even slower—almost painfully so.

How fast is the Mac286? Its 80286 chip runs at 8 MHz, which should be equivalent to the speed of an IBM PC AT. You can add an 80287 math coprocessor chip to speed up certain mathematical operations. But, how does it work when you use an application?

In my timing tests (which used a 1-2-3 spreadsheet), I found that the IBM PC AT's screen-refresh rate was about 3.8 percent faster than that of a Mac II with the Mac286 board. Both computers were running in CGA mode. This test confirms comments from AT users that the AT is a little faster than the Mac286 in screen-refresh-intensive operations such as recalculating a spreadsheet or redrawing a page layout.

Who's It For?

Including the 5½-inch drive, the Mac286 coprocessor package costs about as much as a fully equipped AT clone. Is it worth it? If you have enough desk space for two computers and don't mind using two machines, then you should probably buy an inexpensive AT clone. However, if you have limited desk space but still need to switch back and forth quickly between the Mac and IBM worlds, then the Mac286 is an appropriate solution. The Mac286 will also satisfy those who want to use the Macintosh for certain applications, but at the same time must work in a corporation that has invested in DOS software.—David Peltz

See Where to Buy for contact information.
Satisfaction Guaranteed
Or Your Money Back!

Put your Mac on autorun with Tempo II.
New "Smart Controls" do more than ever to help you automate tedious computing tasks.

You want it? We've got it! All the latest software, hardware, and accessories are in stock and ready to go. And ordering from Icon Review is not only easier and faster than ever, it's now risk free. Try any non-copyrighted product for 30 days. If you are not 100% satisfied, return it for a prompt refund or exchange. (Due to software copyright laws, software is returnable within 30 days only if unopened or defective.)

You can count on Icon Review to deliver the most up-to-date Macintosh software, hardware, and accessories at the lowest possible prices, so why pay more? Pick up the phone and order today. You'll be glad you did!

800/228-8910
Good anywhere in U.S.
408/625-0465

Tempo II
From Affinity Microsystems
Take a break from repetitive computing chores and let Tempo II speed up your work dramatically — in almost any application.
Simply record any combination of keystroke and mouse movements as you do them, replay the macro, and watch your Mac do solo! "Autopaste" boilerplate text and graphics, move between applications, format lengthy documents, time-delay modem transmissions — with only one command keystroke.
Smart features in Tempo II give you the most advanced macro capabilities available for the Mac. "Smart" Menu selections and Dialog Box commands remember your selections by name, not position, so macros play back properly even if documents and menus are moved or changed. Other major enhancements include Tempo II's ability to record "Universal" macros in one application that will play in other applications, and to replay a macro by simply typing its name — great time-savers!
You don't have time to waste — order Tempo today.

$109

Put your Mac on autorun with Tempo II. New "Smart Controls" do more than ever to help you automate tedious computing tasks.

FREE New Spring Catalog
Your Resource for Select Macintosh Products

Icon Review
800/228-8910
Good anywhere in U.S.
## Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adobe Illustrator</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Affiniti</td>
<td>$84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyze</td>
<td>$54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Class</td>
<td>$32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Sense</td>
<td>$309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CalendarMaker</td>
<td>$32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canvas</td>
<td>$109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curator</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBase Mac</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DeskPaint</td>
<td>$309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Express</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Fit</td>
<td>$65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network DiskFit</td>
<td>$279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Helix II</td>
<td>$429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-User Helix Kit</td>
<td>$54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Editor</td>
<td>$179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Executive Life</td>
<td>$54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expressionist</td>
<td>$52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FactFinder</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fastback for Mac</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast Forms</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileMaker Plus 2.0</td>
<td>$195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Findwell</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Font/DA Juggler Plus</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FullPaint</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GridMaker</td>
<td>$42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard Disk Partition</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HyperDA</td>
<td>$42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ImageStudio</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-House Accountant</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insight OneWrite</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaserFX</td>
<td>$135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaserServe (per user)</td>
<td>$64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lookup</td>
<td>$32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacAdditions</td>
<td>$125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacCalc</td>
<td>$135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDraft 1.2b</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacDraw</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPaint</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPaint All</td>
<td>$129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacScan</td>
<td>$155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacTax Federal</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacTax California</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TaxView Planner</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacInUse</td>
<td>$55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacLabeler</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacMoney 3.0</td>
<td>$74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPaint 1.3</td>
<td>$49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPrint</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacScan</td>
<td>$129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPaint Plus</td>
<td>$79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacWriter</td>
<td>$135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro Planner Multi-User</td>
<td>$399</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft</td>
<td>$135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Microsoft products on sale — Call for prices!</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Artist</td>
<td>$175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORE 1.1c</td>
<td>$175</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Hardware

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A+ Mouse</td>
<td>$79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A+ Mouse ADB</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST TurboScan Flatbed</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CanonCopiers -- Call for low prices</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Datecopy Scanner</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Document Feeder</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software/Interface</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grappler</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kurin Graphics Tablets</td>
<td>$185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac 1212</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac 1200</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacScan Flatbed</td>
<td>$185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacScan Sheetfed</td>
<td>$129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacVision</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MinuteMan Power Supplies</td>
<td>$289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MinuteMan 250</td>
<td>$89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MinuteMan 300S</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MinuteMan 600S</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse</td>
<td>$45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PrePopTrackboard</td>
<td>$119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QMS Laser Printer</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QUICKLYNX Trackball</td>
<td>$499</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Qume Laser Printer</td>
<td>$429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seikoška Printer</td>
<td>$225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ThunderScan 4.0</td>
<td>$225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turbo Mouse</td>
<td>$83</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>inTalk</td>
<td>$Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacEnhancer</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacLink Plus/w/cable</td>
<td>$149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacShow (per user)</td>
<td>$164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone II</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modular Cable Kit</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NetBridge</td>
<td>$349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NetModem V1200</td>
<td>$369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NetModem V2400</td>
<td>$349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NetSerial</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhoneFlex</td>
<td>$39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhoneNet -- Networking Products</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pocket Modem</td>
<td>$169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Modem 2400</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Ryder</td>
<td>$59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOPS for Macintosh</td>
<td>$155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOPS for PC/board</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOPS for PC/software</td>
<td>$159</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Pricing

Prices are for the month of May 20, 1988, and are subject to change without notice. Prices are after 30 days from date of shipment, and all returns must be complete and include your RMA. FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT: Need more information? Icon Review maintains a technical support team for your convenience. Call 800/228-8910 before or after ordering.

## footer

Orders

800/228-8910

Satisfaction guaranteed or your money back: Try any non-copyrighted product risk-free for 30 days. If, for any reason, you are not 100% satisfied, return it for a prompt refund or exchange with no restocking fee, no hassles. Software is returnable within 30 days only if unopened or defective. All products shipped by Icon Review are new and guaranteed by the manufacturer to work. Most of our products are also backed by extended manufacturer warranties.

Orders

800/228-8910

Good anywhere in U.S.

Monday thru Friday 6 am to 6 pm

Saturday & Sundays 8 am to 4 pm (Pacific Time)

408/625-0465

Polices: We accept MasterCard and VISA with no added service charge. We will not charge your card until your order is shipped. Personal and company checks accepted; call for details. Cashiers checks only accepted; please call for details.

Policies: We accept Purchase Orders from qualified corporations, universities, and volume purchasers. Please call 800/228-8910 and ask one of our National Account Executives how you can profit from our National Accounts Program.

Changes & Cancellations: You may change or cancel your order at any time prior to shipment. In-stock items are shipped within 24 hours; priority orders are shipped the same day if received before 2 pm PST

Returns: All returns require a Returned Merchandise Authorization Number (RMA). Please have your RMA number ready before returning your product. All returns must be complete, including all original warranties, manuals, documentation, and packaging. Please include a copy of your invoice or packing slip and a description of the problem. Remember, no returns authorized after 30 days from date of shipment, and all returns must be complete and include your RMA.

Shipping & Handling: We ship in-stock items within 24 hours of receipt. Orders are shipped UPS Second-Day Air. Need it tomorrow? Request UPS Overnight Service. International Service also available; call for details.

A shipping and handling charge (calculated by weight) will be added to your order

Order from this ad through May 20, 1988. All prices, specifications, and availability subject to change without notice.
We don't mind telling you that we're breathing a collective sigh of relief. After slaving away, we've done it. We've designed and manufactured a powerful word processor that's truly worthy of the Macintosh. WordPerfect for the Macintosh is designed to take advantage of the Mac's outstanding graphics capabilities. And its mouse interface is elegant and easy to use; WordPerfect's unique hierarchical menus present commands in a logical, accessible manner.

And WordPerfect for the Macintosh comes from a company dedicated to word processing. With proven features that have helped to make WordPerfect the best-selling word processing software in the world.

Those features include
for the Macintosh

parallel and newspaper-style (snaking) column options displayed on screen; automatic formatting and pagination; and a file manager that lets you copy, delete, rename, or print a file right from one WordPerfect dialogue—or quickly scan and select files by employing “Word Search.”

And, of course, WordPerfect for the Macintosh offers macro options as only WordPerfect can—helping to make repetitive tasks a thing of the past. Everything from memo forms to newsletter formats to complex procedures can be stored via macros with no limit as to number or size.

WordPerfect for the Mac also helps you compile professionally organized tables of contents, indexes, and outlines. It makes footnoting simple. And, using Print Preview, it lets you view your document in miniature so you can check its appearance before printing. Add to all of this a fully integrated, 115,000 word dictionary and a large, rapid-access thesaurus, and you’ve got the perfect tool for all of your word processing needs.

WordPerfect for the Macintosh is designed for the individual, or for use in a shared environment. It’s compatible with files derived from WordPerfect 4.2 for the PC, Microsoft Word 3.01 and MacWrite.

Now you know what’s gone into our word processor for the Mac. And maybe now you’ll forgive us for the short delay. Well, relatively short.

For more information, call or write WordPerfect Corporation, 1555 North Technology Way, Orem, Utah 84057 (801)225-5000. (In Canada, call 1-800-267-2499.)
The Prayer.

“Hear me, Lord. Your concept of eternity? Down here it takes on new meaning. I’ve waited four days now and still don’t have my slides.

“Valley of death? Know it well. It’s the corridor outside my boss’s office where I wait to tell him the slides I don’t have for tomorrow morning’s presentation will cost us $150 apiece—thanks to the slide pharaoh’s ‘rush’ charges.

“If you could inspire someone to invent a faster, cheaper, more reliable way to get great slides, you’d have a lot of converts.”

The Answer.

Rather than risk meeting your maker to make a meeting, meet ImageMaker. It lets you create better-than-service-bureau slide images in minutes. In 16 colors. For cents instead of dollars. And with almost miraculous ease.

Plug it into your Mac, IBM or compatible computer, and ImageMaker quickly transforms rough ideas into crisp, 8000-line resolution slides. That’s heaven-sent clarity. And the colors are dazzling. Text looks terrific, and graphics like pie charts no longer look half-baked.

Now, instead of sweating out the wait for costly slides from outside, you can relax with a picture-perfect rehearsal.

So get your prayers answered. We’ll send you the free ImageMaker kit with sample slides. Ask about the remarkable ImageMaker demonstration, and our free dealer seminars.

ImageMaker. Its name is its promise.

800-345-9242, ext. 355. In California, (714) 545-2774.
New Products

Information on the Mac's latest software, hardware, and accessories

Edited by Eileen Drapiza

This section covers Macintosh products formally announced but not yet evaluated by Macworld. All prices are suggested retail. Please call vendors for information on availability.

SOFTWARE


Alphabet Blocks Children's program teaches phonics and letter names. Includes parent/teacher manual and a Magic Touch Alphabet Book with textured letters. No reading skills required. 1MB min. memory. $49.95. Bright Star Technology, 206/451-3697.

Business Letters to Go and 50 Classic Business Contracts Collection of 175 fill-in-the-blanks business letters, with online letter writing guide and commonly used contracts. $49.95 each. Aardvark Software, 713/872-8085.

CADmover CAD/CAM file translation program that reads, translates, and writes graphic file formats including DXF, IGES, PICT, MiniCad (2-D and 3-D), MacDraw, and MSC/pal formats. 512K min. memory. $495. CompServCo, 800/272-5533, 504/649-0484 in Louisiana.

Command Typographer Desktop typography package with user-definable kerning, automatic hyphenation and justification, online help. Outputs to PostScript devices. 1MB min. memory. $495. The Software Shop, 516/785-4422.

CommCenter Provides a central directory of clients and contacts, electronic mail for in-office communications, telephone messages and contact logs for external communications tracking, automated dialing via modem, and a mail merge file generator that supports Microsoft Word and Document Modeler. Package includes a 4th Dimension run-time disk. $189. Generation Four, 505/765-9666.

Complete Credit Checker and Nationwide SS#-Locate Checker provides access to the major credit networks; SS#-Locate reports names, age, and current and former addresses linked with this number. Solutions, 800/255-6643, 513/891-6145 in Ohio.

Computerized Atlas 3-D projection of the world. Contains facts such as population, square mileage, and monetary units for more than 2500 cities. $49.95. 128K min. memory. Software Concepts, 203/357-0522.


Contact Provides terminal emulation and data transfer between Macs and Unisys (Burroughs) mainframes. Emulates Unisys TD, ET, MT, and T27 terminals with concurrent multiple sessions and terminal pages; also, DEC VT100 and TTY. MultiFinder and Switcher compatible. $395. Avenue Software, 418/682-3088.


DiskFinder Desk accessory file finder and disk cataloger. $49.95. Williams and Macias, 800/752-4400, 509/458-6312 in Washington.

Dreams Integrated set of design tools. Includes drafting palette, accessory palette, dimension palette, and optional architectural symbol libraries. Full Mac II color support, keyboard entry, zoom up to 32X, advanced text handling, PostScript compatibility. Layers limited only by memory. $500. Innovative Data Design, 415/680-6818.

DS Backup+ Hard disk backup utility. Features include interrupt and resume, timer for automatic backup, ability to back up or restore multiple drives, and ability to detect and avoid bad tracks on the destination disk. $69.95. Electronic Arts, 415/571-7171.

(continues)
"We'll take it back"

—Réal Provencher
chase. If not, just send it back. That way, you’re sure. And, we even offer discounts with our Try-Pack™ specials. We want customers to be happy with their purchases, whether they’re looking at a new program, or buying a second copy for use at home.”

—Barbara

GRAPHICS
ClickArt Graphics (All) 29.00
Canvas 119.00
Cricket Draw 175.00
Draw It Again Sam 92.00
Cricket Graph 119.00
Graphic Works 89.00
Illustrator 399.00
Image Studio 290.00
MacDraft 159.00
My Disk Labeler (color) 32.00
PictoGraph 105.00
Picture Base 59.00
Pixel Paint 289.00
Post Art 41.00
Print Shop 39.00
Video Works II 119.00

WORD & PAGE LAYOUT
Notes For Pagemaker 42.00
Vision 119.00
Acta 36.00
Coach 3.0 62.00
Coach Professional 119.00
Coach Thesaurus 36.00
Findswell 32.00
Fluent Fonts 2.0 46.00
Fluent Laser Fonts (All) 46.00
Fontographer 242.00
FullWrite 179.00
Lookup 30.00
MergeWrite 30.00
More 161.00
Read It! (OCR) 172.00
Read It! (Thunderscan) 89.00
ReadySetGo 4.0 290.00
Spellswell 44.00
Thunder 33.00
Word Tools 47.00
Works Plus Spell 43.00
Write Now 101.00

Whether you want to buy a program, or wish to try several competing titles, you’re assured of getting Software That Fits. Call us right now, and ask for our free catalog.

ACCESSORIES
High Trek (IW II) Carrying Case 50.00
High Trek (Plus) Carrying Case 59.00
High Trek (SE Ext Kybd) Carrying Case 69.00
Mac Tilt 69.00
Mouse Mover 14.95
Mouse Pads (Foam) 8.95
Mouse Pads (Leather) 11.95

DISK DRIVES
CMS Pro 45 SE 749.00
CMS Pro 60 II 779.00
CMS Pro 100SE 1495.00
CMS Pro 102 II 1195.00
CMS Pro 140 II 1695.00
CMS SD 20 579.00
CMS SD 60 879.00
CMS SD 102 1395.00
CMS SD 140 1795.00
CMS TS-60 (Tape backup) 795.00

OTHER PERIPHERALS
Minuteman 3005S UPS 489.00
Qume ScriptEN Laser Printer 3895.00
Thunderscan 4.0 199.00

COMMUNICATION HARDWARE
Smartmodem 1200 299.00
Smartmodem 2400 449.00
Anchor 1200 Modem 129.00
Anchor 2400 Modem 169.00
Phone Net Adaptor 8.00
Phone Net-512 or Mac Plus 45.00

MONITORS
LaserView 19 Monitor - Mac II 1799.00
Moniterm Viking 1 (Hi-Res) 1650.00
Moniterm Viking 10 (Color) 3695.00

Hundreds more...No surcharge on Mastercard and VISA. Purchase orders accepted on approved accounts. Sorry, no COD's or personal checks. Trial purchase based on 10-day minimum, plus six free days for shipping. All hardware sold with 30-day money-back guarantee. Prices subject to change without notice.

SONY and KAO disks at BIG Savings...Call Now!

Software That Fits™
1-800-972-3018

P.O. Box 4028•Humble, TX 77347 (713) 540-2300

Circle 141 on reader service card
We want you to be happy with your software and hardware purchases. So, we offer a return policy, unique in the industry.

"If you aren't happy with any program you buy from us, send it back, in saleable condition, and pay only our regular daily trial rates. Hardware carries a 30-day money-back guarantee. No ifs, ands or but's."

— Real

ACCOUNTING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Checkmark Payroll</td>
<td>209.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Accounting</td>
<td>55.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Sight OneWrite</td>
<td>199.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Sight (GL/AR/AP)*</td>
<td>Call</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-House Accountant</td>
<td>99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacIntax '87</td>
<td>63.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacIntax Planner</td>
<td>47.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rags to Riches</td>
<td>120.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL, AR or AP</td>
<td>299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GL/AP/AR 3-pack</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*AP/R available in multi-user

We've found more and more customers who want to do business with us, because of our personnel and our style. These people know the software they want to buy. We want to offer the most attractive service, including the ability to return software that doesn't fit. — Lew

COMMUNICATIONS & NETWORKING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CompuServe Starter Kit</td>
<td>24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ComServe</td>
<td>124.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Box</td>
<td>215.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laser Serve</td>
<td>64.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Serve</td>
<td>164.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacPlus</td>
<td>149.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacNet Starter Kit</td>
<td>36.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microphone 1.1</td>
<td>119.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DATABASES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Double Helix II</td>
<td>369.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McMax</td>
<td>340.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omnibus 3/Express</td>
<td>335.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record Holder Plus</td>
<td>45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflex Plus</td>
<td>165.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"The reviews answer a lot of questions, but it usually boils down to one or two programs that seem like they'd do the job. Customers like knowing they can go ahead and buy what they want, and still be able to return it, and not get stuck. And, our customers know we don't charge their card, until the order's been shipped." — Jim

DESK ACCESSORIES & UTILITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Copy II Mac</td>
<td>23.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Express</td>
<td>35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Fits</td>
<td>49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Tools Plus</td>
<td>33.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disk Top</td>
<td>32.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expressionist</td>
<td>49.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fastback</td>
<td>39.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFS Backup</td>
<td>37.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HFS-Locator Plus</td>
<td>26.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyper DA</td>
<td>41.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon-It</td>
<td>39.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Zap</td>
<td>39.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacTree</td>
<td>41.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Station</td>
<td>38.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickDex</td>
<td>24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quickkeys</td>
<td>64.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sentinel</td>
<td>179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sidekick 2.0</td>
<td>64.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smart Alarms</td>
<td>37.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smartscreen &amp; the Clippers (800K)</td>
<td>37.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stepping Out</td>
<td>56.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suitcase</td>
<td>38.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Glue</td>
<td>56.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Laser Spool</td>
<td>89.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Super Spool</td>
<td>49.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAT</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eurekaw The Solver</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fast Forms</td>
<td>96.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focal Point</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mac Calc</td>
<td>81.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MathView Pro</td>
<td>149.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Micro Planner +</td>
<td>299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes For Excel</td>
<td>42.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notes For MS Works</td>
<td>42.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statworks</td>
<td>75.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WillMaker</td>
<td>30.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"Trial purchase is a unique option, we offer. You can look at one, or several programs, to see which one best fits your application. You rent a program for a set daily fee (10-day minimum—we include 6 free days for shipping). If you decide you want to keep the program, trial fees apply toward pur-
Introducing the 1019/SP AUTO-SYNC by MICROVITEC. Europe's largest independent manufacturer of high resolution color monitors. AUTO-SYNC is the first monitor to offer MAC II users all of the benefits of auto-syncing technology in a 19-inch display. Now high quality CAD/CAM, desktop publishing, presentation graphics, etc. can be displayed clearly and prominently...at a price you'll like.

**LIST:** $2395

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODEL</th>
<th>1019/SP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tube Size:</td>
<td>19 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphor Dot Pitch:</td>
<td>1.3 mm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal Scanning Frequency:</td>
<td>35 kHz-35 MHz, infinitely variable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical Scanning Frequency (Refresh rate):</td>
<td>45 Hz-100 Hz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal Flyback:</td>
<td>3µS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical Flyback:</td>
<td>0µS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Bandwidth:</td>
<td>40 MHz (34B)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supply Voltage:</td>
<td>12V-230V AC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power Consumption:</td>
<td>100W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.R.T. Resolution:</td>
<td>1365 x 864</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typical Displayed Resolution (Graphics controller dependent):</td>
<td>640 x 480, 800 x 600 non-interlaced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen:</td>
<td>High contrast Black Matrix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Video Inputs:</td>
<td>RGB-TTL, RGB-Analog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>User Controls:</td>
<td>Brightness, Contrast, Tinters, Video input, Manual-de-gauss, Height, Width, Horizontal shift, Vertical shift, TTL mode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cabinet:</td>
<td>Steel, black, E-Series</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight:</td>
<td>37 lbs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXECUTIVE ADVISOR**

Great Plains Accounting Series module generates more than 75 business ratios and analyses in graph, chart, and table formats. Exception reporting, period-by-period comparisons, budget and industry average indexes available. $95. Great Plains Software, 701/281-0550

**EXTEND**

Fully programmable general-purpose systems simulator. $495. Imagine That, Inc., 408/365-0805.

**FEDERAL JOBLINK**

Twenty-five pages of forms and instructions for obtaining a federal job and guidelines for how to produce a well organized application. Requires MacDraw. $49.95 plus $3 s/h. Multisoft Resources, 301/977-6972.

**FLIGHT PLAN**

General aviation flight-planning product. $99.95. IGS International, 408/458-2276.

**FONT/DA JUGGLER PLUS**

Utility lets you access up to 12 files containing fonts, desk accessories, F-keys, and digitized sounds as if they had been installed in the System file. Ability to compress fonts. $59.95 plus $3 s/h. Alsof, 713/353-4090.

**FONTSHARE**

Allows Macs on a network to share downloadable PostScript fonts residing on a server. $29. Olduvai Corporation, 305/665-4665.

**GEOQUERY**

Geographic analysis of computer-based information. "Smart" maps accurately classify and pinpoint location of various data. For use in conjunction with data-base, statistical, and spreadsheet software. 1MB min. memory. $349. Odesta, 312/498-5615.

**HYPERPAK 100**


**HYPERSPELL, ICON FACTORY, SCRIPT EXPERT**

HyperSpell verifies and corrects spelling in HyperCard. Icon Factory is a FatBits-style icon editor and art library containing over 250 sample icons. Script Expert lets you write HyperCard scripts by pushing (continues)
MS DOS™ CO-PROCESSOR CARDS
For Macintosh™ Computers
from ..... PerfecTEK

Mac + PC

For Your Macintosh Plus

Mac + PC SE

For Your Macintosh SE

More Features:
• Use “switcher” and multifinder
• Use Imagewriter/Laser Printers and IBM Compatible Letter Quality Printers (option)
• Emulate CGA/MDA Equivalent Graphics
• Easy Installations
• Great Value at Affordable Price

FEATURES:
• Configure up to 640K memory for DOS
• Use external 5½” SCSI Drive or 3½” Mac Drive
• Dedicate or share Hard Disk Drive
• Transfer files between Macintosh and MS DOS using our utilities
• Communicate with MS DOS Compatibles

For Further Information:

PerfecTEK Corporation
726 S. HILLVIEW DRIVE, MILPITAS, CA 95035
Tel: 408-263-7757 • Telex: 984281

Mac + PC™ is a trademark of PerfecTEK Corporation.
MS DOS is a trademark of Microsoft Corporation.
Macintosh Plus™ and Multifinder™ are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.
IBM® is a registered trademark of International Business Machines.
New Products

buttons; it knows precise wording and programming rules for every command, function, message, and property in HyperCard. Icon Factory $49.95, HyperSpell and Script Expert $79.95 each. HyperPress Publishing, 415/345-4620.


KaleidaGraph Data analysis and graphics presentation application. Lets you input raw data, edit and transform it, then plot and analyze it. 512K min. memory. $179. Peripherals Computers & Supplies, 215/779-0522.

Language Systems FORTRAN Provides support for the full ANSI Standard FORTRAN 77 language, plus extensions such as DO WHILE, IMPLICIT NONE, and EN engineering number formatting. Adds the capabilities of the SANE, Apple's implementation of IEEE Standard 754 for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic. $295. Language Systems, 703/478-0181.

LaserTalk PostScript development environment allows interactive control of the PostScript interpreter and lets you view contents of the printer's screen buffer. Includes integrated editor and debugger, online documentation, and a dictionary browser. 1MB min. memory. $249. Emerald City Software, 415/368-8303.

Liaison Software bridge allows you to dial into and share the resources of your office network. Features address book and network access password protection. 512KE min. memory; requires Hayes-compatible modem at each end. $195. Infosphere, 800/445-7085, 503/226-3620 in Oregon.

MacMaster Templates, Aldus PageMaker Edition Graphics tablet driver with template overlay capabilities that enable software commands to be accessed directly from tablet surface. $139, subtemplates $69. AutoEase Inc., 800/752-3273, 801/224-8833 in Utah.

MacSQZ Compresses Microsoft Excel files up to 95 percent. Lets you assign password to files, maintain history of changes made to a file, and squeeze multiple files in a single operation. 512K min. memory. $79.95. Symantec, 408/253-9600.

MenloCom Connectivity software that allows applications running on Tandem Computers to communicate with Mac presentation applications. Price to be announced. Menlo Business Systems, 415/948-7920.

Music Publisher Object-oriented music notation package with automatic part extraction and selective transposition. 512K min. memory. $195. Shaherazam, 414/442-7503.


PICT Detective Symbolic analysis of any valid QuickDraw picture, provides structured description of objects from a standard PICT file or reads directly from a PICT resource. $69.95. Palomar Software, 619/727-3922.


RefMaker Downloads references from Brs/ Medline or Biosis to a database or HyperCard stack. Assembles references into any format required; more than 20 formats supplied. $49. Car's Cradle Software, 313/665-6152.


Roundup Utility lets you search file contents for a given character string. Displays file name, path to the file, and search string in context. $29.95. Virginia Systems Software Services, 804/739-3200.

SCSI Tool Utility assists in development of SCSI hardware and software by enabling user to create, edit, and execute SCSI commands. $175. Arborworks, Inc., 313/747-7087.

Simply Accounting Integrates general ledger, payables, receivables, payroll, inventory, and project cost. 1MB min. memory. $349. Bedford Software, 206/883-0074.


Teach Yourself Training Guides Series of training guides for PageMaker, HyperCard, 4th Dimension, Omnigraphics, Microsoft Excel, Word, and Works. Includes brief explanation of each concept, instructions, and a screen copy illustrating the progression as commands are executed. Comes with stand-up easel binders and training disks. $69.95 per guide. Tutorland, 408/973-0472.

Touch OSi Mac Developer's Kit Enables software developers to implement network-based applications utilizing industry-standard OSI protocols. Kit consists of protocol stack, Touch Programmeric Interface, programmer's reference manual, source header files, and selection of examples. Includes end-user utilities for filing and remote printing. $545. Touch Communications, 408/483-7927.

(continues)
New Products

**VideoWorks II Accelerator** Speeds up animation to at least 30 frames per second. $99.95. Broderbund Software, 415/492-3200.

**VideoWorks II Driver for HyperCard** HyperTalk extension that calls up the VideoWorks driver from stacks. Enables user to create database of animation and sound documents, or use the clip animations to enhance stackware. $99.95. Broderbund Software, 415/492-3200.

**Xerox 4020 Printer Driver** Includes basic set of outline fonts that print to 120-dpi resolution. Thirteen LaserWriter typefaces; special effects like underline, shadow, outline, and rotation. Works only with Cricket products; does not support AppleTalk. $149. Cricket Software, 215/251-9890.

**CopyMaker Plus** Robotic disk handler performs copying, labeling, and printing operations. $15,590. Applied Data Communications, 714/731-9000.

**DataShow** LCD projection pad allows display of electronic transparencies using any transmissive overhead projector. Features invert mode and contrast control. $1495. Kodak, 716/724-3169.

**DoubleTime-16** Accelerator card doubles Mac SE speed. Allows you to switch between 8MHz and 16MHz modes using the control panel desk accessory. $395. Axo Inc., 617/890-4402.

**EM330** SCSI hard disk with formatted capacity of 328MB, 20-ms average seek time, built-in power supply, interface cable, driver, and utility software. $4895. Priam, 408/434-9300.

**ExpanSE Plus Chassis System, SCSI Disk Option** Lets Mac Plus utilize SE option cards. Comes with Mac Plus interface card; internal and external cables; and the expansion chassis, which contains an 80-watt power supply, a cooling fan, the chassis system board with four 9-pin connectors to mount four SE option cards, and four I/O ports. Optional 80MB SCSI disk. ExpanSE Plus Chassis System $995, 80MB disk $2995. Second Wave, 512/343-9661.

**FaxPlus** Combines a 9600-bps facsimile modem with a 2400-bps Hayes-compatible modem. Software features unattended error recovery, activity journal, time and date stamp, sender identification, and auto redial. $850. Cypress Research, 212/475-7782.

**GatorBox** Integrates Mac into Ethernet network environments. Comes preconfigured with network interfaces for LocalTalk network or Ethernet or ThinEthernet. Price to be announced. Cayman Systems, 617/494-1999.

**Irwin Backup Tape Drives** Self-powered SCSI backup systems that use DC 2000 minicartridge tapes. Comes with EZType/Mac control software for image backup and streaming file-by-file backup. 40MB backup $1395, 64MB $1595. Irwin Magnetics, 313/996-3300.
**ACCESSORIES**

**Desk Organizer**
Wooden platform for the Mac holds both external and hard drives. Keyboard or other peripherals fit under­neath. $30. Harwell Consulting Services, 213/435-3807.

**HyperDialer**
Automatically dials telephone numbers from HyperCard without tying up the Mac's serial port. $34.95. Datadesk International, 818/780-1673.

**Mousestrap**
Storage and swivel stand with a 9-by-12-inch footprint. $54.60 plus $4 s/h. Gereed Corporation, 503/591-8658.

**SE Silencer**
Ball-bearing fan installs without soldering or special modifications. Operates at low speed. $49.95. Mobius Products, 415/658-2399.

**Vertical Disk Storage**
Wall-mountable or vertical-­standing disk boxes available in capacities of 120 or 240. VDS120 $29.95 plus $5 s/h, VDS240 $39.95 plus $6 s/h. Vertical Solutions, 800/942-4008, 206/352-2097.

To have your product considered for inclusion in New Products, send an announcement with product name, description, minimum memory, peripherals required, pricing, company name, and phone number to New Products Editor, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. We reserve the right to edit press releases.

---

**1987 ADB Input System**

**MacLab**
Data acquisition system measures data, provides hard copies of oscilloscope tracings, compares waveforms, and saves data for later analysis. $2925. World Precision Instruments, 203/469-8281.

**MacTape/SCSI**
Nine-track autoload tape drive allows Mac to read and write magnetic tape at 800/1600/3200/6250 bpi, via the SCSI port. Includes utilities to read and write tapes, move tape by block or file, and back up and restore individual or multiple files. Tridensity version $7695, quad-density version $10,500. Blackhole Technology, 617/721-7690.

**Micron Add-In Memory**
Memory expansion kits consisting of SIMMs, each of which supplies 1MB of memory with eight 1MB dynamic RAM components. Includes installation guide. 2MB $599, 4MB $1199, 8MB $2399, 1MB Mac II kit $249. Micron Technology, 208/383-4000.

**Mirus FilmPrinter**
Digital film recorder supports up to 16 million colors and 8000 lines of addressable resolution. Generates photo-lab quality, 35mm color slides. Under $6000. Mirus Corporation, 415/949-5544.

**PageView**
Fifteen-inch portrait-mounted display with 8-by-10-inch viewing area. Two resolution modes: 144 dpi, 72 dpi. Includes adapter board. $1500. Sigma Designs, 415/770-0100.

**Rodime Drives**

**Silver Sentry Series**
Mass storage devices with optional Mac II logic board, file server software, disk cache, and selection of cabinets. Average access time 18 ms. Comes with backup software plus collection of more than 30MB of public domain software. 850MB model starts at $19,995; available in capacities up to 14 gigabytes. Hard & Soft, 305/772-0430.

**ST3**
Programmable, 68000-based, 12.5 MHz gateway connects non-Apple peripherals to AppleTalk. Performs user-supplied polling protocols, device-specific data edits, and handshaking. Supports 64K of program ROM and up to 1MB of downloadable, user-supplied application. Synaptic Technologies, 714/859-0570.

**TraceLink**
Interface box enables you to use any RS-232C graphics digitizer with Mac applications. Conex Electro Systems, 206/734-4323.

---

**Thunderscan**
Thunderscan version requires 512K and upgradescan 4.0. Software, your Thunderscan can be used to input text from books, magazines, letters, phone books, in fact any printed word, into your Ma­cintosh. Thunderscan converts scanned images into text files which you can then edit in your word processor, store in your database or use with your desktop publishing application.

To receive a FREE demo of READ IT! Optical Character Recognition software, your Thunderscan can be used to input text from books, magazines, letters, phone books, in fact any printed word, into your Macintosh. READ IT! converts scanned images into text files which you can then edit in your word processor, store in your database or use with your desktop publishing application.

READ IT! comes pre-trained for most popular fonts. You can also teach READ IT! to recognize virtually any new typeface, even foreign and special characters.

To receive a FREE demo of READ IT! and the Olduvai product line HyperCard stack, just send us a blank disk.

READ IT O.C.R. for Thunderscan $149

---

**Why Type It, When Your Thunder­scan Can Read It!**

Now, thanks to READ IT! Optical Character Recognition software, your Thunderscan can be used to input text from books, magazines, letters, phone books, in fact any printed word, into your Macintosh. READ IT! converts scanned images into text files which you can then edit in your word processor, store in your database or use with your desktop publishing application.

READ IT! comes pre-trained for most popular fonts. You can also teach READ IT! to recognize virtually any new typeface, even foreign and special characters.

To receive a FREE demo of READ IT! and the Olduvai product line HyperCard stack, just send us a blank disk.

READ IT! O.C.R. for Thunderscan $149

---

*The consumer value is unbeatable:* MacUser, February 1986
New!
High performance
80 mb SCSI
28 MS
$1249.00

Seagate

APPLE\O CRATE \& Seagate

...Quality Works

Introducing
APPLE\O CRATE™
Our sub systems have been designed
to provide quick and easy installation and
are fully compatible with Apple Mac Plus,
Mac SE and Mac II.
These powerful systems include driver and
utility software, an internal power supply,
SCSI cabling, all necessary hardware and have been shock mounted for
trouble-free transport.

The Apple Crate comes with a 2 YEAR WARRANTY on parts and labor
and a direct watts line to our "72 hour turnaround" service department.
Complies with the limits for a Class B computing device pursuant to

Apple, Apple Mac Plus, Mac SE,
and Mac II are registered trademarks
of Apple Computer, Inc.

The Apple Crate provides:
• Additional SCSI port which allows
daisy-chaining up to 7 SCSI
devices
• Convenient fuse holder
• SCSI address select
• Controls and cable controls—
clearly marked and easy to operate.

In California
800-323-9994
Nationwide
800-543-5808
Call for same day orders or technical support

APPLE\O CRATE
6850 Vineland Ave., Bldg. M., North Hollywood, CA 91605
(818) 766-4001

Circle 97 on reader service card
Quick Tips

Answers to your questions

by Lon Poole

The other day William P. Benz stopped in at the Macworld offices to demonstrate MapGrafix, a sophisticated geographic information system for the Macintosh (Com- Grafix, Portland, Oregon, 503/285-1745). Instead of lugging his Mac in the usual padded bag, he wheeled it along on a folding luggage cart. Strapped in with bungee cords, a complete Macintosh system can travel securely.

At department stores you might pay as much as $80 for a rugged cart, but Best stores offer two models, each only $19.95. Benz has found the larger, big-wheeled Monarch Luggage model more practical for negotiating stairs.

Q : Changing System Fonts

How can I change the fonts the System (version 5.3) uses? I use MacDraw with a LaserWriter and wish to remove the Geneva, Monaco, and Chicago fonts from my System. I'd rather use Helvetica and Times, but Font/DA Mover won't let me.

Tom Fine
Harrison, New York

A : I assume you want to remove fonts to gain more space on your system disk. If you have a Mac II, an SE, a Plus, or a 512KE, Chicago 12 needn’t cost you any disk space because it’s built into the ROM of those models. In addition, Mac SE and Mac II ROMs contain Geneva 9, Geneva 12, and Monaco 9. However, these fonts are duplicated in the System file on disk even when they’re in ROM.

You can remove any fonts from the System file by using ResEdit version 1.1B3 (July 14, 1987) or higher; it’s available from most user groups. Follow these steps:

1. Make a copy of the system disk you want to change.
2. Start ResEdit, insert the system disk copy, and open first its System Folder (if any) and then its System file.
3. Open the FONT resource. You’ll see a list of every font size in the System file.
4. Select each font size that you want to remove, and choose Clear from the Edit menu.
5. Close the FONT window and the System window. Click Yes to save changes.
6. If you haven’t already done so, follow Step 2 above.
7. Open the FOND resource. You’ll see a list of the font family names, such as Chicago and Geneva, with their ID numbers.
8. Select the font family to be replaced and note its ID number (Chicago is 0, Geneva is 3, and Monaco is 4). Choose Clear from the Edit menu.
9. Select the replacement font family name, choose Get Info, and in the space provided, change the ID number to the one you noted in the previous step.
10. Repeat steps 4 and 5 for each font you want to replace. Then close the FOND window and the System window. Click Yes to save changes.

That’s all there is to it. Remember, when the Mac changes system disks, it uses fonts from the new System. You may have to modify more than one system disk.

I don’t recommend replacing Chicago 12. It’s one of the few fonts that contain the # key and Apple symbols, which appear in menus. Also, Chicago 12 is used for button and menu text. When it’s dimmed (shaded gray), you can still read it, whereas most other fonts are illegible when dimmed.

Warning: Although I’ve tried these changes with several applications, I haven’t done extensive testing. Some applications may not work correctly without Chicago 12, Geneva 9, Geneva 12, and/or Monaco 9. Be sure to make changes on a copy of your system disk first, and use the modified copy to test your application before putting the new system disk into service.

Q : Getting the Quotes Right

How can I replace plain quotation marks (" " ) in a word processing document with open and close quotes (" " )? A simple search-and-replace changes all plain quotes to either open or close quotes, rather than pairs of open and close quotes.

A : Macify shareware by Eric Celeste converts plain quotes (double or single) in a text-only file to open and close quotes. It also changes apostrophes to open and close single quotes, double hyphens to long dashes, the fi and fl combinations to ligatures, and more. Macify is available from most user groups that have software libraries (call 800/538-9696 ext. 500 for the name of a group near you).

HyperCard can also make intelligent replacements in text documents. The script shown in “Quote Converter” replaces plain quotes with pairs of open and close quotes with the help of two external functions (XFCNs), fileName and newFileName, by

(continues)
on mouseUp
  global openQ, closeQ, balance
  put """" into openQ
  put """" into closeQ

  --get source file name from std Open dialog (using an XFCN):
  put fileName("TEXT") into source
  if source is empty then exit mouseUp --user cancelled

  --get destination file name from std Save dialog (using an XFCN):
  put lastThing(";",source) into it --extract source file name from path
  put newFileName("Save conversion as:","it & ".Q") into dest
  if dest is empty then exit mouseUp --user cancelled

  set cursor to 4 --watch
  open file source
  open file dest
  put 0 into balance --keeps track of whether quotes balance
  repeat
    read from file source for 16384 --read 16K chunks
    if it is empty then exit repeat --end of file?
    write convertQuotes(it) to file dest
  end repeat
  close file source
  close file dest
  set cursor to 0 --normal
  if balance is 1 then
    answer "Oops! Quotes didn't balance."
  end if
end mouseUp

--Convert all quotes in variable it to open- & closed- quote pairs
--If the number of quotes is uneven, variable balance is 1
function convertQuotes it
  global openQ, closeQ, balance
  put 0 into qCount
  put offset(quote,it) into cNbr --find the first plain quote
  repeat until cNbr is 0
    add one to qCount --count this conversion
    if qCount mod 2 is 1 then
      put openQ into char cNbr of it --Odd nbr of quotes so far
    else
      put closeQ into char cNbr of it --Even nbr of quotes so far
    end if
  end repeat
  --keep track of whether quotes balance:
  put (qCount mod 2 + balance) mod 2 into balance
  return it
end convertQuotes

--Function lastThing extracts the part of string s
--that follows the last instance of character c
function lastThing c,s
  if c is in s then
    put lastThing (c, char offset(c,s)+1 to length(s) of s) into s
  end if
  return s
end lastThing

Quote Converter
This HyperCard script converts pairs of plain quotes ("" ) in any text document to pairs of open and close quotes (" "). It requires two external functions (XFCNs): fileName and newFileName, which are available from user groups.

Andrew Gilmartin. The fileName function lets you pick the file to be converted from a standard Open dialog box. The newFileName function lets you specify the name and folder location of the new converted file. You can get these XFCNs from most user groups, such as BMUG in Berkeley, California, 415/549-BMUG or 415/849-9114. (Other user group librarians: Please send me catalogs of your disk libraries so I can mention your groups.)

If you can’t find these external functions, you can type the file names in response to ask commands. In the script, replace the line that contains the fileName function with the following:
ask "Document to convert"
put it into source

And replace the line that contains the newFileName function with the following:
ask "Name for converted document" with it & ".Q"
put it into dest

Faint Graphics
I created a letterhead with MacPaint and pasted it into my MacWrite documents. I can’t figure out why it looks black in MacPaint but looks gray when printed in Best quality mode on an ImageWriter as part of a MacWrite document.

Ed Grier
Port Angeles, Washington

This classic complaint seems no longer to be a problem with the latest ImageWriter driver software (version 2.6 or higher). The version number appears in small type in the dialog boxes you see when you choose Print or Page Setup from most File menus, including MacWrite’s. You can get the latest version from an Apple dealer or a user group.

Creating a Legend
Tip: Legends that Excel automatically draws for charts can change a chart’s size, and they can’t be moved or resized. You can create your own legends without these limitations by using unattached text.

To make a key for one of the markers in the chart, type some blank unattached "text" (by pressing the space bar). Then choose Pattern from the Format menu and (continues)
Each month in Publish! you'll find features, reviews and departments providing:

- Tips on the fundamentals of graphic design, typography and publishing.
- Professional designers offering creative ideas to enhance layout with page makeover suggestions.
- Information and reviews on the industry's latest hardware and software along with innovative applications.
- Shortcuts and tips on technical matters to cut costs while enhancing quality of communication.
- Techniques to build networks and share files electronically.

All this and more when you subscribe to Publish! Now!

SUBSCRIBE NOW AND SAVE 25%

YES! Send me one year (12 monthly issues) of Publish! at the Special Subscription rate of $29.95. That's almost $10.00 off the regular subscription rate.

☐ Bill me later ☐ Payment enclosed

Name ________________________________
Street ______________________________
City _________________________________
State __________________ Zip __________

Mail to:
Publish! Subscription Dept.
P.O. Box 51966
Boulder, CO 80321-1966

Offer valid in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks delivery of your first issue.
Publish! regular subscription rate $39.90 for 12 issues.
How To/Quick Tips

pick border and background patterns to match the marker. Resize the key by dragging a handle at one of the corners or sides of the key. Move the key by dragging its center. Label the key with additional unattached text.

Put a border around the custom legend by creating more blank unattached text and selecting a black border using the Pattern command. Move and size the border to fit around the custom legend.

Gerald L. Gherardini
Karen A. Fabrion
Springfield, Illinois

For best results, I recommend creating the border first. Excel layers unattached text in the order you create it, and you don’t want the border to cover the legend (see “Custom Chart Legend”).

Custom legends created from unattached text do have a couple of limitations. For one, it may be hard to find space for a custom legend in the chart window, because Excel always draws the chart to fit the window. Also, moving an entire custom legend is tedious, because you have to move the unattached text elements individually and then realign them all at the legend’s new location.

Excel Find-and-Replace Tip: Excel has a Find command that searches a selection for cells with a value or formula you specify, but it has no Replace command for changing the cells it finds. I wrote a macro that finds cells and replaces their contents according to your specifications (see “Fix Cells”). It can be very valuable when you find out that some-

---

It's Simply been worth waiting for

bedford
making software comfortable™

Some time ago we told our development team to create a full-featured small business accounting program for the Macintosh™.

We told them that all the functions and features a small business would require had to be fully integrated under a single icon.

To ensure it built on our tradition of comfortable software, it had to qualify with our time-tested telephone support group, integrate smoothly with our payroll update service, and utilize our complete line of business forms.

Eighteen months later they gave us Simply Accounting™. We think the wait was worth it. Why not drop by your nearest Apple dealer and see what you think.

Bedford Software Corp.
15311 N.E. 90th Street
Redmond, WA 98052
(206) 883-0074

Some time ago we told our development team to create a full-featured small business accounting program for the Macintosh™.

We told them that all the functions and features a small business would require had to be fully integrated under a single icon.

To ensure it built on our tradition of comfortable software, it had to qualify with our time-tested telephone support group, integrate smoothly with our payroll update service, and utilize our complete line of business forms.

Eighteen months later they gave us Simply Accounting™. We think the wait was worth it. Why not drop by your nearest Apple dealer and see what you think.

Bedford Software Corp.
15311 N.E. 90th Street
Redmond, WA 98052
(206) 883-0074

Circle 10 on reader service card
The numbers 0, 1, and 2 in the Input statements designate an entry as a formula, a number, or text, respectively.

Paul E. Mack
Dubuque, Iowa

MultiFinder Credits

Tip: If you press Option-3C while choosing About MultiFinder from the Apple menu, you’ll be presented with movie-style credits for MultiFinder. I hope this provides hours of amusement.

Mike McKinnon
Olympia, Washington

HyperCard and Desk Accessories

Tip: Using desk accessories with HyperCard is troublesome, because you must close them before you can get back to HyperCard. David Oster’s public exchange desk accessory WindowsDA will keep a DA open for you. (There is also another windowing DA called Windows, by Marshall Gosnell. It probably works the same way, but I haven’t tried it.)

After choosing WindowsDA from the Apple menu, you can make HyperCard active by clicking its window behind an
"How can I use my beloved Macintosh when everyone else around here is on DOS?"

Introducing MacLinkPlus from DataViz, a simple, low cost method of exchanging files between your Macintosh and an IBM PC or compatible.

"Is this one of those complicated, do-it-yourself jerryrigging things?"

Not at all. MacLinkPlus is simple. In one package, you get software for your Macintosh and the PC, plus a direct connect cable (or use modems, if you prefer). You don't need a special PC board ... just use your existing serial port.

"So I'm connected. What about "translating or converting" files?"

MacLinkPlus includes a "library" of more than 25 different data translators, including WordPerfect, Microsoft Word, MacWrite, DCA, MultiMate, WordStar, dBase, Lotus, and more. This library can also be used with the Apple File Exchange utility and your Macintosh DOS disk drive, file server or network product.

"All this will cost me an arm and a leg, right?"

$195 for the package, complete. And that includes Macintosh to Macintosh communications and a TTY terminal emulator. Wang and NBI versions are available, too. See your Macintosh dealer, or call us at (203) 866-4944.

DATAVIZ

MacLink is a registered trademark of DataViz Inc. • All other brand and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

Circle 40 on reader service card
How To/Quick Tips

open desk accessory. Then to access an open desk accessory, choose it from the WindowsDA menu, which now appears in the menu bar.

Warning: The WindowsDA menu disappears from the menu bar if you choose any paint tool. To get it back, you must quit HyperCard. Still, this solution requires less memory than either Switcher or MultiFinder.

Judy Engelsberg
New Milford, New Jersey

I haven’t used WindowsDA, but Gosnell’s Windows 1.1 works exactly as you describe. It’s available from user groups and online information services.

Print Merge by Numbers

**Tip:** Microsoft Word 3.01’s Print Merge command lets you include all records from a data document or a range of records specified by beginning and ending record numbers. However, determining record numbers is tricky because you have to count records manually.

The solution is to choose the Renumber command from the Document menu in order to assign a number to every record. Specify a starting number of 0, which Word then assigns to the first record (the header record). Word automatically places a tab character after every record number, effectively adding another field at the beginning of every data record. The extra field does not interfere with the Print Merge command nor does it appear in your form letters, mailing labels, or any other merge-printed documents.

Paul McKinnon
Downsview, Ontario, Canada

We pay $25 to $100 for tips published here. Send tips or questions (include your address and phone number) to Quick Tips, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107. Send electronic mail to ComputServe (70370, 702), The Source (BCW440), or MCI Mail (addressed to Macworld). All published submissions become the property of Macworld.
When you leave the office, is the ImageWriter® buzzing in your ears all the way home? Does it take an hour before you can see clearly or stand up straight? Do you ever wonder how long you’ll survive like this?

Kensington HEALTH CARE

Stop torturing yourself. Kensington can help you lead a long, happy life with your Macintosh™.

1. Our Maccessories® SuperBase lets you shake off those prematurely stooped shoulders. It raises your Mac or SE 4" to a comfortable eye level, offers a tilt/swivel and a handy shelf for papers or a second drive. $49.95

2. Our Maccessories Tilt/Swivel raises your Mac just 2"—perfect if you already have a Hard Disk (or aren’t 6'4"). $29.95

3. Our Maccessories Anti-Glare Filter is a sight for sore eyes. It reduces reflected glare by 91%, and improves screen contrast and clarity. $49.95

4. Our Copy Stand puts your notes on a level with your screen, directly in your line of vision. $29.95

5. Our Printer Muffler 80 reduces printer noise by an amazing 75 to 85%. $59.95

6. And our Printer Muffler 80 Stand raises your printer and Muffler 4" for handy paper storage. $29.95

For more information, call (800) 535-4242. In NY, call (212) 475-5200. Or write Kensington, 251 Park Ave. S., New York, NY 10010.
Getting Started with Color

From bitmaps and pixmaps to color wheels and CLUTs, a look at how color fits into the Macintosh world

by Jim Heid

The color capabilities of the Apple II helped make that machine a classic. But until recently, the Macintosh has lived in a black-and-white, or monochrome, world.

Did the Mac's designers have an aversion to color? No. The Mac was born color-blind more because of economics than aesthetics. Apple was determined to keep the Mac's size and cost down, but to give it a screen with enough resolution to display sharp graphics and a variety of fonts. Special high-capacity memory chips would have allowed Apple to shove color capabilities into the Mac, but such chips were scarce and expensive in the early eighties. Moreover, the additional processing demands imposed by color would have made the original Mac unbearably slow—a pace it was approaching anyway.

But times change. Nowadays, high-capacity memory chips are plentiful and less expensive. In refining the Mac's system software, Apple has provided a sturdy foundation upon which to build future color Macs.

What Eight Bits Will Buy

Before looking at how color fits into the Macintosh world, let's examine how the Mac II displays color images. Getting Started readers will recall from previous columns that the Mac uses a bitmapped display (in Mac lingo, a color bitmap is called a pixmap). Each screen dot, or pixel, corresponds to one bit in the Mac's memory. When a given bit has a value of 1, its corresponding pixel is on, or black. When a bit has a value of 0, its pixel is off, or white.

Because a bit can have only one of two values (1 or 0), a bitmapped display that uses one bit per pixel can display only two colors: black and white. Shades of gray can be simulated by dithering, in which groups of pixels are combined into patterns. The Mac's gray desktop is an example of a dithered pattern formed by evenly spaced, alternating black and white pixels.

The secret to displaying color or true shades of gray is to assign additional bits to each pixel. Each additional bit lets the Mac II store more information about the pixel. Two bits per pixel can represent four colors. Four bits can represent 16 colors, and (continues)
eight can represent 256 colors. You can tell the Mac II how many bits to assign each pixel by changing the Monitor settings in the Control Panel (see "Bits and Pixels").

But how can only two bits represent four colors, or eight represent 256? In the video circuitry of a Mac II, the bits that represent each pixel can be on (assigned a value of 1) or off (assigned a value of 0) in different combinations. For example, when two bits are assigned to each pixel, four on/off combinations exist: both bits on; both bits off, first bit on, second bit off; first bit off, second bit on.

When four bits are assigned to each pixel, you get 16 on/off combinations. With eight bits per pixel, you get 256 combinations. Internally, the Mac II can use up to 24 bits to describe colors, giving it the ability to create more than 16 million different hues. But the number of colors that can actually be displayed at once depends on the video board you use. Because the Mac II's expanded video board assigns a maximum of eight bits to each pixel, it can display a maximum of 256 colors simultaneously.

So the Mac II's first step in determining a pixel's color is to determine the value of each of the pixel's bits. If you're using four bits per pixel, the value of each bit is a number between 0 and 15 (one of the 16 possible on/off combinations of that pixel's bits). The Mac II uses the resulting number to retrieve a color description from a color lookup table—the next stop on our tour of the Mac II's color capabilities.

### A Pixel Is Born

These are the steps that bring color to the Mac II's screen. The process is the same whether you are using 2, 4, 8, 16, or 24 bits per pixel.

---

**Bits and Pixels**

The Control Panel's Monitors extension lets you specify how many bits the Mac II should assign to each pixel, and whether it should display colors or shades of gray. Expanded Mac II video cards can display 256 simultaneous colors or grays, while expanded cards are limited to 16.

---

**I'd Like Three Pixels of Colonial Red...**

If you've seen someone at a paint store mix a special color, you're well on your way to understanding color look-up tables (also called CLUTs, but not by me). When you buy a custom color, a store employee leafs through a paint-stained book to find the number of the color you want. Next to that number is a "recipe" listing the correct quantities of the appropriate pigments that must be blended to create the final color.

Now imagine that the Mac II's video circuitry is the paint store employee. Given a number that represents the state of the pixel's bits, the circuitry leafs through the color look-up table—which can hold the recipes for 256 different colors—to find

the recipe corresponding to the number. The recipe consists of three numbers that tell the circuitry how much red, green, and blue light is required to create that color.

Next, the video circuitry generates electrical signals that control the red, green, and blue electron guns located in the back of the monitor's video tube. Each gun squirts a beam of electrons at the tube's display surface, which is coated with red, green, and blue phosphor dots. The phosphor glows briefly, but just long enough for your eyes to see the glow and detect varying degrees of red, green, and blue light. Because the dots are too small to be seen individually, they appear as a single colored pixel (see "A Pixel Is Born").

---

**Satisfying Your Palette**

Working with one color look-up table sounds hard enough, but the Mac II's capabilities don't end there. A system software component called the Palette Manager lets the Mac II load different color look-up tables into and out of the video board's memory.

This capability is especially important for image-scanning or color-painting applications. The 256 color descriptions that a look-up table can hold might seem like a lot, but they aren't enough to accurately render gradual color shifts and variations in shading. The solution is to create custom palettes in which unused colors are replaced with ones customized for the task at hand. For example, a portrait artist might replace the brilliant blues and Day-Glo greens in the palette with an expanded choice of flesh tones, while a landscape ar-

(continues)
We deliver.

There has been a lot of talk about 24-bit color in the friendly Macintosh environment. If you're looking for more than just conversation, call us at RasterOps. We are delivering our 24-bit ColorBoard 104 worldwide.

24-bit color capability and the Macintosh II add up to the first truly usable and affordable professional design workstation. If you need to import high resolution, photo-quality, TrueColor graphics into the most popular design and layout applications, perhaps you should give us a call.

RasterOps Corporation
10161 Bubb Road
Cupertino, California 95014 (408) 446-4090
Dealers welcome fax no. (408) 446-4168
This ad was developed using a RasterOps 24-bit ColorBoard and Monitor.
Circle 13 on reader service card
The obvious power of Great Plains

GENERAL LEDGER

ACCOUNTS PAYABLE

ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE

PAYROLL

INVENTORY

PURCHASE ORDER

ORDER ENTRY
Introducing Executive Advisor

From General Ledger to Order Entry, the diversity of our software, combined with the wealth of information each module provides, has always kept the Great Plains Accounting Series ahead of our competition.

Now, with Executive Advisor, all the power and flexibility that make Great Plains so well suited for tracking your company’s performance can be used, by you, to plan for its growth.

With just a click of the mouse, you can quickly draw valuable management information from the other Great Plains modules and see it displayed in a crisp, colorful, graphic format—all without interrupting normal accounting functions.

See for yourself how easily you can use accounting information to lead your company’s growth, not just follow it. For a demo disk, call us at 1-800-345-3276. Or just send us the coupon below.

Either way, the benefits will be obvious.

I’ve enclosed $10.00. Please send me a demo disk of Executive Advisor.

NAME
COMPANY
ADDRESS
CITY
STATE
PHONE
Mail to: Great Plains Software
P.O. Box 9789, Fargo, ND 58109
Or call toll-free: 1-800-345-3276

© 1988 Great Plains Software®
Circle 156 on reader service card
tist might prefer numerous shades of green and blue. The Palette Manager works with another system software component, the Color Manager, to make that possible.

Another way to get more simultaneous colors is to buy a 24-bit video card such as RasterOps' ColorBoard 11104, SuperMac's Spectrum/24, or Jasmine's Rembrandt-II or Rembrandt-III. All assign 24 bits to each pixel, giving you direct access to 16.7 million simultaneous colors. But with a price tag in the $2000 to $3000 range, one of these superboards can easily turn your bank balance bright red. (For more details on these video cards, see "Color Graphics in Bloom," April 1988.)

Although we've covered a lot of ground, we've only touched on the technicalities behind the Mac II's color capabilities. Its other talents include the ability to substitute a similar color when the one you want isn't in the current look-up table, and to keep track of multiple palettes and screens. This latter skill becomes vital when you have both a color and a monochrome monitor attached to a Mac II. In such cases, the Mac II must keep track of each monitor's color capabilities and adjust its displays accordingly—even when you position a window so that it spans a color screen and a monochrome one (see "Looking through the Mac II Kaleidoscope," Macworld, December 1987, and "Chasing Rainbows," Macworld, July 1987).

**Pick a Color, Any Color**

Another example of Apple's attention to color details is the method it provides for choosing and changing on-screen colors. Rather than allow application developers to design their own color-choosing schemes—which could result in dozens of different approaches—Apple incorporated into the Mac's system a standard way of changing colors called the Color Wheel dialog box, a method similar to those of the familiar Open and Save dialog boxes.

The Color Wheel dialog box consists of a colorful circle with a scroll bar alongside it and six text-entry boxes filled with numbers (see "Wheel of Color"). The easiest way to choose colors is to drag the mouse pointer within the wheel; as you do, the numbers on the left side of the dialog box change to reflect the internal recipe for the current color. To decrease a color's brightness, you use the scroll bar. You can also type values directly into the text-entry boxes; one reason for doing so would be to precisely duplicate someone else's color choices.

The text boxes reflect the current color setting in two different ways, each corresponding to a different model for describing colors. In the RGB model, a color is described by the amount of red, green, and blue light it contains. In the hue, saturation, and brightness model, a color is described by its hue (its color, formed by a single primary color or a combination of primaries), its saturation (its purity, or the degree of gray present in the color), and its brightness (the degree of lightness from white to black). The models are interrelated; change a number in one set of boxes, and one or more values in the other set will change accordingly.

Understanding the hue, saturation, and brightness approach to color creation is easier if you pretend that the color wheel is cone-shaped, as in "Color Cone." The outer rim of the cone contains vivid, fully saturated colors. As brightness decreases, the cone gets narrower, since there are fewer discernable dark colors than there are bright ones. The cone's center axis always contains equal amounts of red, green, and blue, so it represents shades of gray ranging from white at the top of the cone to black at the bottom.

The color wheel, then, is simply a two-dimensional view of a three-dimensional (hue, saturation, and brightness) cone—it's as if you're looking at the cone from above. The wheel depicts the current color's hue and saturation, while the scroll bar to the right of the wheel represents the third dimension—brightness.

**A Splash of Color**

Enough of theory. What's it like to use a color Mac? In many ways, it's no different from using a monochrome one. Apple did a superb job of providing remarkable color features while retaining the Mac's easy-to-
A Rainbow of Applications

Of course, you don't buy a color Mac just to have colored menus and scroll bars. Color adds a whole new dimension to electronic canvases and drafting tables, as well as to business and presentation graphics. (For an introduction to the color paint programs PixelPaint and Modern Artist, see “Live and in Color,” February 1988.) Some programs can generate brilliant color slides by “printing” to specialized (and expensive) output devices called film recorders (see "Get to the Point," April 1988, for more on presentation graphics). Future products will let you specify colors using the Pantone Matching System (PMS), a standard method of color specification in the printing industry.

You'll also find color where you wouldn't expect it. Microsoft Excel version 1.5 allows color spreadsheets, and Ashton-Tate's dBase Mac database manager can display fields and records in color, too. Equipped with a gen-lock expansion board, a Mac II can even send video signals directly into video equipment. The future is likely to see Mac IIIs alongside million-dollar "paint boxes," creating on-air graphics and animation.

Color Me Compatible—Mostly

You might expect to find a raft of graphic incompatibilities between the Mac II and monochrome Macs, but there are surprisingly few. Color QuickDraw, which consists of the fundamental software routines responsible for the Mac II's color capabilities, works together with the latest version of the system files to keep the entire Macintosh family on good terms, graphically.

You can open a Color QuickDraw image on a monochrome Mac with System 4.1 or higher (previous versions would crash), but any color information that the original QuickDraw can't recognize will be discarded. On screen, whites will appear as white, but all other colors will look black. Because the original QuickDraw recognizes only 8 different hues—black, white, red, green, blue, yellow, magenta, and cyan—printing a glorious 256-color image from a Plus or an SE will yield only those 8 colors.

Of course, if you don't plan to move documents between Mac IIIs and monochrome Macs, you won't run into this problem; if you're using a network and routinely shuttle documents between machines, though, beware. (Incidentally, those SE owners anxious to enter the Mac color world, Orchid Technology now offers a 16-color display board for the SE called the ColorVu-SE for $695, but a color monitor is also required.)

A slightly less troublesome glitch arises when you run some older Mac applications on a Mac II that's set up to display more than two colors: you're greeted by strange multiple images (see "Problem Palettes"). That's because the application's developer, rather than use the Mac's Toolbox color screen shots to disk. At $49, it's a package no Mac II owner should be without.

Problem Palettes

The multiple images in this FullPaint display are caused by the application's mistaken assumption that it's running on a 1-bit-per-pixel Mac rather than a Mac II set for multiple bits per pixel. You can fix the problem by switching the Control Panel's Monitors extension to 2 Colors.
routines, chose to violate Apple's programming guidelines by accessing the Mac's video memory directly—all for the sake of faster performance. Older applications that commit this sin assume they're running on a monochrome Mac, which uses only one bit per pixel. When these applications fiddle with the Mac II's video memory, they access multiple bits per pixel, and therefore draw a separate small image for each bit. This problem surfaces with two popular graphics programs, FullPaint version 1.1 and SuperPaint version 1.0.

The solution is to use the Control Panel's Monitors extension to switch to two colors. That's an easy fix, but it can be inconvenient if you use MultiFinder, since it prevents you from simultaneously running other applications that require a more colorful Monitors setting.

Upping the Color Ante
Other gray areas exist in the world of Macintosh color. One problem is a dearth of color printers, especially ones capable of doing justice to the Mac II's talents. Selling for $1395, Hewlett-Packard's 180-dots-per-inch (dpi) PaintJet looks promising, as does Shinko's 200-dpi thermal printer ($4500). Some 300-dpi printers should be available this year, but expect their prices to be in the five-figure ballpark.

The high cost of color surfaces everywhere you look. An AppleColor monitor plus a fully expanded Mac II video board will set you back nearly $2000. Neither is very useful without a Mac II, so tack on an extra $5800 just for a basic floppy-disk system. (If you plan to create full-page color images, add at least $650 for a hard disk.)

So just because you're buying a Mac II, don't think you have to include a color monitor and a fully expanded video board. Color displays are beautiful, but they don't render text as sharply as monochrome ones do. And the extra processing time required to work with 256 simultaneous colors slows the Mac II's performance. Speed and expandability are far better reasons to buy Apple's newest Mac.

Of course, take my advice with a grain of salt. I took the Mac II color path—monitor and video board—even though I spend most of my time gazing at text. Why didn't I go the less-expensive monochrome route? Well, the excuse I gave my accountant—and she knows who she is—was that I need a color system to test and write about color software.

That's what you really need to buy a color Mac—a good excuse.
The VT600's resolution of six hundred dots per inch insures smooth curves and sharp detail both at large sizes and in small text—as shown in this block of eight-point copy.

See it in our fine print . . .

At 300 dpi, hairline strokes and delicate serifs—the hallmarks of certain typetyles—are either sacrificed or distorted. At small sizes, 300-dpi characters such as these begin to fill in. At large sizes, character edges can appear decidedly ragged.

. . . and in the quality of our smooth headlines and crisp illustrations. Until now, you've had to choose between the cost savings and convenience of plain-paper output and the high quality obtained from phototypesetting.

The VT600 eliminates the trade-offs. With an imaging resolution of 600 x 600 dots per inch, a VT600 produces camera-ready typeset text and graphics on plain paper, right in your office. Because VT600 images contain four times the information of 300 dpi output, all the subtleties of graphics and text are reproduced with exceptional fidelity. The VT600— a breakthrough for electronic publishing.

PostScript compatibility—the VT600 plain paper typesetter is plug compatible with your existing front end PostScript applications.

Up to 150 typetyles on disk—for increased system performance, flexibility and efficiency.

Up to 10 prints per minute can be generated by the VT600—as much as six times faster than other laser printers for certain applications.

Low cost per print—one third the cost of phototypesetting.

The convenience of plain-paper imaging—immediate results without chemical processing.

Designed for the office—attractive packaging, silent operation, very small footprint.

For complete information call 800 631-8134; in New Jersey call 201 887-8000, ext 999.

The VT600 . . . advancing the state of the art of laser printers while preserving high aesthetic standards for type and graphics.
### Macintosh Plus Entry System

- HyperCard Software
- MaxixDDs
- Printers
- Mouse

**System Includes:**
- Macintosh Plus
- 1 Megabyte of RAM
- External Floppy Drive
- ImageWriter II Printer
- Printer Cable
- Mouse Pad

**Suggested List Price:** $3450

**CDA Price:** $2149

When ordering specify package #8801

### Macintosh SE Super System

**Complete System Includes:**
- HyperCard Software
- MaxixDDs
- Printers
- Mouse

**System Includes:**
- Macintosh SE Computer
- 2 Internal 800K Drives
- 1 Megabyte of Memory
- External Floppy Drive
- ImageWriter II Printer
- Printer Cable
- Mouse

**Suggested List Price:** $3699

**CDA Price:** $2749

When ordering specify package #8802

### Macintosh SE/20 Super System

- HyperCard Software
- MaxixDDs
- Printers
- Mouse

**System Includes:**
- Macintosh SE/20 Computer
- 2 Internal 800K Drives
- 1 Megabyte of Memory
- External Floppy Drive
- ImageWriter II Printer
- Printer Cable
- Mouse

**Suggested List Price:** $3349

**CDA Price:** $5999

When ordering specify package #8803

### Macintosh II/40 Graphic System

**Complete System Includes:**
- HyperCard Software
- MaxixDDs
- Printers
- Mouse

**System Includes:**
- Macintosh II Computer
- 40 Megabyte Hard Drive
- 1 Megabyte of Memory
- External Floppy Drive
- ImageWriter II Printer
- Printer Cable
- Mouse

**Suggested List Price:** $7849

**CDA Price:** $5999

When ordering specify package #8804

### Macintosh Computer Sales

**Monthly Specials**

- Rodime 20 Plus External Drive
- Manufactures close-out on begins cases only-20 megabyte fits neatly under MacPlus or MacSE

**Suggested List Price:** Only $5999

**Macintosh Accessories**

- Abetron
- PowerPoint
- Apple
- Macintosh Plus
- 3.5 Drive
- Macintosh SE kiosk
- Macintosh SE/20 w/kiosk
- Apple Extended Keyboard
- Box
- Roommate II Speakers
- Central Point
- 800K Drive
- Dove
- MacScan SCSI (Mac 512)
- Cutting Edge
- 800K Drive
- DataDesk
- DataDesk 101 Keyboard/ABD
- DataDesk 101 Keyboard/Plus
- HyperDialer
- Kensington
- System/Saver Mac
- Turbo Mouse 512/Plus
- Turbo Mouse MacSE/II
- MacTILT/Spine
- Printer, Marker 80
- Anti-Flash Screen
- Lightgate
- Degraded
- MacMemory Inc
- Turbo SE
- Oldvai
- ADBridge

**Macintosh II Hardware**

- Macintosh II with ext. Keyboard
- 3149
- Macintosh II 40 with ext. Keyboard
- 4399
- Mac II Video Display Adapter
- 399
- Mac II Video Expansion Kit
- 99
- Mac II Monochrome Monitor
- 329
- Mac II RB Monitor
- 799
- PC 5.25 Drive
- 259
- Mac II Drive Card
- 1049
- AST Research
- AST Mac 286
- 1079
- AST Mac 68
- 429
- Monitors
- Cornerstone Technologies
- 19" Monochrome (Mac II)
- 1999
- E-Machines
- Big Picture (512, Plus, SE, Mac II)
- 1999
- Big Picture IQ
- 2349

**Order Toll Free 800-526-5313**

**In NJ/Out of U.S.A. 201-832-9004**

**No Sales Tax Collected (NJ Residents add 6%)**

**Ship Charges**

- UPS Ground Shipping, add 2% ($3.50 minimum)
- UPS Blue Service, add 5% ($5.50 minimum)
- APO/FPO Shipping, add 4% ($4.50 minimum)
- Alaska, Hawaii, Puerto Rico and Canada, add 6% ($6.50 minimum)

**Order by Phone, Mail or even over your Computer's Electronic Mail (GO CDA)**

**Order Time**

Monday thru Thursday 9 to 10 EST / Saturday 9-5 EST
Order by Phone, Mail or even over your Computer's Electronic Mail (GO CDA)

**Customer Service**

201-832-9007
FAX Number 201-832-9760

**CDA Computer Sales**

One CDA Plaza, PO Box 533, Calif, NJ 07830

**New Expanded Hours**

Monday thru Thursday 9 to 10 EST / Saturday 9-5 EST
Order by Phone, Mail or even over your Computer's Electronic Mail (GO CDA)

**Circle 32 on reader service card**
MacWrite and Microsoft Word devotees may be surprised to learn that WriteNow currently rates as the second or third most popular Macintosh word processor (depending on your source). While not as powerful as Word 3.01, WriteNow is easier to use. And it contains many improvements over MacWrite 4.5: greater speed, a spelling checker, better line-spacing control, better graphics handling, and so on.

For WriteNow owners who have yet to learn all the fine points of their word processor, here are some tips that should make WriteNow a little more useful. Even those who consider themselves WriteNow experts will, I hope, find a few new and handy techniques in the following pages.

My thanks to Julie Wilson and Andy Jeffrey at T/Maker, Bob Bowen of the University of Washington School of Business, and Marcel Mendoza and Alan Harper for help in putting this collection together.

Upgrade to Version 2.00
By the end of spring 1988, WriteNow 2.00 probably will have been released. According to its manufacturer, T/Maker, this new version will answer many of WriteNow's critics by adding decimal tabs, a Window menu, built-in export and import file conversions, and cursor-key support, among other things.

If you neglected to return your registration card, or have yet to hear from T/Maker about the upgrade, call the company at 415/962-0195.

Except where noted, all of the tips that follow apply to both WriteNow 2.00 and its predecessor, version 1.07.

Memory Miser
If you have yet to upgrade your Macintosh to 2 megabytes or more of RAM, you can take advantage of MultiFinder to run two applications at once if one is WriteNow (and the other is not a memory hog). Version 1.07 of WriteNow can fit inside a 128K partition of MultiFinder, although I would not recommend squeezing the spelling checker into such cramped quarters. At press time it was not clear if version 2.00 would fit in 128K, but according to T/Maker it will certainly fit in a 256K partition. For both versions, the recommended minimum partition when you want to include the spelling checker is 256K.

Document Conversions
WriteNow 1.07 owners complain about the program's inability to open or save files in text-only, MacWrite, or Microsoft Word format. If you are still using WriteNow 1.07, there are ways to minimize this inconvenience. Try beginning your WriteNow work session by launching WriteNow's Translator program and converting all the non-WriteNow documents you'll need, en masse. Then use Translator's Transfer To WriteNow command to go directly to WriteNow.

For those who would rather convert documents as they work, there's the shareware TranslatorDA by Edward L. Bolson, which lets you convert a text-only document to WriteNow format, or a WriteNow document to text-only or MacWrite 4.5 format.

Finally, for text-only documents, you don't need to use Translator or TranslatorDA. When running under MultiFinder, all you need to do is launch another word processor or text editor, open the document, copy the contents of the document to the Clipboard, switch back to WriteNow, and then paste the Clipboard contents into a new WriteNow document. Keep in mind, however, that you lose all formatting and graphics during a transfer such as this.

(continues)
Counting Words
Tired of having to estimate the word count of your documents, or of using your stand-alone spelling checker to do the job? Well, there's an easier way. It's MultiCounter, a shareware desk accessory by Andrew E. Page. The program displays the number of characters, words, and sentences, and the average number of words per sentence. To get an accurate count of any document currently displayed on the screen, be sure to save it immediately before counting.

Checking Spelling from Memory
If you can't make room for WriteNow's dictionary file on either your start-up or application disk, use the Load Dictionary button in the Check Spelling window to load the dictionary from another disk. If you might check for misspellings again later, don't close the Check Spelling window when you are done. By keeping the Check Spelling window open, the dictionary remains in memory so you don't have to load it again for subsequent spelling checks. Just move the Check Spelling window down to uncover the ruler, bring your document window(s) to the front, and continue working. Also, be sure to keep at least one document window open at all times—closing all documents automatically closes the Check Spelling window.

Quick Dictionary Updates
To efficiently customize WriteNow's dictionary, select a block of correctly spelled text and then click on the Check Spelling window's Learn button. The dictionary then adds all the selected words it doesn't already know. Watch out that you don't add misspelled words by using this technique carelessly. You can Forget in bulk too, but be careful not to delete common words such as and or the.

Creating a Custom Dictionary
If your writing uses a highly specialized vocabulary, such as medical or legal jargon, or if you need a foreign dictionary to check letters to your European business partners, you can create your own custom dictionaries from scratch. To do so you'll need the Empty Dictionary file (available from CompuServe and elsewhere), a file in WriteNow dictionary format but devoid of any entries. Use the bulk additions technique to get the dictionary started, then add other words one by one as they come up—it doesn't take long to create a dictionary of the words you use regularly. Change the name of the file to French Dictionary or Legal Dictionary and load it with the Load Dictionary button in the Check Spelling window when you need it. Or, if you want to use this new dictionary all the time, name it Dictionary and then substitute it for WriteNow's dictionary file on your start-up or application disk.

Page Wrap Factor?
If you've ever attempted to comprehend the Page Wrap Factor explanation in the WriteNow manual, you'll know that it's a futile exercise. But even if you have no idea how it works, the Page Wrap Factor has at least one practical use. It determines the space between body text and headers and footers. If, after deleting the empty lines in a header, the body text and header remain too far apart, open the Page Setup dialog box and enter a smaller number for the Page Wrap Factor. Reducing the Page Wrap Factor by 9 points eliminates ½ inch of space. Of course, increase the number if you want more space.

Search-and-Replace with Formatting
The Find/Replace command normally inserts your substitute text in the same font, size, and style as the text it replaces. Here's a way to replace with a different font or style—for example, to insert Symbol font characters into Palatino text. Type the characters you want to insert in the correct font, size, and style. Select them and copy them to the Clipboard. Select the Find command, enter the characters to be replaced in the Find Text box, and then click on the document window to send the Find window to the back—do not close the Find window. Now press 3-F. Once the item is found and highlighted, press 3-V to replace it with the contents of the Clipboard. Press 3-F again to locate the next occurrence, and repeat.

Aligning PICT Graphics
If MacDraw-format (PICT) graphics containing both text and graphics misalign when they print in WriteNow documents, the culprit may be the Use Printer Spacing option. Try opening the Page Setup dialog box and toggling Use Printer Spacing.

Shift-Change Sequence
Shifting is the key to global changes in WriteNow. Follow the instructions in the figure to change all words in the same type style. To change all rulers with identical settings, hold down the Shift key while changing one of the rulers.

Shifty Global Changes
WriteNow includes a powerful but somewhat arcane way of changing all text that shares the same font, size, or style, or all rulers with matching settings. I call it the Shift-change technique because you make these global modifications by pressing the Shift key as you make a change. For example, to change all bold italic text to plain italic, select the first bold italic word in a document and then extend the selection to the end of the document (scroll to the end, press Shift, and then click). Press the Shift key as you select the Bold command to toggle off the boldface and make the words italic (see "Shift-Change Sequence").

Stylesheets, Almost
Although WriteNow doesn't have stylesheets, you can create a homemade equivalent with ruler documents. Before working on a complex document, decide how you want it to be formatted. Then create a series of ruler documents, each containing only a single ruler formatted for an element (continues)
DaynaFile. The Search For IBM PC File Compatibility Is Over.

Tired of hacking through the jungles of MS-DOS in search of data file compatibility for your Macintosh™? Or fighting a tangle of networks, cables, and add-on cards, just to edit a simple file?

Discover DaynaFile™, the simple, practical solution to IBM PC file compatibility.

DaynaFile is an external disk drive that lets your Macintosh read from and write to a DOS-formatted data disk.

A SCSI port connects it to the entire family of Macintosh computers from the Macintosh Plus to the SE and Macintosh II, without an add-on card.

Imagine what that means. With a simple disk drive, you can now access thousands of IBM data files created by programs such as Lotus 1-2-3™, dBase III,™ WordPerfect™ and AutoCAD™—with the ease of Macintosh. Just point and click.

And, as a single or dual-drive unit, DaynaFile can handle all the IBM personal computer file formats you have to deal with, in both 5 1/4" and 3 1/2" disks.

That's the compatibility you've been hunting for. So call us today. And call off the search.

(801) 531-0203

Dayna
Power Tools For The Mind

Circle 232 on reply service card
How To/Insights

in your writing document—one for a standard paragraph, one for a section head, one for an equation, one for a bibliographic entry, and so on. Name each document accordingly and keep them all open. Then start writing; any time you need a different format, instead of changing the ruler by hand, go to the appropriate ruler document. In version 1.07, you can cycle through open windows by pressing \( \text{Ctrl} = \) repeatedly; in version 2.00, you can also select the appropriate document from the Window menu. Copy the desired ruler by pressing \( \text{Ctrl} = \), return to the writing document (again using \( \text{Ctrl} = \) or the Window menu), and paste the ruler using \( \text{Ctrl} -2 \).

If your writing document contains different types of paragraphs with the same ruler format (such as section heads and subheads that differ only in font size), create unique ruler documents for them anyway. For example, put a tab way out in the right margin—where it doesn’t affect formatting—in a different position on each ruler. With unique rulers for each format, you can use the Shift-change technique to change all the rulers for a specific element throughout a document—for example, to switch all second-level headings from flush left to centered.

**Adjustable Paragraph Spacing**

In a similar vein, create a ruler for the space between paragraphs to make adjusting interparagraph spacing easy. To do so, select the Return character (visible when Show Space is turned on) after the first paragraph of your document, bring up the ruler, format it in some way to distinguish it from other rulers, and set the between-paragraph spacing. Copy the ruler to the Clipboard; also store it in a ruler document for safekeeping. As you write, paste the ruler from the Clipboard after each paragraph as you go. This adds tediousness to the writing process; though it might be impractical for those who edit as they write, should you need to change interparagraph spacing from, say, 6 to 20 points throughout the document to make it fit your format, you can do so easily using the Shift-change technique.

**Switching Printers without Unwanted Changes**

If you switch between ImageWriter and LaserWriter, be sure to select the Tall Adjusted option in the ImageWriter Page Setup dialog box before you proof page breaks and other final copy details. If you do not, formatting may change as you switch from one printer to the other, and thus may require some work to get it back in line. Under Tall Adjusted, most formatting details such as page breaks, line breaks, and margins remain constant for both ImageWriter and LaserWriter.

**Stationery Shortcuts**

A handy but often neglected feature of WriteNow is the Stationery document. If you create a file with the margins, font, font size, leading, and other formatting you prefer and save it under the name Stationery, all new documents open with those settings. There’s only one glitch in the Stationery technique: if you subsequently change fonts in the System file, WriteNow alerts you to that fact every time you open a new document. To silence this annoying message, open the Stationery document (with the Open command, not the New command), save it, and close it.

In WriteNow 2.00, if you want to bypass the Stationery file and open a new document in standard WriteNow format, hold down the Option key when you select the New command from the File menu, or when you launch WriteNow.

**Avoiding Unprintables**

In addition to displaying spaces, tabs, returns, page breaks, and other nonprinting characters, the Show Space command can determine in advance if parts of a document extend beyond the area of the page that the printer can print on. Be sure the type of printer you intend to use is selected in the Chooser and displayed in the Page Setup dialog box. Select Show Space from the View menu and move both scroll bars to see if any part of the document extends beyond the dotted rectangle that frames the printing area of the page (see “Stay in the Printing Area”). To keep everything within the printing area, use binding or ruler margins to pull text in from the sides and adjust headers and footers to add more blank space at the top and bottom of the page.

(continues)
Let's cut through the hype and misinformation about large-screen monitors for desktop publishing. At Monitorm, we developed the first large-screen monochrome monitors. And based on 9 years of OEM experience, we've now built a family of large-screen, hi-res monitors for every application.

What size and shape monitor is best?
Page-size portrait monitors are great for word processing, but impractical for desktop publishing. To avoid constant zooming and scrolling, we recommend a 19-inch landscape monitor, like our Viking 1 for the Mac SE and Mac II. Professionals who want to view two full-size facing pages will need an even larger monitor—our new 24-inch Viking 2400—Monitorm's largest monochrome monitor.

What resolution is required?
Optimum publishing resolution for 19-inch or larger monitors is 1280x960 pixels, featured on our Viking 1 and Viking 2400 monitors. At less than 72 dpi (dots per inch), fine print becomes too hard to read. Resolutions more than 95 dpi also make characters hard to read and unfocused. And screen updates are painfully slow.

Should I get a monochrome or color monitor?
We recommend our 19-inch gray-scale monitor for differentiating objects on the screen. It features 256 shades of gray for near-photorealistic images. And, you'll benefit from sharper text and lower cost.

For previewing spot color and creating desktop presentations, the Viking 10 19-inch color monitor offers flicker-free, totally sharp color images.

Get the facts from the source.
Those are just a few of the many tough questions people are asking about large-screen monitors. We've got the answers. Write or call us for your free copy of our informative booklet, How to Buy the Right Monitor. It includes simple tests you can perform to check for flicker, refresh rate, screen update speed, readability, glare, ease of use, and other critical factors in large-screen monitor performance—before you buy!
Now you can re-ink fabric ribbons again and again! This product pays for itself. **FREE 4-oz. of black Ink.**

**IMAGEWRITER PRINTER INKER** $49.00
**EPSON PRINTER INKER** $52.95

**S29.95 PRINTER SILENCER**
Reduce irritating printer noise up to 90%! Attractive wood grain finish, 200 lb. test corrugated cdb. Ideal for light and medium use of printers up to 17.5" x 13" x 5.5".

**HI-CAPACITY, LOW-COST DISK ORGANIZERS**
Hi-gloss white or wood grain finish. Sturdy 200 lb. test corrugated cdb. Styles hold 50 or 100 disks—5 1/4", 3 1/2" or C.D. Priced $3.49-$7.45

**MACINTOSH CLIP ART SOFTWARE**
Call for FREE illustrated catalog with many more items.

**CALL 24 HOURS TO ORDER**
**800-772-4536**
IN OHIO 216-631-4214 • FAX 216-631-1452

**bede tech™**
Division, Bede Industries, Inc. Established 1976
8327 Clinton Rd. • Cleveland, OH 44144

---

**How To/Insights**

**SAVING RIBBON INKERS**

**29.95 PRINTER SILENCER**
Reduce irritating printer noise up to 90%! Attractive wood grain finish, 200 lb. test corrugated cdb. Ideal for light and medium use of printers up to 17.5" x 13" x 5.5".

**HI-CAPACITY, LOW-COST DISK ORGANIZERS**
Hi-gloss white or wood grain finish. Sturdy 200 lb. test corrugated cdb. Styles hold 50 or 100 disks—5 1/4", 3 1/2" or C.D. Priced $3.49-$7.45

**MACINTOSH CLIP ART SOFTWARE**
Call for FREE illustrated catalog with many more items.

**CALL 24 HOURS TO ORDER**
**800-772-4536**
IN OHIO 216-631-4214 • FAX 216-631-1452

**bede tech™**
Division, Bede Industries, Inc. Established 1976
8327 Clinton Rd. • Cleveland, OH 44144

---

**Headers and Footers**
Headers and footers in WriteNow follow the greatest common denominator rule: all of them take the same amount of space as the largest header or footer in the document. Thus, to avoid oversize headers on subsequent pages of your correspondence, resist the temptation to put your letterhead in the first page header. Instead, place it in the first line of your document. Here’s an easy shortcut for opening a header or footer for editing: double-click in the header or footer area of the main document window to open the header/footer window. If you have yet to create a header or footer window, version 1.07 tells you to do so. Version 2.00, however, asks if you want one created for you. Click Yes and the header/footer window opens.

**Faster Scrolling**
You can speed up scrolling in illustration-laden documents in version 2.00 by selecting the Hide Pictures command. The pictures will print as usual, but on the screen WriteNow displays a gray box in place of each graphic. Each box adopts the size of the picture it replaces, so line breaks and page breaks don’t alter.

**Outlining with Acta**
Probably the most convenient outliner to use in conjunction with WriteNow is the desk accessory Acta 2.0. This new version of the DA contains a WriteNow translator that saves Acta outlines, complete with outline numbering and indentation, in standard WriteNow file format. As a result, reformatting an outline back in WriteNow is easy. Since each outline level has a unique ruler, you can make document-wide changes to the ruler settings for individual heading levels using the Shift-change technique.

**Adding Equations**
WriteNow lacks the mathematical typesetting capabilities of Microsoft Word, but you can easily add sophisticated math typesetting to WriteNow by using an equation editor such as The Expressionist or MathWriter. Equations created in editors such as these are simply imported into WriteNow via the Clipboard and pasted into your document. If the equation is embedded in a line of text, you may need to lower the equation so that it more or less aligns with the text on either side. To do so, select the equation, then select Subscript from the Style menu (or press $-L) a few times to bring the equation into line. A long equation or a display equation goes on a line of its own. Set the position of left-aligned equations with the left margin on the equation ruler. To center an equation, place a tab in front of the equation and set a centered tab on the ruler. Use a right tab at the right margin to position the equation number. Finally, select the equation and subscript it till it aligns with the equation number in the right margin. □

See Where to Buy for contact information.
Here's looking at...

Introducing "Draw It Again, Sam," the newest drawing program for Macintosh! With powerful extended features, it adds new dimensions to your Mac graphics.

If you have used MacDraw™ or MacDraft™, you've felt the power that a drawing program can put in your grasp. Imagine the same power brought to an even higher level, with features like libraries, layers, color, advanced text features, and a wide array of graphic display modes.

Imagine "Draw It Again, Sam."

Libraries Were Never This Much Fun

Only "Draw It Again, Sam" lets you create your own graphics and text libraries. Create any image, simple or complex, and copy it into a library. Click on an icon-like symbol or on the image's name in a menu, and place the image anywhere on any drawing. Store and retrieve frequently used images, text, or logos, building large libraries (up to 500 images) for drafting, designing, or just for fun. No more rooting through scrapbook files, no more wrestling with the clipboard, and no more wasted time!

Create a Masterpiece —Layer by Layer

Only "Draw It Again, Sam" lets you create and use up to ten transparent drawing planes. You can group similar objects together, as an architectural blueprint or an anatomical drawing. Peel them away to reveal layer after layer of detail. Or view them all while working on only one — and avoid those accidental mistakes that make doing detailed drawings such a trial. Use layers in conjunction with colors to produce spot color separations with ease or extend a single drawing into an animated series. You can even import a drawing and work over it or behind it without touching the original. Save or print the drawing layer-by-layer or as a whole. The possibilities are endless!

Amazing Graphic Flexibility Is Yours

"Draw It Again, Sam" uses the Macintosh's drawing modes to their fullest potential. Your objects can be in opaque, inverted, clear, or erased modes. You can experiment with overlaying transparent colors and patterns, you can even extend your drawing skills beyond the basics and generate an endless set of special effects. The countless colors and shapes achieved by this program are breathtaking.

To Paint or Not to Paint

Version 2.0 of "Draw It Again, Sam" adds a full set of painting tools to the drawing ones. Now you can combine the fine detail of bit-mapped graphics with the flexibility and ease of object-oriented drawing. And you can use both paint and drawing tools on the same layer — either side by side or overlapping. The best part is, "Draw It Again, Sam" is compatible with other paint, draw, and page layout programs, allowing you to import and export art forms.

You Must Remember This...

With its comprehensive set of features and ease of use, this program is one you have to get your hands on. To find out more, or to order your copy, call 1-800-234-0230 and say, "Draw It Again, Sam."

Call or write:

Aba SOFTWARE
Aba SOFTWARE, Inc.
P.O. Box 850, Two Davis Avenue
Frazer, PA 19355-0915
1-800-234-0230

Requirements: Macintosh™ 512E, Plus, SE, or II.

Suggested Retail Price: $150

Dealer inquiries invited.

"Draw It Again, Sam" © copyright 1987 Aba Software, Inc. all rights reserved. MacDraw, QuickDraw and the Macintosh models are registered trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc. MacDraft is a registered trademark of Innovative Data Design, Inc.

Circle 212 on reader service card
Mac Hard Disk Tools

A roundup of utility programs that make a hard disk work harder

by Bangs L. Tapscott

As hard disks decrease in price and software increases in K-count, more Macintosh owners find the wide open spaces of a hard disk irresistible. After you graduate from floppies to a hard disk, though, it takes only a little while for the disk to start looking like Fibber McGee’s closet. And searching a crowded disk for a desperately needed file may seem like a job for Indiana Jones.

The hierarchical file system (HFS) used on all SCSI hard disks contributes to the problem. By nesting folders within folders, HFS makes it possible for the Mac to keep track of hundreds or thousands of files on a single disk. But the HFS structure makes it easy to lose files, and hard to get at the ones that are not lost. You innocently drag a file onto the desktop, drop it in just the wrong place, and zap—some unidentified folder swallows it. Or it’s time to balance your checkbook file, and you have to burrow through five nested folders on the desktop just to open it.

Fortunately, software publishers have come to the rescue with utilities that help hard disk users keep track of files and to use hard disks efficiently. The most important of these are the catalogers, locators, smoothers, launchers, and Finder substitutes. (Backup programs were covered in “Data Savers,” Macworld, February 1988.)

What’s on the Disk?

A cataloger tells you what is on a disk. More sophisticated ones produce files that users can save to disk, print, or manipulate on screen; such catalogers let users control the appearance and contents of a catalog.

Look for filtering, which lets you select categories of files to exclude or include—for example, all Microsoft Word documents. Another desirable feature is the ability to save the catalog in a form you can import to databases or spreadsheets.

Beware of the limitations of incomplete path names. In HFS jargon, a path is a description of the folders-in-folders location of the item; to find a particular file, you need the complete list of the nested folders that lead to the desired file. Catalogers that display in columnar format, as most of them do, may truncate long path names (see “Catalogers”).

I tested the catalogers on a hard disk containing 15 megabytes of data, consisting of a little over a thousand files and about two hundred nested folders. Special thanks go to Fred Swan of Cutting Edge for help in preparing a test disk.

Disk Ranger is my personal favorite, by a narrow margin. It’s the fastest of all the catalogers I tested, and it will catalog any hard disk or collection of floppies. The col-

(continues)
Catalogers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Catalogers</th>
<th>Disk Ranger</th>
<th>DiskQuick</th>
<th>Cat Mac</th>
<th>FileTree</th>
<th>HFS Dir</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cataloging time</td>
<td>1 min., 15 sec.</td>
<td>4 min., 37 sec.</td>
<td>1 min., 18 sec.</td>
<td>5 min., 44 sec.</td>
<td>1 min., 47 sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Display</td>
<td>columnar</td>
<td>indented</td>
<td>columnar</td>
<td>columnar2</td>
<td>indented2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of catalog detail</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filtration</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saves as</td>
<td>catalog; text</td>
<td>catalog; text</td>
<td>catalog; text</td>
<td>text</td>
<td>text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1: Tested on a volume with 15MB in about 1000 files nested in about 200 folders.
2: Creates text file that must be opened with a word processor.
3: Relative amounts rated on a scale from one to four.

For example, Disk Ranger is a commercial program that allows quick navigation of all files on a disk. The categorization of files is determined by the program, and the full path of each file is shown. However, other programs, such as DiskQuick, also make categorization a priority. These programs differ in the amount of information they capture, which means that you can choose a program based on the amount of information you require.

FileTree is another no-frills shareware program that creates catalogs as external text-only files on disk; fire it up and it catalogs the current volume without asking questions. To read or modify those files, you need a word processor or text editor. Catalog files, in outline form, look especially nice when opened with a text editor, such as QUED, that contains built-in tabs. HFS Dir catalogs only the current volume—not multiple floppy disks.

FileTree is another no-frills shareware program that catalogs only the current volume. Like HFS Dir, it is a text-only catalog on disk, but it produces an amazing amount of file information, including the screen coordinates of the file’s icon. Another slow but otherwise attractive program, MDC II, is out of production; a suc-

Locators and Smoothers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Find File</th>
<th>HFS Locator Plus</th>
<th>Locare</th>
<th>DiskTop</th>
<th>DiskTools II</th>
<th>Findswell</th>
<th>HFS Navigator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Search time</td>
<td>DA</td>
<td>DA</td>
<td>F-key</td>
<td>DA</td>
<td>DA</td>
<td>Init</td>
<td>Installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>55 sec.</td>
<td>75 sec.</td>
<td>75 sec.</td>
<td>60 sec.</td>
<td>32 sec.</td>
<td>35 sec.</td>
<td>67 sec.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Search flexibility</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amount of path information</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Launches files</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rerases</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deletes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shows Get Info comments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creates new folders</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1: Tested on a 20MB disk with about 18MB of data in 1100 files.
2: Relative amounts rated on a scale from one to three.
3: Launches only files in the current application.
cessor, currently in the works, promises to be much faster.

**Where Did I Put It?**
A locator helps you find the file that was swallowed by the anonymous folder. Type in some text and the locator tells you where to find every file with that text in its name. When deciding which locator to buy, look for flexible search criteria: how precise do your instructions have to be? Will the locator accept a partial string from the middle of the file name? Can the search criteria be a creation or modification date or something else other than a name? Power is also important: what can you do once the item is found? Another consideration is

HFS Locator Plus is a powerful desk accessory locator, supporting searches for partial names and/or for files created or modified before or after a certain date. Once located, a file may be renamed, deleted, moved to a different location, copied, or launched. Besides the path, Locator shows type and creator, creation/modification dates, size, standard Finder attributes, and Get Info comments (which you can edit within HFS Locator Plus). It also allows the creation of new folders (in which to save the located files).

Locare is a shareware F-key by Raymond Lau, author of other excellent Mac utilities. An F-key is invoked by holding down the control and Shift keys while hitting a particular key, useful when you are within a program that doesn’t support desk accessories. Locare searches on partial names and will filter by file type, creator, or modification date. Locare shows the complete path, the size of the data and resource forks of the file, the creator and type, and creation/modification dates and times. It also shows and edits Get Info comments.

Two other excellent locator facilities are found in the Finder substitutes DiskTop and DiskTools II.

**Save Me from HFS**
To get from a folder concealed in a series of folders on one branch of the HFS tree hierarchy to another folder nested in a different branch, you need to follow a jagged path: back from the first branch to the trunk (that is, the Finder level of the file system), then into the other branch to the desired folder. A path-smoother avoids all that, by establishing a straight-line route between two folders no matter where they nest in the HFS tree.

Two smoothers, Findswell and HFS Navigator, do essentially the same thing but in different ways. Both modify the standard dialog box you see when you open it or close a document and then choose Open from the File menu. They only come into play when you are already running an application or a desk accessory.

Findswell’s simple installation procedure adds a new button in the corner of the dialog box (see “Faster Filing”). This button enables you to search for files or folders by name and save their names, once located, in a semipermanent list of files you refer to frequently. A click on a file name that is compatible with the current application (remember, you are already in an application when you run Findswell) opens that file.

I prefer HFS Navigator’s simpler interface. With Navigator installed, clicking on the current folder name in the Open dialog box yields a Navigator menu of preselected folder names. Click one of them to go instantly to that folder (again, the window shows only files that the application currently running can read). Option-click on the folder name to see the normal HFS menu of folders instead; ⌘ click to locate a particular folder or file and rename or delete it. In Save As mode, you can create new folders.

**On to the Next Thing**
The standard procedure for going from one application to another is to quit, wait while the Finder (the desktop) comes up, look for the next application, and open it. A launcher avoids the wait by going directly from one application to the next.

HFS Locator launches files and documents, but only after they have been pinpointed through a search. Some Finder substitutes also have impressive launch capabilities. But there is one launcher worthy of separate mention.

Launcher FKey is a public domain program (that means free). It is simple and

(continues)
Now you can capture any moving image in real-time on the Mac II.

Fred Molinari, President

Image capturing an elephant with a mouse! For the first time ever, QuickCapture™ lets your Mac II capture, display, process, and print real-life images from up to 4 video cameras or VCRs. Images can even be formatted to work with MacPaint, MacDraw, MacWrite, Hypercard, ImageStudio, and PageMaker.

QuickCapture also takes advantage of the Mac's high resolution screen by providing 640 x 480 square-pixel display with 256 gray levels.

Just $995 buys a QuickCapture frame grabber board and powerful image processing software.

And since QuickCapture is made specifically for the Mac II, you'll get pull down menus, window prompts, and icons that make it easy to operate.

If you'd like to create unforgettable moving experiences on your Mac II, give us a call today. (617) 481-3700.

To learn more, call to receive the premier edition of our 1988 Image Processing Handbook Set, including the 1988 Catalog featuring full product information and application stories, and the 1988 Product Summary complete with pricing.

APPLICATIONS BOX

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Business, Graphic Arts, and Entertainment</th>
<th>Scientific</th>
<th>Industrial</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Animation</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>Machine guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic prepress</td>
<td>Medical diagnostic imaging</td>
<td>Machine vision inspection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronic publishing</td>
<td>Microscopy</td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Film colorization</td>
<td>Modeling</td>
<td>Cosmetics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picture databases</td>
<td>Motion analysis</td>
<td>Components</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slidemaking</td>
<td>Remote sensing</td>
<td>Foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Training</td>
<td>Surveillance</td>
<td>Textiles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DATA TRANSLATION

World Headquarters: Data Translation, Inc., 100 Locke Drive, Marlboro, MA 01752-1192. (617) 481-3700 Ts 95/946

United Kingdom Headquarters: Data Translation Ltd., The Mulberry Business Park, Wokingham, Berkshire RG11 2GQ, U.K. (0734) 791838 Ts 94011914

West Germany Headquarters: Data Translation GmbH, Stuttgartstrasse 66, 7120 Bietigheim-Bissingen, West Germany 07142-540235

International Sales Offices: Australia (02) 662-4255, Belgium (2) 735-2335, Canada (416) 626-1307, Chile (2) 25-3859, China (469) 127-8822, Denmark (2) 27451, Finland (01) 372-144, France (1) 69078820, Greece (3) 151-4944, 527-039, Hong Kong (852) 771-85385, India (02) 23-1040, Israel (9) 32-4296, Italy (2) 624701, Japan (0) 502-5550, (3) 375-1551, (3) 355-111, Korea (02) 756-9984, Netherlands (0) 599-6366, New Zealand (0) 504-759, Norway (02) 55 9050, Portugal 545313, Singapore 7797621, South Africa (2) 46-9221, Spain (0) 455-811, Sweden (0) 761-7820, Switzerland (0) 723-3411, Taiwan (0) 709-1394, United Kingdom (0734) 791838, West Germany 0112-540235

Microsoft is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. PageMaker is a registered trademark of Adobe Corporation. Mac, MacPaint, MacDraw, and MacWrite are registered trademarks, and HyperCard is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Data Translation is a registered trademark, and QuickCapture is a trademark of Data Translation, Inc.

Circle 132 on reader service card
Step up to the front of the room and your preparation stops. The presentation starts. And nothing can give it impact like putting it on film. Film gives it credibility. Makes it more dynamic. Exciting. Memorable. Nobody understands that better than Matrix.

Service bureau quality with in-house control...at a fraction of the price.

All Matrix imaging equipment has a few things in common. There's remarkable color and artistic control. Plus high resolution output (you might have heard this called "boardroom quality"). For example, there's complete control over your information and its presentation. Slides - when and how you want them. And reliability that's second to none.

All without leaving your Mac.

IT'S THE SLIDE PRESENTATION OF YOUR LIFE.
YOU'VE BEEN WORKING ON IT FOR WEEKS.
THE ROOM WILL BE PACKED.

YOUR IMAGE IS ON THE LINE.
YOU NEED MATRIX.
error-free; I've been using it for over a year, and I've never seen the bomb message while using it. Invoke the F-key and nothing happens—except a beep—until you quit the current application. Then, instead of returning to the Finder, you get the standard Open dialog box. Move through folders until you find the application you want, select it, and you open the new application. Launcher FKey is especially handy when combined with HFS Navigator, which smooths the trek through folders to find the application you want.

Avoiding the Finder

The Finder is another Macintosh mixed blessing. Many users feel deep down that they're not really working on a Mac unless they can see the desktop with all its icons and windows and other wonderful business. But creating that wonderful business on the screen consumes lots of computer processing time and power. With a hard disk and a really complicated desktop, the resource drain is even greater. Finder substitutes perform most Finder functions and more, without the luxurious desktop display (see "Finder Substitutes"). The four reviewed here are two sets of fraternal (similar, but not identical) twins: a pair of desk accessories, and a pair of applications. A new program appeared too late to include in my tests: MacTree displays folders in the form of a tree chart and from there lets you copy, move, delete, or rename anything on the disk.

DiskTop and DiskTools II are powerful and elegant desk accessories with so many essential features in common that it is difficult to rate either of them higher than the other. They differ mainly in embellishment and interface. DiskTop is mostly button and menu driven; DiskTools is mostly icon driven (see "Alternative Desktops"). First, their common features.

The contents of the hard disk are shown, folder by folder, in a window similar to the Finder's View by Name display. Files can be renamed, moved to a different folder or disk, copied, or deleted. You can create new folders and erase disks. A Find feature locates files by partial file name or creation/modification date. You can examine and modify file properties such as type, creator, and Finder attributes. To launch either files or documents, double-click on them in the display window. Additionally, you can construct a fast launch list of files, which allows them to be launched at any time regardless of what shows in the file window. In short, with either DA you can do nearly everything that you can with the Finder (except printing) and then some.

DiskTools takes noticeably less search time than DiskTop. DiskTools' icons let you to click to see the status of the Mac and the System and Finder versions, and they allow quick step-downs through the folder hierarchy in the file window. You can customize DiskTool's fast launch list in ways that DiskTop doesn't permit.

DiskTop's locator allows immediate launch of a file once it has been located. DiskTools' doesn't. Also, DiskTop allows you to attach comments to files, in addition to the regular Get Info comments. DiskTop comments are accessible only through DiskTop and do not get erased when the desktop file is rebuilt, as Get Info comments do. A problem in version 3.0 that caused DiskTop to bomb under MultiFinder was corrected in version 3.02.

Since both DiskTop and DiskTools are DAs, all of their features are available while you are running an application, as well as when you are at the desktop.

Alternative Desktops

The two Finder substitutes DiskTools and DiskTop are similar in look and function, but DiskTools is almost entirely icon-driven while DiskTop relies on menus and buttons.

Oasis and PowerStation are Finder-substitute applications. Unlike the DAs, these Finder replacements provide an alternative home base to return to when quitting an application. Because they use a relatively fixed screen display, returning to them is much faster than redrawing the Finder's elaborate desktop.

I haven't noticed any significant difference in launch times between Oasis and PowerStation. Both come with screen savers that darken the Mac's screen during periods of inaction.

Oasis is shareware by Jan Eugenides. It holds up to a hundred buttons, if you need that many. In addition to launching applica-
Explode Your Macintosh!

With MacViewFrame™
Projection Display

How often have your groups huddled around your computer trying to see your data or graphics? Have you wished you could use Macintosh™ computer high-quality graphics in your presentations?

The MacViewFrame™ projection display solves these problems. MacViewFrame is a low-cost, easy-to-use tool for "exploding" your computer’s text and graphics on a large screen, using any ordinary overhead projector. It serves both large and small audiences.

Simply place MacViewFrame on your overhead projector in place of the usual transparency. Your computer display can be enlarged from three to 20 times normal size onto a screen or wall.

Full Macintosh resolution means instant compatibility with all software. High contrast means a crystal-clear image from edge-to-edge.

Blow them away at your next group presentation!

With MacViewFrame!

"...I liked the MacViewFrame™ so much I bought one for our Macintosh labs.” — Don Crabb, InfoWorld

"There are now two things that Don Crabb of InfoWorld and I agree on — MacViewFrame™ and 4th Dimension™. ACIUS uses MacViewFrame™ for user group demos, sales calls and training. I highly recommend it because of its portability, dependability and quality of output.” — Guy Kawasaki, President, ACIUS, Inc.

MacViewFrame is the first low-cost portable LCD computer projection display for the Macintosh. MacViewFrame comes with an attach case, video adapter, interface cable, and power supply.

nView Corporation
11835 Canon Blvd., Suite C-101
Newport News, VA 23606
(804) 873-1354 FAX (804) 873-2153

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. MacViewFrame is a registered trademark of nView Corporation.
©1988 nView Corporation

Circle 136 on reader service card
Circle 75 on reader service card

How To/Mac Tools

tions and documents, Oasis lets you copy, rename, delete, and move files. A Transfer feature enables you to launch any application, not just those with buttons. It opens under MultiFinder but does not stay loaded after a document launches from MultiFinder.

PowerStation has a capacity of 432 buttons—more than enough to undo the good of a Finder substitute, if you get carried away. However, you can append a list of documents to a button for an application; you can then open those documents without chasing them down through the HFS tree. A fixed Other button lets you launch applications without buttons of their own. PowerStation lacks the file-manipulation options of Oasis but is fully operational under MultiFinder.

Both programs are extremely easy to use, and can speed up and simplify many of the tasks a hard disk owner does with the Mac. Your best bet, if you really want to avoid contact with the Finder, is to pair up one of the applications with one of the DAs: PowerStation with DiskTop, for example, or Oasis with DiskTools. These combos will do essentially everything the Finder does, plus more. Then make PowerStation or Oasis the start-up application (use Set Startup in the Finder’s Special menu), and the only time you’ll need to go to the Finder is when you want to look at the pretty pictures.

A Note on Shareware
I would like to say a little something on the subject of shareware, which is a marketing and distribution method rather than a kind of software. Shareware isn’t sold in stores; instead it’s passed from hand to hand. You copy it from someone and try it out. If you like it and use it, then you send the creator payment for it. Although shareware is widely pirated, it’s not in the public domain, and it’s not free. Shareware fees tend to be under $30, belying the notion that software has to be expensive to be good. Many of the Macintosh’s most widely used programs are, or started out as, shareware. Be sure to pay for the shareware you use. If you don’t, you poison the well. ☐

See Where to Buy for contact information.
More Power!
12 Issues for $47.40

☐ Send me 1 year/12 monthly issues of MACWORLD for $24. Save 20% off the basic subscription rate.
☐ Save Even More! 2 years/24 monthly issues for $37.90.

Please Bill me later.

Name
Company
Address
City State Zip

By regular subscription, Macworld is $30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is $47.40 (12 issues). Offer available to subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

MACWORLD
More Information!
12 Issues for $47.40

☐ Send me 1 year/12 monthly issues of MACWORLD for $24. Save 20% off the basic subscription rate.
☐ Save Even More! 2 years/24 monthly issues for $37.90.

Please Bill me later.

Name
Company
Address
City State Zip

By regular subscription, Macworld is $30 for 12 issues. The annual cover price is $47.40 (12 issues). Offer available to subscribers in the U.S. only. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue.

MACWORLD
More to Give!
12 Issues for $47.40

A one-year subscription (12 issues for just $24) will be sent to the person listed below. Save 20% off the regular subscription rate of $30 and nearly 50% off the annual newsstand price of $47.40.

Please Bill me later.

Send Gift to: Name
Address
City/State/Zip

Send Gift from: Name
Address
City/State/Zip

Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in the U.S. only.
Save Nearly 50% Off the cover price.

MACWORLD
The magazine that helps you get the most from your Mac.

Macworld is your key to it all. Productivity. Creativity. Whether you want to upgrade software, hardware... or learn to use what you have to its fullest potential.

That’s what Macworld does—links the Mac’s potential to yours.

We look out for your interests. We tell you what’s new for the Mac. What it does. Who it’s for. Compare similar products—and name names! Discuss pros and cons. Assess value for money for both hardware and software.

We help clarify your options. Is the upgrade worth it? What does this program do that your present software doesn’t? Will it work with your printer? If we help you make just one right decision, your subscription is worth it!

Macworld is more product-driven, more YOU-oriented than ever before. The thing to do now is make the most of your Mac.

Macworld is the key.

- Applications
- Power Upgrades
- Buying Guides
- Straight-Shooting Reviews

Mail The Attached Card Today!
Why you should buy a mouse with no moving parts.

One simple reason. No moving parts. And that means no problems.

Introducing the A+ Mouse from Mouse Systems. The A+ Mouse is an all optical mouse with no moving parts. It doesn't depend on friction, so there aren't any parts that can slip, get dirty or wear out. It doesn't have a rolling ball, a commutator, little teeny bearings and shafts, or plastic housings housing who-knows-what.

Instead, our mouse uses a mirror-like pad that reflects a tiny beam of light to track your slightest hand movement. No other mouse moves as fast or is as reliable. Especially when you're moving around in spreadsheets and graphics software or editing text and manipulating data. That's because our mouse gives you up to 200 counts per inch and digital accuracy for exceptional cursor control.

Plus solid state electronics to ensure precision. No matter what Apple system you have, we have an A+ Mouse that's right for you.

The A+ Mouse is compatible with the Macintosh 512K, Macintosh Plus, Apple IIc and Apple IIe (which requires the Apple mouse card).

The A+ Mouse ADB is ideal for the Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, and Apple IIGS.

The A+ Mouse. The mouse you'll never have to clean, repair or replace. It's so reliable, it's the only mouse which comes with a Lifetime Warranty.*

See your local dealer for a demonstration. Today.

A+ MOUSE
MOUSE SYSTEMS

*Warranty limited to North America. Contact MSC Technologies for details. Apple is a registered trademark and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Mouse Systems is a trademark of MSC Technologies Inc.

Circle 397 on reader service card
The Standard.

VersaCAD on the Mac.

1. Professional Tool — You're a professional. You know the importance of a CAD program that’ll expand your capabilities — not limit them. And so does VersaCAD, the pioneer of microcomputer CAD since 1981. That’s why our new Macintosh Edition is already the CAD standard on the Mac.

2. Macintosh Simplicity— Taking the time to master a new tool costs money, so you need a package that’s quick and easy to use. Building on our reputation for user friendliness, VersaCAD/Macintosh Edition adds “point and click” simplicity to get you designing fast.

3. Top Support — Even a pro needs a little help now and then. Whether you want to master detail editing or build complex symbol libraries, our top-rated technical support department will lend a hand. You’ll soon know every shortcut in the book.

Behind every VersaCAD product is the strength of Prime Computer, Inc., one of the two largest CAD companies in the world.

To find out for yourself why VersaCAD is the CAD standard on the Macintosh, see your authorized VersaCAD/Macintosh Edition dealer today—or call (714) 960-7720.
Updates

This list brings you the highlights of software updates recently received. The first price is the upgrade cost for registered owners; the second is the current list price.

**AEC Information Manager** version 1.21 is faster. It provides increased graphics capability, contains more example files, and comes with new documentation. AEC Management Systems, 20524 Amethyst Ln., Germantown, MD 20874, 800/346-9413, 301/428-3694 in Maryland. Free; $695 new.

**Colorizer** version 1.1 supports color menus and multiple color displays. This version can copy selected pixels of a color image to the Clipboard. Palomar Software, P.O. Box 2635, Vista, CA 92083, 619/727-3922. Free; $49.95 new.

**Cue** version 2.0 adds the ability to synchronize clicks and sound effects to a film's SMPTE track through the use of the MIDI Time Code. Also lets you sync up to 40 MIDI event triggers that will be played at specified SMPTE locations when laying back sound effects to audio tape. The SMPTE lock allows input of cue points directly from video with a single keystroke when using Vertical Interval Time Code. Opcode Systems, 1024 Hamilton Court, Menlo Park, CA 94025, 415/321-8977. $75; $595 new.

**DiskFit** version 1.4 includes the DataStream Tape Driver, which allows you to back up any 3M DC 2000 tape unit. This version works in the background under MultiFinder and allows you to exclude folders from a backup. Mac II compatible. SuperMac Software, c/o Logistix, 1380 Piper Dr., Milpitas, CA 95035, 415/962-2477. $80; $99.95 new.

**DiskTop** version 3.0.2 is MultiFinder compatible and supports international systems. CE Software, 801 75th St., Des Moines, IA 50312, 515/224-1995. Free; $49.95 new.

**Draw It Again, Sam** version 2.0 enables bitmaps to be used with object-oriented graphics on the same layer. AXA Software, P.O. Box 850, Frazer, PA 19355, 800/234-0230, 215/644-3580. Free; $150 new.

**Front Desk** version 6.0 includes multiuser capabilities. It can use up to 30 resources, is LaserWriter compatible, and has new report formats. Layered Inc., The Schrafft Center, 529 Main St., Boston, MA 02129, 617/242-7700. Single user $49, multiuser $69 per node; single or multiuser version $99 per node new.

**Great Plains Accounting Series** version 4.2 follows Apple interface guidelines and adds new commands to the File menu. Option/# lines are now buttons, a Pause/Continue/Cancel dialog box is available during printing, and #period($) aborts reports. The main window may be up to 132 columns wide, and menu windows now have true arrow keys. Great Plains Software, 1701 S.W. 38th St., Fargo, ND 58103, 701/281-0550. Free for Customer Assistance subscribers, otherwise $50 per module; $795 per module new.

**Insight Expert Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, and General Ledger** versions 2.0 fix bugs, print in draft mode, and are ImageWriter II and AppleShare compatible. Accounts Receivable (A/R) supports up to five decimal places for unit price, unit cost, tax rate, and quantities. It adds questions about decimal places and audit history to Business Set-up. The rounding procedure follows standard conventions. Batch Date has been added to the sales and cash receipts journal. The tax exempt field on the customer information card now allows 16 characters. Password security does not limit the number of users. Accounts Payable (A/P) prints an Expert Report. The company name field has been extended to 35 characters. Expense distribution report now uses a faster sorting method. All user-entered dates are checked for validity. A/P can print an entire ledger card; the Expert Report plots graphs. Multiuser A/R and A/P support up to 16 users on a file server or AppleShare-compatible network. Allows users to work on invoices, checks, and journals, then consolidate to one posting. Multiuser A/R prints custom labels. Layered Inc., The Schrafft Center, 529 Main St., Boston, MA 02129, 617/242-7700. Standard upgrade $25 per module, multiuser upgrade $295 per module; $595 each new.

(continues)
Laser FX version 1.6 includes a built-in font downloader and a LaserWriter status report. The menus have been rearranged for more efficient use. Postcraft International, 27811 Avenue Hopkins, #6, Valencia, CA 91355, 805/257-1797, 416/641-0768 in Canada. Free, with $10 s/h; $195 new.

Listen version 2.1 improves the user interface and incorporates a level-selection menu. New manual available. Resonate, P.O. Box 996, Menlo Park, CA 94026, 415/323-5022. $34, unregistered users must also return the original disk; $99 new.

MacCalc version 1.2c is compatible with MultiFinder. Bravo Technologies, P.O. Box 10078, Berkeley, CA 94709-0078, 415/841-8552. Free; $139 new.

MacEqn version 2.1 features a symbol palette for customizing MacEqn, a command palette, limited programmable characters, programmable groups, new group characters, support for diaritical marks ("hats," tilde, dot, double dot), metric or English rulers, sizable window, vertical scrolling, sweep character selecting, help menu option, traditional form, and selection dragging. Supports direct printing from MacEqn. Software for Recognition Technologies, 55 Academy Dr., Rochester, NY 14623, 716/359-3024. Return original disk plus $12; $44.95 new.

MacFlow version 2.0 lets you specify flow-chart size up to 8 pages by 8 pages; adds custom drawing tools and ability to output PCIF files. Mac II compatible. Revised documentation available. Mainstay, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301, 818/991-6540. $25; $195 new.


MacNail version 1.5 provides multiple windows and single-column format; recalculates faster. This version adds four estimators for construction work: new construction, gut/rehab, additions, and small jobs/repairs. Also has a short form; able to track job costs on one or two levels of detail. Turtle Creek Software, 651 Halsey Valley Rd., Spencer, NY 14883, 607/589-6858. Free; $195 new.

MacPaint version 2.0 features tear-off tool and pattern palettes, up to nine resizable document windows open at one time, a snapshot function for saving documents at various stages, and automatic document scrolling while using the drawing or selection tools. Enlarges to 200%, 400%, or 800 percent, or reduces to 50 percent, all with editing capability. Supports full-page displays as well as built-in Macintosh monitors. Adds ability to create custom start-up screens and ability to save document templates. Displays size and location of shapes as you draw them. Shapes can be drawn from the center outward or from corner to corner. Supports MultiFinder. Claris, 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/960-1500. Free if version 1.6 purchased after December 14, 1987, otherwise $25 plus return of original disk; $125 new.

MacProject II features hierarchical subproject consolidation, planned and actual dates and cost status, 8 customizable resource calendars, 8 resources per task, more than 1500 resources per project, unlimited number of tasks using subproject consolidation, extended search capabilities for generation of custom reports, customizable project table. Single, multiple, or partial resource assignments, multiple task relationships, up to 16 attributes per task displayed in Schedule Chart. Color plotter output for up to size E plotter. Supports MultiFinder. Claris, 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/960-1500. $145; $495 new.

MacWrite version 5.0 features a spelling checker with 100,000-word dictionary, a Select All command, and keyboard shortcuts for frequently used functions including Insert Ruler, Select All, New, Open, Close, Save, and Print. Allows cursor control with the arrow keys and supports large-screen monitors. MultiFinder compatible. Claris, 440 Clyde Ave., Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/960-1500. Free if version 4.6 purchased after December 14, 1987, otherwise $25 plus return of original disk; $125 new.

Market Manager Plus version 2.0 provides basic reporting and tracking capabilities needed by all investors and handles client information needed by professional investors. Expanded files accommodate 256 portfolios and 1800 open positions. Generates several portfolio reports, such as Holding, Security Cross-Reference, Realized Gain/Loss, Transaction and Portfolio Master. Also includes fields for client data; hypothetical portfolio (continues)
Princeton LS-300 Scanner

Critically Acclaimed...

"The PGS LS-300 is a competent image scanner that is compact, reasonably priced and extremely fast and easy to set-up and operate... The LS-300 will stand out as an excellent value."

Personal Computing, April 1987

"The ability to alter the image in detail using the zoom feature gives this product a big advantage over many other scanners that rely on screen grabbers or their own graphics editors... The LS-300 is a good candidate for users who want a general purpose scanner for desktop publishing."

PC Magazine, April 1987

Imagine being able to scan photos, graphics, and illustrations into your personal computer and being able to precisely position them in reports and proposals. Preview the graphic impact of charts and tables, modifying at will, before they appear in print on your laser printer.

The Princeton LS-300 allows you to scan a full page of text and images into your IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible at a laser-perfect 300 dots per inch in as fast as 12 seconds per page.

The LS-300 can be used with PC systems that utilize CGA, EGA or monochrome displays. Or team it up with the Princeton LM-300 Monitor, to allow you to view full page visual effects before printing. An optional trainable OCR software package enables your PC to read and store typewritten pages.

PC Paintbrush Plus Included!

A $149 retail value, the amazing PC Paintbrush Plus is included with the purchase of the LS-300 Scanner. The Paintbrush Plus lets you create image files, compatible with Ventura Publisher, Page Maker, etc. for professional-quality drawings, diagrams, charts, graphics, and headlines, with your mouse, joystick or digitizer. Manipulate images to create precisely the effect you want. Incorporate company logos, too!

Put a spark into your reports with the quick creative and productive LS-300. It's available with adapter board, PC Paintbrush Plus, and all cables, for a suggested retail price that's remarkably affordable, $1,095.

Also available is an "SCSI" interface Mac Scan* for the Apple Macintosh. You can scan, edit and store a variety of Mac desktop publishing applications — MacPaint, MacWrite, PageMaker, ReadySetGo!, PageTime, and Just Text — and print on your Apple LaserWriter.

For Apple Systems call direct:
*New Image Technology, Inc.
10300 Greenbelt Road, Seabrook, Maryland 20706
301-464-3100

For Appl e Systems call direct:
"New Image Technology, Inc.
10300 Greenbelt Road, Seabrook, Maryland 20706
301-464-3100"

PRINCETON GRAPHIC SYSTEMS

601 Ewing Street, Building A, Princeton, NJ 08540
609-983-1660 Telex: 821402 PGS PRIN
Circle 90 on reader service card

REGISTERED TRADEMARKS: IBM, PC, XT, AT, International Business Machines, Inc.
PAINTBRUSH PLUS, Z-Soft, VENTURA PUBLISHER, Xerox Corp., PAGE MAKER, MAC
APPLE, MACINTOSH, MACPAINT, MACWRITE, Apple Computers, Inc., READY SET GO
Manhattan Graphics, PAGE TIME, Orange Micro Inc. JUST TEXT, Knowledge Engineering

*FOR 110V VERSION
DOES WM. F. BUCKLEY, JR. REALLY NEED A THESAURUS?

His superior vocabulary makes you lean forward in your chair to keep up with him. If anyone could get by without a thesaurus, he could. But we have his letter praising our comprehensive, contemporary Word Finder.

No big words, just a nice letter saying how much he liked it and uses it. Didn't mention the 220,000 synonyms for 15,000 words. Didn't say anything about how in just seconds Word Finder performs the whole cycle of look-up and replacement, so you continue writing without taking your eyes off the screen or your fingers off the keyboard. But he did say:

"It's a bloody miracle. Word Finder has changed my life. I never used to use a thesaurus."

Wm. F. Buckley, Jr.

Word Finder installs as a desk accessory with all Macintosh software, and also supports MultiFinder™ and HyperCard™. Not copy protected.

Word Finder™ is a trademark of Microlytics, Inc.

Yes, please send me ______ Word Finders.

Word Finder™ $59.95
(Plus $2.50 shipping, NY residents add sales tax)

Microlytics, Inc., 300 Main Street
Suite 134, E. Rochester, NY 14445

Copyright 1988, Microlytics, Inc.

Word Finder™ is a trademark of Microlytics, Inc.

$59.95

Card # _______ Exp. Date __/___
Name ___________________________
Company _________________________
Address __________________________
City ___________________ St. ______ Zip ______

30 Day, Money-Back Guarantee.

To order or for more information, please call: (800) 828-6293
In New York State: (716) 377-0130

Dealers please call

Circle 28 on reader service card

Updates

for "what if" scenarios; calendar of financial activity; securities grouped by industry for reporting; valuing portfolios for a selected date in the past year; and saving prices collected from Dow Jones Retrieval in SYLK format for spreadsheet analysis. Dow Jones Software, PO Box 300, Princeton, NJ 08543, 609/452-1511. $124.50; $299 new.

MathType version 1.50 provides a two-way interface between MathType and TeX. Design Science, 6475-B E. Pacific Hwy., #392, Long Beach, CA 90803, 213/433-0685. Free if purchased before January 1, 1988; otherwise $25; $49 new.

MicroChem version 2.0 improves performance and graphics in display mode. It also adds two units: GAP and Macromolecular Modeling. Intersoft, 1 Concourse Plaza, 4711 Golf Rd., #412, Skokie, IL 60076, 312/699-4413. Upgrade price depends on current configuration; please call for quotes; $145 to $495 new, depending on unit and qualification (academic/industrial).


Netmodem and NetSerial version 1.46 are fully compatible with MultiFinder. Shiva Corp., 222 Third St., #1200, Cambridge, MA 02142, 617/661-2026. Fee; Netmodem and NetSerial 1200 $49 each new, Netmodem and NetSerial 2400 $59 each.

QuickKeys version 1.1 is fully MultiFinder compatible. Adds recorder and QuickPanel. Lets you access Open Set/Save Set, Cut/Copy/Paste commands, and a QuicKey editor from the DA menu. Ability to make a click function as an Option-click or Shift-click. Supports international systems. CE Software, 801 73rd St., Des Moines, IA 50312, 515/224-1995. Free; $99.95 new.


Stepping Out II adds such enhancements as fixed menu bar and palettes, 75 percent reductions, and the ability to change screen sizes while within an application. Features a new Control Panel user interface and screen view locking. Fully compatible with Mac II and MultiFinder. Berkeley System Design, 1708 Shattuck Ave., Berkeley, CA 94709, 415/540-5536. Free if previous version purchased after October 31, 1987, otherwise return original disk plus $19.95; $99.5 new.

WorksPlus Spell version 1.1A is fully compatible with Microsoft Works 1.1. Lundeen & Associates, P.O. Box 30038, Oakland, CA 94604, 415/893-7587. Free; $79.95 new.

To have products listed in this section, send upgraded software, an outline of major changes since the previous release, upgrade price, suggested retail price, company name, mailing address, and phone number to Updates, Macworld, 501 Second St., San Francisco, CA 94107.
When Your Mac Means Business... Get The Serious Business Backup.

Tecmar's QT-Mac40™

You've chosen the Mac into 11't for your business applications because of its sophisticated software, computing power and virtually unlimited disk capacity. Now choose the tape backup system that best protects your important data and keeps you in business.

Speed & Reliability
 Tecmar provides background backup mode, allowing you to back up while simultaneously running an application program. While its speed makes back-up convenient, its small size and unique T-cable design provide the portability to share your QT-Mac40 with other Mac users.

Serious Experience.
 With over three years of backup experience and more than 100,000 satisfied users in the desktop computer market, Tecmar is the choice in business backup.

Serious Support.
 Our two-year warranty is your assurance of quality and reliability. And our special QuickTurn™ Quality Service guarantees that we'll ship a replacement within 48 hours if you have a problem during your first six months of ownership.

So, get down to business with Tecmar's QT-Mac40. Call us now for more information at (216) 349-1009. Or write Tecmar, Inc., 6225 Cochran Road, Solon, Ohio 44139-3377.

Serious Competition. The QT-Mac40 is faster and smaller than Apple's 40SC Tape Backup™ yet it's completely compatible.

Serious Performance. Tecmar's QT-Mac40, 40MB SCSI drive delivers the speed and reliability you need for serious data security.
Open your eyes and see just how many subjects are covered in the new edition of the Consumer Information Catalog. It's free just for the asking and so are nearly half of the 200 federal publications described inside. Booklets on subjects like financial and career planning; eating right, exercising, and staying healthy; housing and child care; federal benefit programs. Just about everything you would need to know. Write today.

We’ll send you the latest edition of the Consumer Information Catalog, which is updated and published quarterly. It'll be a great help, you'll see. Just write:

Consumer Information Center
Department TD
Pueblo, Colorado 81009
Where to Buy

This listing provides company addresses and phone numbers for products mentioned in this issue. Allow several weeks for responses to Reader Service Card inquiries. Asterisks indicate vendors who prefer to be contacted by phone.

Reader Service

2. AEC Information Manager. AEC Management Systems, Inc., 20524 Amethyst Ln., Germantown, MD 20874, 301/428-3694.
12. Big Picture IQ. E-Machines Inc., 9305 S.W. Gemini Dr., Beaverton, OR 97005, 503/646-6699.
24. Détente Reports. WOS Data Systems, 1321 Wakaraus Dr., #1010, Lawrence, KS 66044, 913/843-8101.
33. EtherPort SE. Kinetics, Inc., 2500 Camino Diablo, Walnut Creek, CA 94596, 415/947-0998.
34. EtherPort II. Kinetics, Inc., 2500 Camino Diablo, Walnut Creek, CA 94596, 415/947-0998.
35. EtherSC. Kinetics, Inc., 2500 Camino Diablo, Walnut Creek, CA 94596, 415/947-0998.
Where to Buy


6. Full Page Display for the Macintosh II. Radius, Inc., 404 E. Plumeria Dr., San Jose, CA 95134, 408/434-1010.


8. HFS Dir. Shareware by OITC.


16. Interbridge. Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., P.O. Box 105203, Atlanta, GA 30348, 404/441-1617.


18. IPT NetRepeater. Information Presentation Technologies, Inc., P.O. Box 8609, Calabasas, CA 91302, 818/347-7791.


---

Complementary Type™

- Automatic download
- Extensive kerning pairs
- Alternate characters
- Designer ready
- Meets corporate communications standards

Immediate Shipping via UPS (ground, 2day or 1day)

Also Available: Custom logo and signature services:

"Logos On Line"

717-491-2492/95

Call Today

Software Complement

8 Pennsylvania Avenue
Malvern, PA 18646

FATTI PATTI
Calculus
Peruta Medium
Peruta Light
Highland Gothic
H.G. Light
100s of Borders

PERFECTED PostScript®
FONTS

Rouveau
Fletcher Gothic
VERTIGO
Cut Outs
Hobnobs
MICHELLE
Kasse

Total Value, Hardware, Media & Purchased Software up to $2,000

Annual Premium

$ 39

$ 69

$ 89

$ 109

$ 129

For immediate coverage, information and rates on higher coverages. call

1-800-848-3469

Locally 614-262-0559 On Compusea, GO SAF

SAFEWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.

2929 N. High St., P.O. Box 02211, Columbus, OH 43202

Circle 153 on reader service card

Circle 293 on reader service card
Prevent Macintosh Theft!

**MacKablit System**

Heavy duty 10' steel cable (7 x 19) secures and locks computer, printer, other equipment, up to 4 components. The unique MacKablit system includes 2 brackets that snap into existing slots on the Macintosh keyboard and computer. Additional hardware included for other Mac peripherals (disk drive, printers). The unique MacKablit system utilizes existing security slots on the keyboard and computer and existing screws in other peripheral equipment. The system includes 2 brackets for the security slots plus unique Kablit fasteners for peripherals. Cable passes through Kablit fasteners, preventing removal of screws.

EXCLUSIVE!

Proprietary components (Pat. Pend.) permit only your key to release MacKablit. When ordering multiple units, specify locks to be keyed differently or alike. Specify Mac, Mac Plus SE, or Mac II.

Other Kablit systems for IBM, Apple, others.

**EXCLUSIVE!**

Money back if returned in 30 days.
Phone or send check.

**Secure-It, Inc.**

10 Center Square
East Longmeadow, MA 01028
800-451-7892 413-525-7033
Dealer Inquiries Invited

Circle 239 on reader service card

THE FOLLOWING ARE A FEW THINGS YOU CAN CHOOSE FROM WHEN YOU CHOOSE A TI OMNILASER™ PRINTER.

Secure-It is a trademark of Texas Instruments Incorporated.
Where to Buy

MailBox.  Tangent Technologies, Ltd., 5720 Peachtree Plwy, #100, Norcross, GA 30092, 404/662-0366.


MathTalk.  First Byte, Inc., 3333 E. Spring St., #302, Long Beach, CA 90806, 213/595-7006.

MathTalk Fractions.  First Byte, Inc., 3333 E. Spring St., #302, Long Beach, CA 90806, 213/595-7006.


MaxPlus Mega.  MacMemory, Inc., 2480 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95131, 408/922-0140, 800/862-2636.

MDC II.  New Canaan Microcode, 156 Beech Rd., New Canaan, CT 06840, 203/966-0969.


MFMenu.  Public domain software by IMI Software.

Micro Dynamics MARS.  Micro Dynamics, Ltd., 8555 16th St., #802, Silver Spring, MD 20910, 301/598-6300, 800/634-7638.


Microsoft Mail.  Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717, 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400.


MultiSIMMs.  MacMemory, Inc., 2480 N. First St., San Jose, CA 95131, 408/922-0140, 800/862-2636.

MultiTalk.  Abaton, 48431 Milmoo Dr., Fremont, CA 94538, 415/663-2226.


Multi Word Counter.  Shareware by Andrew E. Page.

Ad Council

United Way

It brings out the best in all of us.

© 1987 UNITED WAY
HOW THIS RAKE CAN SAVE YOUR LIFE

This simple garden tool is a firefighter. It can help you clear away brush and leaves that act like kindling around your home. And you.

So if you live near the forest, do a little raking. And that’s not all. Landscape your home with a fire retardant plant like ivy. Use spark arrester screens on your chimney and vents. And put fire retardant material on your roof and underneath your house where it is exposed.

Because a forest fire burns more than trees.

Remember. Only you can prevent forest fires.

TI OmniLaser Printers:

CONNECTIVITY.

IBM® PC, PC XT™, PC AT®, PS/2™,
System 34/36/38, System 3270,
DEC® VAX™,
Apple® Macintosh™,
Macintosh II,
microExplorer,
Texas Instruments
System 1000 and many more.

Texas Instruments

The following are registered and unregistered trademarks of the companies listed: IBM, PC, PC XT, PC AT, PS/2, International Business Machines, Inc.; DEC, VAX, Digital Equipment Corporation; Apple, Macintosh, Apple Computer, Inc.
Where to Buy

Reader

Servire


813 Q-Talk. LaserConnection, Inc., P.O. Box 850296, Mobile, AL 36685, 205/633-7223.


824 3+ for the Macintosh. 3Com Corp., 3165 Kifer Rd., Santa Clara, CA 95052, 408/562-6400.

825 3+ 200. 3Com Corp., 3165 Kifer Rd., Santa Clara, CA 95052, 408/562-6400.

826 3/201. 3Com Corp., 3165 Kifer Rd., Santa Clara, CA 95052, 408/562-6400.

827 Timbuktu. WOS Data Systems, 1321 Wakarusa Dr., #210, Lawrence, KS 66044, 913/843-8101.

828 TOPS/DOS. TOPS, A Sun Microsystems Company, 2560 Ninth St., #220, Berkeley, CA 94710, 415/549-5900.

829 TOPS FlashCard. TOPS, A Sun Microsystems Company, 2560 Ninth St., #220, Berkeley, CA 94710, 415/549-5900.

830 TOPS/Macintosh. TOPS, A Sun Microsystems Company, 2560 Ninth St., #220, Berkeley, CA 94710, 415/549-5900.

APPLICATIONS SOFTWARE.

Desktop Publishing:
PageMaker™ and Ventura™;

Word Processing:
Word, WordPerfect® and WordStar 2000;

Graphics:
AutoCAD™ and Adobe Illustrator®;

General Business:
Lotus® 1-2-3®, GEM® Draw Plus™, GEM Graph™, Windows and thousands more.

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS

HOW DO YOU GET A JOB WITHOUT EXPERIENCE?
AND HOW DO YOU GET EXPERIENCE WITHOUT A JOB?

Most young people have one answer to this problem. They avoid it until they’re out of college. But they could be getting valuable work experience while they’re still in college. With your company’s help. And ours.

We’re Co-op Education. A nationwide program that helps college students get real jobs for real pay while they’re getting an education.

But we can’t do it without you. Those real jobs have to come from real companies. Like yours.

For more information on how you can participate in this valuable program, write Co-op Education, Box 775E, Boston, MA 02115.

Co-op Education.
You earn a future when you earn a degree.
## Accounting
- Mint in House Accountant: Call 81
- Peachtree Software Accounting: 129
- Softbyte Personal Accounting: 29

## Entertainment
- Avalon Hill MacPro Football: 28
- Electronic Arts: 28
- Chessmaster 2000: 30
- Deluxe Music Cont: 63
- One On One: 15
- Patton vs. Rommel: 27
- Scrabble: 39
- Cities of Gold: 16
- Holyoke Falcon: 52
- Infocom Beyond Zork: 32
- Lurking Horror: 25
- Mindscape Balance of Power: 30
- Deja Vu: 29
- King of Chicago: 39
- Beyond Dark Castle: 28
- Dark Castle: 20
- Enchanted Scooters: 22

## Statistical Analysis
- Borland Eureka: 119
- Brainpower Statview 512+: 179

## Disk Drives/Hard Drives
- Fast-20: 859
- 20MB hard disk drive: 185
- Central Point 500G 3.5 Drive: 649
- 20MB ext. hard disk: 909
- HyperDrive FX/40: 909
- 40MB int. hard disk for MAC: 998

## Utilities
- Central Point Copy II Mac: 21
- FGS Fastback: 55
- Silicon Beach Silicon Press: 45
- Word Builder: 45
- Superspool Diskkit: 45
- Superspool Laser: 85
- Superspool Multifuser: 210

## Word Processors/Spellers
- Aegis Development: 195
- Ann Arbor Fullwriten: 195
- Batteries Included: 32
- Thunder: 32
- Videotext More 1.1C: 195
- Microsoft Word 3.01: 49
- T-Maker Writenow: 149
- Working Speller: 39

## Graphics
- Ann Arbor Full Paint: 55
- Borderbound Printshop: 115
- Cricket - Cricket Draw: 115
- Cricket Graph: 112
- Microsoft Chart: 49
- Mindscape Graphic Works 1.1: 59
- Silicon Beach Super Paint: 78
- Soft Style Bluestar: 29
- Colorcast 2.1: 49
- Epstar: 29
- Jetstart: 99
- Springboard Certificate Maker: 252
- Super Mac Pixel Print: 252
- T-Maker: 252
- Click Art Business Image: 29
- Click Art Effects: 29
- Click Art Personal Graphics: 29
- Click Art Publications: 29

## Workstations
- Batteries Included: 42
- Multiplan 1.11: 49
- Softwriten Mac In Use: 39

## Accessories
- Curtis Ruby SPF-2: 179
- Kensington A-B Box: 109
- AppleTalk Chips: 19
- AppleTalk Connectors: 19
- Disk Case: 29
- Polarizing Filters: 35
- Substrate: 27
- Softbyte Mac Enhancer: 169

## Disk Drives/Hard Drives
- AST Research MAC 686 MS DOS: 439
- MAC 686 MS DOS: 1097
- both cards require an external 5-1/4" PC drive: 1097
- Battery Snap-up 128: 425
- AppleTalk Chips: 128
- AppleTalk Connectors: 128
- Disk Case: 22
- Polarizing Filters: 35
- Substrate: 27
- Softbyte Mac Enhancer: 169

## Languages
- Borland Turbo Pascal: 65
- Microsoft Basic Compiler 1.0: 29
- Basic Interpreter 3.0: 29
- Fortran Compiler 2.2: 29
- Think Technologies: 99
- Lightspeed: 99
- Lightspeed Pascal: 72

## Input/Output
- CH Products Mact V Joy Stick: 45
- Flight Gate Felix: 99
- General Computer Corp: 1449
- Personal Laser Printer: 89
- Kensington Turbo Mouse: 89
- Koala Mac Vision: 175
- Kraft QuickSlik: 39
- Sigma Designs: 175
- LaserView 15" for the MAC: 1345
- LaserView 19" for the MAC SE: 1715
- LaserView 15" for the MAC II: 1410
- LaserView 19" for the MAC II: 1780
- Summegravics Mac Tablet: 379

## Modems
- Hayes Smartmodem 1200: 359
- Includes Smartmodem Card cable: 165
- For the Mac: 165

## Deskto Publisher
- Aldus Pagemaker: 399
- Letraset Fantasy Set Go 4.0: 279
- Microsoft Power Point: 29
- Orange Mac Faxtram: 216

## Database
- Ashton Tate dBASE Mac: 299
- Borland Rules: 159
- Forethought Filemaker Plus: 159
- Microsoft File: 29
- Novellet McMax: 199
- Airport Double Helix: 275
- Double Helix II: 340
- Multi User Kit: 39
- Prove Overuse 2.1: 149

## Integrated
- Microsoft Excel 1.04: Call
- Works 1.0: Call

## Description
- Welcome to our new Mac House
- Servicing our PC buyers with low pricing and technical experience since 1979.
- No Charge for MasterCard or Visa
- Shipping on most software is $5.00
- AZ orders add 6.7% sales tax.
- We accept Purchase Orders from authorized institutions for 3.5% more than cash price.
- Personal check/company allow 14 days to clear.
- All returns are subject to our approval.
- Sorry, no refunds on open software, due to copyright laws.
- There will be a 20% restock fee on all returns.
- All Prices are subject to change.
- Sorry, no COD orders.
Now *Macworld* connects you with the world of Macintosh products instantly. And cost-effectively.

*The Macworld Catalog* is your immediate access to hundreds of Macintosh products, manufacturers, and services. Each month, this special direct response section brings you detailed product information arranged by category—so you can quickly compare prices and capabilities. Then pick up the phone and order!

For the best Macintosh buys, scroll through *The Macworld Catalog*. 
### The Macworld Catalog

#### Accessories
- Hardware: 255
- Supplies: 255

#### Hardware
- Bar Code: 255
- Computer Systems: 255
- Disk Compatibility: 256
- Emulators: 256
- Memory Upgrade: 256
- Miscellaneous: 256
- Monitors: 257
- Networking: 257
- Peripherals: 257

#### Software
- Accounting: 259
- Artificial Intelligence: 259
- Business: 259
- Business Mgmt: 259
- Clip Art: 260
- Communications: 260
- Data Acquisition: 260
- Database Mgmt: 260
- Desktop Engineering: 260
- Desktop Publishing: 261
- Educational: 261
- Engineering: 261
- Entertainment: 262
- Financial: 262
- Fonts: 262
- Genealogy: 263
- Graphics: 263
- Imports: 263
- Investment: 264
- Languages: 264
- Mail Order: 264
- Mathematics: 264
- Medical: 264
- Music/Midi: 264
- Office Mgmt: 265
- Payroll: 265
- Plotter Drivers: 265
- Printer Drivers: 265
- Programming Tools: 265
- Project Management: 265
- Public Domain: 265
- Real Estate: 266
- Rental: 266
- Retail: 266
- Sales/Marketing: 266
- Scientific: 266
- Security: 267
- Statistics: 267
- Utilities: 267
- Vertical Applications: 267
- Word Processors: 267

#### Miscellaneous
- Mailing Lists: 267
- Publications: 267
- Video Instruction: 267

### Advertising Rates & Information

The Macworld Catalog section is a monthly link-up for advertisers and volume purchasers of Macintosh-related products and services. The Catalog offers advertisers a low-cost marketing opportunity and provides readers with a timely, easy-to-use menu for product buying.

Display ads are sold by column inches (2” minimum). Standard red is available as a second color. Text-only listings are available for a minimum of three issues at $322 per issue ($965 total).

For more information, space closings, and material deadlines, please call toll-free 800/888-8622.

### The Biggest Small Investment You Can Make.

Take advantage of the direct link with your buyers that maximizes exposure at a low cost. The Macworld Catalog reflects the expanding corporate Macintosh audience whose purchasing activities increasingly include mail order. The cost-effective direct response advertising available monthly in The Macworld Catalog links you instantly with nearly 500,000 qualified buyers.

Get into the link, Call 800.888.8622 and place your ad now!

800.888.8622
The Macworld Catalog

MacChimney™
A silent, inexpensive, and effective cooling device. Increases airflow by 60% without moving parts. It is constructed of a durable laminated-cardboard and is attractively printed. Installation is easy and satisfaction is guaranteed. Not for the SE II. $17.95 includes shipping, tax. Silicon Comforts, 2560 Bancroft Way #117, Berkeley, CA 94704, (415) 689-9543

Keypad/Trackball

MacLock/Mac Cables
MacLock, finest security kit for Mac +. Mac SE, Mac II, Mac II+, Mac IIc, Mac IIx. User-friendly keyboard. Mouse, 2nd drive, modem, & printer. Attractive red vinyl-covered steel 3½" cables. Lock included. No tools required. $8-back guarantee. Also, all IBM, Apple $49.95. Mac Cables provide any length custom cables for Mac +/i (incl. keyboard) or almost any computer need. $20 & up. Mac Products, 20231 San Gabriel Valley Dr., Walnut, CA 91789, 714/595-4838

ImageWriter II Ribbons
COLOR YOUR APPLE WORLD!
SAVE: $$$$$
- Black Ink: $2.65 Color Ink: $4.00
- ImageWriter II 4-Color Ink: $9.50
- $11.50 per order. Min. order Blk/Color: 3; 4-color: 2. Over 200 different ribbons available. Fully guaranteed. Quality products. "NEVER A REASON TO PAY MORE!"

Cordura Bag for Mac SE
- Organizes components for easy access, w/padded interior compartments.
- Tough Cordura® & resilient foam padding for protection.
- Quality material & carefully crafted construction guaranteed.
- Ask about our ImageWriter II case.
- Call your local dealer today! For the dealer nearest you, call us or write. Dealer inquiries invited.
West Ridge Designs, 305 N.W. 12th Ave., Portland, OR 97209, 503/248-0053

LASEREDGE® Paper/Film
Get high resolution from plain paper laser printers and color plotters. LASEREDGE® high resolution Papers/Films are waxable for paste-up. The bright white background, denser image, and finer edge of line will allow enhanced capability for 300 dpi to reproduce on camera. Call or write for samples today. MC/VISA accepted.
CG Graphic Art Supply, Inc., 481 Washington St., NY 10013, 800/342-5858

Hardware

Bar Code
BAR CODE & MAGNETIC STRIPE READERS FOR MACINTOSH PLUS, SE & II
Connects on keyboard or ADB. Requires no additional program or port. Does not affect keyboard or mouse. Industrial quality, heavy-duty units. Also available Magnetic encoder.
Code 39 Bar Code Printing Program Portable Bar Code Reader
TPS Electronics
4047 Transport Street
Palo Alto, CA 94303
415-856-8833
Telex: (Graphnet) 371 9097
FAX: 415-856-8963

Computer Systems
Mac One-Stop Service
We specialize in bundling hardware and software for desktop publishing, LAN, database management & for small business accounting applications. Authorized dealer for Odesk, Dayna, Centram & Mega Graphics. Call for free price list & appointment. Best service & competitive pricing.
Pacific Prime Computer Products, 2612 Arleta Blvd. #B, Redondo Beach, CA 90278, 213/376-5820, FAX 213/542-2068

Calling Card
Call Up Your Ad On Our Screen.
The Macworld Catalog
800.888.8622

Comp-U-Save
414 Maple Ave. Westminster, MD 21157
(301) 996-4707
800-356-9997

FUJITSU/SONY
3½” DS/DD “1.44 ea.
DATASAFE 5¼ DS DD W/TTYEK $9.00

Your Mac Source
For all your Macintosh needs
(404) 843-2267 • (800) 367-7552
5600 Roswell Rd, Prado North Ste. 264 • Atlanta, GA 30342

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
### Disk Compatibility

**Use Mac Disks on IBM PC**

MatchMaker lets you plug any Macintosh external floppy drive into an IBM PC. Half-size card and software lets you copy to/from, view directory, initialize, or delete files on the Mac disk. Works with PCs, XTs, AT's & compatibles. The easy way to move info! $149.95

Micro Solutions Computer Products, 132 W. Lincoln Hwy., DeKalb, IL 60115, 815/756-3411

### Emulators

**II in a Mac**

An Apple IIe computer... all in software!

**Run** Apple II software on your Macintosh.

**Convert** Apple II files to Macintosh files.

$149.95 Add $3 for P/S

COMPUTER applications, Inc.
12813 Lindsey Drive Raleigh, NC 27614
(919) 564-1411

### Memory Upgrade

**Memory Enhancements**

Upgrade your Mac to 512K, 1024K, or 2048K of contiguous memory. SCSI port & fans available. Factory flow-solder techniques used for high reliability. 120-day warranty. Local 20-minute installation or mail order. Dealer inquiries welcome. Call for pricing and information.

Ebmam Engineering, 115 Apache Dr., Evanston, WY 82930, 800/257-1666

### RAM/ROM Upgrades

**RAM Upgrades**

- Upgrade your Mac Plus, SE, or II by 2- to 4MB for $280 per meg with ACCUSIMMS, newest state-of-the-art CMOS surface-mount DRAMS, with lifetime guarantee. Assembled & tested in the USA. Quantity prices available. Free $25 amber filter with each order. Fits all Macintoshes.
- Data Memory Systems, Box 785, Middleton, MA 02154, 800/634-5463 ext. 320, Customer Service 617/683-2325

**ROM Upgrades**

- 800k Int'l Disk Drive
- 20Mb Hard Disks
- AutoLoad HFS
- RAM Upgrades

MACSimize your Lisa/Mac XL

Orders & Info, 800-323-1751 Toll Free Product Hotline, 800-782-7823

### Miscellaneous

**Mac-cessory**

EVEREX Hard Drives

20 MB $498 EMAC-20D Hard Drive
EMAC-60T Tape Backup $836
EMAC-40D Hard Drive $958
EMAC-91D → Only $139
18 Milliseconds access time

Tell Free 800-634-1497
MC 216-543-1952 Visa
Valley Computers
16744 W Park Circle
Chagrin Falls, OH 44022

Microsoft MacEnhancer

Add one parallel and two serial ports to your Mac w/o losing any of the existing ports. Also enables the use of many popular dot matrix and letter quality printers as well as the HP LaserJet. Regularly $199. Now in factory box for just $99 + $8 s/h. Offer ends 3/20/88.

Pre-owned Electronics, Inc., 30 Clematis Ave., Welbyam, MA 02154, 617/891-6851

### Other Products

**Call Up Your Ad On Our Screen.**

The Macworld Catalog
800.888.8622

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
MacLarger Video Monitor
12" Monitor shows same 512 x 342 image, 70% more area. Video board installs in minutes without cutting, drilling or soldering. Runs 1 to 6 monitors in parallel. Ideal for classrooms.
12" Monitor alone $549
Video Board alone $129
Both (specify Mac 512, Plus or SE) $449

TrafficLink Network Analysis Package
Kinetics
Phonetek Manager software
TrafficWatch network analysis package & PhoneNET CheckNET DA.

MacRecorder™
MacRecorder records real sound into your Mac. Simple to use. Just hold it in your hand & speak into the built-in microphone, or record directly from a TV or stereo. Plugged in: HyperSound™ stackware lets you record & work w/sound from within HyperCard. SoundEdit™ software records sound, then lets you edit & save files in a variety of formats including HyperCard, StudioSession™, VideoWorks™ & Beep ENTS.
Farallon Computing,
2150 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 94704, 415/849-2331

Typewriter Book and Stack
Virtually every PostScript font (all vendors), beautifully displayed & documented. For each type family, stack shows all styles, alphabets, character sets. Book adds sample usages & more. History & mood, usage hints, tech data & vendor/pricing info! The Typefaces of DT Publishing®
800-HyperCard stack $29.95
DT Publishing Type & Graphics
500+ page paperback $29.95
Book & Stack Combo $39.95
Publishing Resources Inc., Boulder, CO 303/442-1100, orders 800/555-4666
The Macworld Catalog

800.888.8622

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
Recharge Dealerships!!
National Laser Recharge
Save your money! Let us recharge your Laser printer toner cartridges for Hewlett Packard Laserjets, Canon, Apple LaserWriter, ColorQ, QMS, & many others with our 100% Guaranteed Recharge method. No drill & fill! Long Life method for only $49 incl. s/h. Up to 30-50% more printing & up to seven charges per cartridge. Send cartridges along with check or MO to:
National Laser Recharge, 1413 Loop 281 W. #101, Longview, TX 75604, 214/297-0200

Accounting
Instead of Toners
For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
Artware Systems Inc.,
800 1426-3858

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
Desktop Publishing

**MacPalette**
By Microshot prints multicolored graphics & text from most Macintosh® software using the ImageWriter II. MacPalette will colorprint documents from MacDraw, MacDraft, MindMap, MacPaint, MacWrite, Jazz, Microsoft Chart, Word, Excel etc. (not MacPaint.) It prints black as a true black instead of mixing a black. $69.

**MicroSetter® II**
This QuickDraw driver resides in the Macintosh allowing Compugraphic, VariType, Citronic typesetters to be driven directly from the Macintosh. Output from PageMaker, XPress, RG, MacDraw, Word and others. Retains all formatting including graphics, without need for coding. $190 - $3500. Demo $50.

Educational

**Gradebook/Test Generator**
MICROGRADE—flexible course & grading, 400 students/100 assignments per class, prints stats & various reports. Ideal for any grade level. MICROTEST II—create, update, generate, & store exam materials. Easy question entry; large database, multiple test versions. Demo $5. FREE EDUCATIONAL CATALOG.

**MacANATOMY**
A complete electronic atlas of human anatomy in MacPaint document form. The drawings may be modified and merged into MacPaint documents using the Clipboard. Comprised of four volumes, available singly or as a collection.

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
Graphics File Translator

Save time, save money. Don't scan, don't redraw. Translate between DXF, IGES, MiniCAD, MacDraw, PICT and MS paint on the Macintosh: Clipboard features takes graphics from engineering/architecture to desktop publishing.

Kanda Software Corp., P.O. Box 10026, Arlington, VA 22210-1102, 703/532-0213

Scientific Plotting Package

SoftWare Plot produces publication-quality plots using multi-column ASCII file (e.g., program outputs, text editors, spreadsheets). Linear or logarithmic formats in either axis, overlays, zoom, on-line measurements, custom labels and tokens. Number of points limited only by disk space.

$99.95 + $5 s/h.

SoftWare Products, 7230 Oliver St., Lanham, MD 20706, 301/577-9207

Symbols for CAD/DRAW

Electronic symbols in PICT for your favorite CAD or DRAW program. Design your own schematics effortlessly. Logic gates, semiconductors, tubes, passives, switches, more. Send $99.95 check or money order to:

SW Systems, Inc. P.O. Box 152314, Irving, TX 75015

Electronics CAD/CAE

Free 50-page Application Guide & Catalog • Circuit Analysis • Boot Locus • Thermal Analysis • Plotter Drivers • Engineering Graphics • Signal Processing • Active/Passive Filter Design • Transfer Function/FT analysis • Logic Simulation • Microstrip Design • PC/MDSOS

Macintosh® VISA/MC accepted.

BV Engineering, 2023 Chicago Ave. # B11, Riverside, CA 92507, 714/781-0525

Road Design

MacRoad is a fully interactive road design program that allows you to:
- Design cross sections using a palette of edge & surface types
- Design vertical grades graphically
- Produce a schedule of quantities
- Adjust the grading & immediately see the effect on the cross sections & quantities
- Produce drawings on a range of printers or pen plotters

Creative Engineering, 6 Antill St., Wilston Queensland 4051, Australia, +61 7 37566271

Tired of Arcade Games?

Now-99 real simulations: Rommel's DESERT WAR • MIDWAY or THE SOLOMONS (carrier actions) • BARBARIAN in Rome's West or EAGLES in the East • WESTERN CAMPAIGNS or ARMY OF NORTHERN VIRGINIA (Civil War) • NORWEGIAN SEA or U.S. invasion in RED STARS (US/Soviet clashes).

Great for solitaire: $34.95 ea. game or $67.95 for 2.

Req. 512K+ VISA/MC.

SJP Enterprises, P.O. Box 246, McHenry, IL 60050

Tactical Jet Fighter™

An exciting fast frame rate combat 3D supersonic flight simulator for the Mac™ SE, Plus, E, 512K and 128K. 16 scenarios with air-to-air missiles, cannon, air-to-ground rocket salvos and bombs. Easy to play, with onscreen pause and help. List price $49.95. At computer and software stores everywhere.

Electronic Systems & Software Corp., 199 N. El Camino Real #F-208, Encinitas, CA 92024, 619/942-0283

Train Dispatcher

How well can you control train traffic? Find out with Train Dispatcher, one of those rare computer programs that simulates a challenging real-life job and makes it both educational and FUN. Our customers call it addictive; railroad crews say it's realistic. Available now for the Mac 512K+ and Mac Plus+$30 + $2.50 s/h.

MVIA/ MCVISA.

SIGNAL Computer Consultants, P.O. Box 18222, Dept. 35, Pittsburgh, PA 15226, 412/655-7727

Machine Choo-Choo

Pardon me boys, is this the Macintosh Choo-Choo? Yes, it's a true-to-life electronics train set! Build elaborate model railroad systems on your Mac & bring them to life with the click of a switch. Simply place desired images of tracks, engines, cars, scenery, etc. in any configuration for layouts of one screen or more. Run at night! Use MacPaint for more scenery.

$49.95 + $3.55 s/h. Chk/MO/VISA/ MC/Ax.

Abracadatal, P.O. Box 2440, Dept.MW, Eugene, OR 97402, 503/342-3030

Financial

If you need to get organized you need

MacMoney™

Now version 3.0

$19.95 + $5 s/h (CA res. add tax)

Survivor Software Ltd./W 11222 La Cienega Blvd, Suite 450 Inglewood, CA 90304 (213) 410-9527

Train Money

How well can you control train traffic? Find out with Train Dispatcher, one of those rare computer programs that simulates a challenging real-life job and makes it both educational and FUN. Our customers call it addictive; railroad crews say it's realistic. Available now for the Mac 512K+ and Mac Plus+$30 + $2.50 s/h.

MVIA/ MCVISA.

SIGNAL Computer Consultants, P.O. Box 18222, Dept. 35, Pittsburgh, PA 15226, 412/655-7727

Fonts

Downloadable laserWriter fonts

For science

For foreign language texts

Allyotype typographies

For Macintosh systems

CIRCLE 408 ON READER SERVICE CARD

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
LaserPerfect™ Typography
Neoscribe International, P.O. Box 633, East Haven, CT 06512, 203/467-9880

MACHERIANCE FILE
Most powerful genealogy program on the Mac. Licensed versions of Personal Ancestral File™ produced by the LDS Church.
- Mac user interface
- Supports Macs & hard disks except 128K
- Exports data to word processors/databases/modems
- Reports: Pedigree, Family Group, Individuals, Marriages, Surnames, Documentation, etc., $199 + $15 s/h (Utah res. +6%). Demo $7.
Star/Com Software Systems, Windsor Park East, 23 West 1480 North, Orem, UT 84057, 801/225-1480

MACPERSPECTIVE
Alows architects, draftpeople, and artists to rapidly construct perspective drawings of houses, buildings, or other objects. Viewpoint can easily be changed. Drawings can be printed in any size up to 100 inches. Easy to learn and use. East, professional program with many features, thorough manual. $299.
B. Knick Drafting, 313 Martin Pl., Melbourne Beach, FL 32951, 305/727-8071

MACPLOT & MACCAD
MacPlot by Microspot is a powerful plotter driver that will plot any object-oriented graphics produced on the Mac in up to 30 colors/pens. MacPlot supports over 50 plots. MacCAD is a series of 12 separate architectural & engineering template symbol libraries for use with MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniCAD, etc.
CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Stidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533, or 504/649-0484

MACPERSPECTIVE
Alows architects, draftpeople, and artists to rapidly construct perspective drawings of houses, buildings, or other objects. Viewpoint can easily be changed. Drawings can be printed in any size up to 100 inches. Easy to learn and use. East, professional program with many features, thorough manual. $299.
B. Knick Drafting, 313 Martin Pl., Melbourne Beach, FL 32951, 305/727-8071

MACPLOT & MACCAD
MacPlot by Microspot is a powerful plotter driver that will plot any object-oriented graphics produced on the Mac in up to 30 colors/pens. MacPlot supports over 50 plots. MacCAD is a series of 12 separate architectural & engineering template symbol libraries for use with MacDraw, MacDraft, MiniCAD, etc.
CompServCo, 800 Freedom, Stidell, LA 70458, 800/272-5533, or 504/649-0484

GraphPainter™
For desktop publishing to data analysis. Does scatter, line, area, bar, column, overlays, log, semilog, multiaxis, multiseries & more. You control scaling, grids, markers, patterns, etc. Finish with the paint tools & 7 curve fits. I/O with popular programs and LaserWriter.
512K+ req. $60, MC/VISA.
Brasil Software, P.O. Box 4274, Chesterfield, MO 63006, 314/255-3317

Real-time Design
ACP Vision is a software design tool using the MASCOT method of ACP dataflow diagrams. Complex diagrams can be hierarchically organized with links between levels shown in each window. Provides diagram layout, design reports, and design checks. One year of updates $150. VISA or PO.
Andyne Computing Limited, 544 Princess St. #202, Kingston, Ontario Canada K7L 1C7, 613/548-4355

Japanese Software
E/G Word (Ergosoft Inc.) is a Japanese word processor, can turn romanji sentences into kana & kanji. $599. Req. 512K. Also:
- Mac Calligraphy: simulates medium of ink & brush on paper $149.95. (Enzan Hoshigumi Co.) Qualitas Trading Co., 6607 Norfolks Rd., Berkeley, CA 94705, 415/848-8080

Imports
The Macworld Catalog

Office Mgmt.

Order House™
Integrated business environment. Order House is a multiuser, multi-station application that integrates all the functions of a business. Includes sales and purchase orders, invoices, inventory, and accounting. Also features notes and list-management, pictures, forms-management, labels, and merged letters. We specialize in custom tailoring. Demo with video training tape avail. Call or write: Elephant Software, 724 Allston Way, Berkeley, CA 94710, 415/843-7725

Printer Drivers

Printer choice on your Mac

The PRINT-LINK™
For graphic printing with a wide variety of Ink Jet or Dot Matrix printers. (9 & 24 pin.)

MAC DAISY LINK™
For letter quality printing, with typewriters, Daisywheel printers and lasers (in Quene or Diablo emulation).

Cables optional $22.95

GDT Softworks Inc. P.O. Box 1865, Point Roberts, WA 98281 Inquiries: (604) 291-9212 To Order: 800-663-6222

Communication Tools

(____ Pa r y o ll _) ( Programming Tools ) (____

ORDER HOUSE

Time Saver Payroll™ V.4.0
NOW EVEN BETTER • COMPLETE FULL FEATURED Payroll system.
• Saratog, hourly, comm. & tip wages • 11 deductions, incl. fed., state & local taxes • 401(k) deductions • Tax tables easily edited by user • Monthly & quarterly reports, incl. 941, FUTA/940, SUTA • Prints checks and W-2 forms • Flexible—easy to use! Requires Microsoft Excel $99.50 + $3/s.h. MCVISA/Chk. Demo $15 + $3/s/h (applied to purchase).

Western Software Associates, 110 El Dorado Rd., Walnut Creek, CA 94595, 415/932-3999

Payroll

Programming Tools

POWER DEVELOPMENT TOOLS

• Programmer's EXTENDER Vol 1: Macintosh User Interface Vol 2: lists, printing, graphics, editing, popups.

• EXTENDER GRAFPAK high quality color graphics - bar, line, log, customizable symbols, grid patterns

Invention Software 313-996-8108

CIRCLE 627 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Plotter Drivers

Plot-It
Now with professional fonts & background plotting for MacDraw, MacDraft, MacProject, MacPaint... on Apple, HP, Houston plotters; A- E sizes; MultiFinder compatible. $125

Mesa Graphics P.O. Box 600 Los Alamos, NM 87544 (505) 672-1898

CIRCLE 633 ON READER SERVICE CARD

Project Management

AEC Info. Manager™
Powerful, easy-to-use project-oriented database designed specifically for the design and construction industries. Allows project managers to schedule, organize and track: • Correspondence • Transmittals • RFIs • Revisions • Change Orders • Submittals • Shop Drawings • Punch Lists • Projects. First of its kind: AEC Management Systems, Inc., 20524 Amethyst Ln., Germantown, MD 20874, 301/428-3694

Public Domain

3100 Programs-Tips-Nwsltr
No club has more programs or a better newsletter. Members in 55 countries. 1-time $85.00 subscription gets you our intro. disk w/13 terrific programs + disk w/description of our HUGE library of over 3000 programs PLUS our quarterly newsletter filled with tips and new programs. Members pay $7 for any disk (plus $1/s/h).

PD Mac, Dept. 24, P.O. Box 5626, Sherman Oaks, CA 91423

The Biggest Small Investment You Can Make.

Take advantage of the direct link with your buyers that maximizes exposure at a low cost.

The Macworld Catalog reflects the expanding corporate Macintosh audience whose purchasing activities increasingly include mail order. The cost-effective direct response advertising available monthly in The Macworld Catalog links you instantly with nearly 50,000 qualified buyers. Get into the bank. Call 800.888.8622 and place your ad now!

800.888.8622

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.

Each PAK only $25.00
Each PAK on 4 double sided disks. Save even more: take any 3 for only $69.95, or any 6 for only $129.95

(800) 356-3551 (913) 271-6022

ORDER TOLL FREE! CUSTOMER SERVICE:
Ordering hours: 7:30 AM-5:30 PM EST M-F, 6:00 AM-3:00 PM CST Sat. Add $4.95 per order Ship. (St. California, 912 caliber, 2nd day & overnight delivery available. E-orders only). Thousands of satisfied customers over 450 counties have made BudgetBytes the 1st choice for Macintosh Public Domain and Shareware. You find the best services, the best selection, and the best prices. Choose from over 3,500 programs on over 500 disks, and receive mail price of $13.95 per single disk, or $2.50 per double disk mailed anywhere in the U.S. Forasis, Inc. 415 3rd Ave. Dept. MA, New York, NY 10016, 212/598-4590

P.O. Box 2248, Topeka, KS 66601

Budgetbytes

Each PAK only $25.00
Each PAK on 4 double sided disks. Save even more: take any 3 for only $69.95, or any 6 for only $129.95

(800) 356-3551 (913) 271-6022

ORDER TOLL FREE! CUSTOMER SERVICE:
Ordering hours: 7:30 AM-5:30 PM EST M-F, 6:00 AM-3:00 PM CST Sat. Add $4.95 per order Ship. (St. California, 912 caliber, 2nd day & overnight delivery available. E-orders only). Thousands of satisfied customers over 450 counties have made BudgetBytes the 1st choice for Macintosh Public Domain and Shareware. You find the best services, the best selection, and the best prices. Choose from over 3,500 programs on over 500 disks, and receive mail price of $13.95 per single disk, or $2.50 per double disk mailed anywhere in the U.S. Forasis, Inc. 415 3rd Ave. Dept. MA, New York, NY 10016, 212/598-4590

P.O. Box 2248, Topeka, KS 66601

Budgetbytes
Real Estate

Property Management
Comprehensive program for managing residential and commercial properties. Many management reports, including operating statement, delinquent rent, lease expiration, and transaction register. Provides check writing, check reconciliation, posting late fees, recurring expenses—$395. Investment analysis—$245.

Yardi Systems, 930 Laguna St., Santa Barbara, CA 93101, 805/966-3666

Real Estate Solutions

- Track™ clients & real estate interests, contact history, appointments & expenses. And mail labels, autolabel. XTRAS™ $395
- Lead™—manage buyer & seller leads, sales, & follow-up. Measure effectiveness of Ads client generation & sales activities. Reports, graphs & XTRAS™ $395
- For Sale™—maintains all properties in a town or area including property descriptions, owners, occupants, contact history, assessments & sold info. Mail labels & XTRAS™ $495
- The Financial Analyzer™—Reports for buyers & sellers, buyer qualification, home ownership benefit, IRR. amortization, depreciation, loan tables & more $395
- PampAct™—Customizable client management system for any business. Contact history, mail labels, reports, & autodial $395

Softworks Inc
PO Box 2285
Springfield, MA 01104
243-936-1116

NEW Realty Programs!

- Sales Associate: Records Mgmt. for realty salespeople. Tracks contacts & properties.
- Property Manager: Accounting System for houses, apts. & commercial property.
- PreAnalysis: Sophisticated real estate investment analysis.
- The Mortgage Office: Office automation system for mortgage brokers.

Metropolis Software Inc., 14555 DelBell Rd., Los Altos Hills, CA 94022, 415/322-2001

Information Network
Decentralized real estate information network. Design your own layouts (with pictures) and stand-alone or point and click to share with other brokers. Full indexing, E-Mail, automated digital pager access, etc. Annual membership available to licensed realtors only.


Original MacLibrary, Inc.
Try before you buy... low 16-day trial rates that apply towards purchase—no obligation to buy. We offer a huge selection of Mac software. All the popular programs plus plenty of hard-to-find titles. No fees. Free membership. Special discounts for rapid return. Plus FREE assistance HOT LINE. Whatever you’re looking for, if it’s made for the Mac, we probably have it... at LOW RATES.

The Original MacLibrary, Inc., 17280 Nebope St. #3, Fountain Valley, CA 92708, 714/957-5767, 800/426-2777 (CA), 800/622-4774 (Nat’l.)

Loan Amortization
AnPack is a straightforward loan-amortization software package designed by a CPA & tax attorney. AnPack supports variable rates, graduated, skipped, & principal-only payments. Also includes balloons, negative amortizations, customized schedules, loan analysis, & more. $49.50 + $5 s/h. MG/VISA.

SoftMax Inc., 8753 Park View, Milwaukee, WI 53226, 414/778-7200

Retail

db:$ Retailer Advantage™Turns Macs into cash registers supporting inventory control, receivables, POS. This powerful system compares to others costing $1K. Retailers are different & a whole menu of programs supports the way you do business. Discounting & quantity pricing supported. Whether you sell durable or apparel items, this can do it for you.

System may incl. a cash drawer, slip printer, ImageWriter & 20MB Mac. Turnkey systems from:

db: Solutions, 230 Link Rd., #300, Fairfield, CA 94538, 707/664-4246 or a db: agent or authorized reseller

Sales/Marketing

MarketMaster for Mac
Automatic Sales Inquiry Follow-up! Enter leads whenever you get them and MarketMaster™ contacts the right people the right way at the right time. Prints letters & envelopes, phone lists, scripts, and NEVER FORGETS! Easy to learn and use. Frees salespeople to SELL and supports them to SELL MORE! Breakthrough Productions, 10059 Caminito, Cascara, San Diego, CA 92108, 619/281-6174

Scientific

Expressionist™
An equation editor that generates typeset quality mathematical expressions for any WP or DTP document. Awarded five mice in MacUser review: “It’s exactly the equation processor you’d write for yourself...Equation manipulation has never been easier.” DA for 512KE through II. Send $79.95 + CA tax + $2.50 to: Allan Bonadio Associates, 1579 Dolores St., #10, San Francisco, CA 94110, 415/282-5864
### Advanced Copy Protection
The leading software manufacturers depend on Softguard copy protection. Introducing our Protection Kit, a complete copy protection system that runs on the Macintosh®.
- Stops all copybusters
- FULL HARD DISK support
- No source code changes
- Compatible with all Macintosh® systems. Free demo disk.

Softguard Systems, Inc., 710 Lakenray #200, Sunnyvale, CA 94086, 408/773-9680

### Statistics

#### CLR ANOVA
Analysis of variance program that can compute up to a 10-way design with repeated measures and unequal n. Marginal means, plots of interactions, simple effects, range tests, contrasts, and more. Full Mac interface. Can read text files w/entries separated by spaces, commas, or tabs.

Clear Lake Research, 5615 Morningside #127, Houston, TX 77005, 713/523-7842

#### RATS! Version 2.1
Best-selling econometrics software program. Now available on the Mac. Multiple regression, including stepwise, 2LS, logit, probit, and much more! Forecasting with ARIMA. VAR. Exponential smoothing, model simulations, support for daily/weekly data. Full Mac interface. Can read text files w/entries separated by spaces, commas, or tabs.

Clean Lake Research, 5615 Morningside #127, Houston, TX 77005, 713/523-7842

### Copy II Mac
Great disk utilities (MacTools) featuring Disk recovery program that support floppy & hard disks. Backs up nearly all protected software quickly, easily! Includes Copy II Hard Disk, which copies many protected programs direct to your hard disk so you can run them without a key disk. For Mac/Mac Plus, 1 or 2 drives. All 3 for $39.95 + $3 s/h. VISA/MC/Chk.

Red Gate Software, Inc., 9700 SW Capitol Hwy. #100, Portland, OR 97219, 503/244-5782

### Utilities

#### Copy II Mac
Great disk utilities (MacTools) featuring Disk recovery program that support floppy & hard disks. Backs up nearly all protected software quickly, easily! Includes Copy II Hard Disk, which copies many protected programs direct to your hard disk so you can run them without a key disk. For Mac/Mac Plus, 1 or 2 drives. All 3 for $39.95 + $3 s/h. VISA/MC/Chk.

Red Gate Software, Inc., 9700 SW Capitol Hwy. #100, Portland, OR 97219, 503/244-5782

### Word Processors

#### MAC-A-MUG PRO
A complete, professional system for generating composite human faces. It provides a means for non-artist, law enforcement personnel to quickly assemble realistic composites based on eyewitness descriptions. Easily reproportion faces, edit with on-screen tools. Many print formats, frequent updates. $495 (MC/VISA, school pricing, approved PO.)

Shaberazam, P.O. Box 26731, Milwaukie, WI 53226, 414/442-7503

### Word Processors

#### MAC-EQ/X
Equation Writer
MacXeq/Equation Writer is a desk accessory equation processor that lets you include complicated mathematical equations in your technical documents, MacXeq supports integrals, sums, products, multline expressions, roots, super & subscripts on the same character. Automatic character sizing etc., $44.95. Educational discount available. Version 2.1 now being released.

Software for Recognition Technology, 55 Academy Dr., Rochester, NY 14623, 716/359-3024

### Video Instruction

#### The Cricket Data Master
Create Stunning Documents with Cricket Draw 1.1

**Complete Training System includes:**
- 2½ hr. VHS tape, User's Guide, Samples & Cricket Help Desk Accessory
- $79.00 + $5.00 p&h

**NITNEY SYSTEMS **
22500 Mulholland, El Toro, CA 92630
VISA/MC/Phone Orders CT: 472-8167

For your ad to appear on The Macworld Catalog screen, call 800/888-8622.
## Satisfaction

### Software
- **Ann Arbor**
  - Full Paint ............................................  $59
- **Ashton Tate**
  - DBase Mac ..............................................  $299
- **Borland**
  - Reflex+ .................................................  $175
  - Reflex ................................................  $58
  - Turbo Pascal ..........................................  $60
  - Sidekick 2.0 ...........................................  $64
- **MicroSoft**
  - Chart ..................................................  $75
  - Excel ..................................................  $125
  - Power Point ..........................................  $249
  - Word ....................................................  $235
  - Write ..................................................  $109
  - Flight Simulator ......................................  $32
- **Practical Computer**
  - Mac Golf ...............................................  $45
  - Mac Raquetball ........................................  $45
- **Sublogic**
  - Jet .....................................................  $45
- **Cricket Software**
  - Cricket Draw ..........................................  $170
  - Cricket Graphic .......................................  $120
- **Letraset**
  - Ready, Set, Go! .......................................  $249
- **Living Videotext**
  - ThinkTank 512K ........................................  $119
- **Monogram**
  - Dollars & Sense ........................................  $85
- **Silicon Beach**
  - SuperPaint ..............................................  $69
  - Dark Castle ............................................  $29
- **Think Technologies**
  - LightSpeed Pascal .....................................  $65
  - LightSpeed C ...........................................  $95

### Accessories
- **Kensington Microware**
  - Printer Muffler 80 ....................................  $38
  - Printer Muffler 132 ...................................  $49
  - System Saver ...........................................  $63
  - Turbo Mouse ...........................................  $80
  - Turbo Mouse ADB .......................................  $80
  - Universal Printer Stand ...............................  $115
  - Mouse Pad ..............................................  $8
  - Security System ........................................  $34
  - Tilt & Swivel ...........................................  $22
- **Mouse Systems**
  - A+ Mouse ................................................  $69
  - A+ ADB Mouse ...........................................  $79

### Scanners
- **AST**
  - Turbo Scan .............................................  $1385
- **Microtek**
  - 300C Sheet Feed .......................................  $1299
  - 300C Flat Bed .........................................  $1475
  - 300A Sheet Feed .......................................  $1995
  - 300G Flat Bed .........................................  $2995
  - OCR Software ..........................................  $179
  - SCSI Option ............................................  $249

### Modems
- **Hayes**
  - External 1200 ..........................................  $299
  - External 2400 ..........................................  $439
  - Modem Cables ..........................................  $19
- **SmarTeam**
  - External 1200 ..........................................  $149
  - External 2400 ..........................................  $229

### Carrying Cases
- **Beverly Hills**
  - 6 Outlet Surge Protector .............................  $19
  - 3½" Disk Box with keylock ............................  $9
  - 2 pos-9 pin Switchbox ................................  $39
  - 4 pos-9 pin Switchbox ................................  $59
  - 2 pos-DIN style Switchbox .............................  $39
  - 4 pos-DIN style Switchbox .............................  $59

### Dust Covers
- **Monogram**
  - Mac+/SE ................................................  $14
  - Mac Keyboards (specify type) .......................  $9
  - Mac II CPU only ........................................  $10
  - Mac II with mono monitor .............................  $19
  - Mac II with color monitor ............................  $19
  - Mac II with color monitor and stand ................  $19
  - Apple Imagewriter ......................................  $9

### Scanners
- **AST**
  - Turbo Scan .............................................  $1385
- **Microtek**
  - 300C Sheet Feed .......................................  $1299
  - 300C Flat Bed .........................................  $1475
  - 300A Sheet Feed .......................................  $1995
  - 300G Flat Bed .........................................  $2995
  - OCR Software ..........................................  $179
  - SCSI Option ............................................  $249

### Modems
- **Hayes**
  - External 1200 ..........................................  $299
  - External 2400 ..........................................  $439
  - Modem Cables ..........................................  $19

### Carrying Cases
- **Beverly Hills**
  - 6 Outlet Surge Protector .............................  $19
  - 3½" Disk Box with keylock ............................  $9
  - 2 pos-9 pin Switchbox ................................  $39
  - 4 pos-9 pin Switchbox ................................  $59
  - 2 pos-DIN style Switchbox .............................  $39
  - 4 pos-DIN style Switchbox .............................  $59

### Dust Covers
- **Monogram**
  - Mac+/SE ................................................  $14
  - Mac Keyboards (specify type) .......................  $9
  - Mac II CPU only ........................................  $10
  - Mac II with mono monitor .............................  $19
  - Mac II with color monitor ............................  $19
  - Mac II with color monitor and stand ................  $19
  - Apple Imagewriter ......................................  $9

### Accessories
- **Kensington Microware**
  - Printer Muffler 80 ....................................  $38
  - Printer Muffler 132 ...................................  $49
  - System Saver ...........................................  $63
  - Turbo Mouse ...........................................  $80
  - Turbo Mouse ADB .......................................  $80
  - Universal Printer Stand ...............................  $115
  - Mouse Pad ..............................................  $8
  - Security System ........................................  $34
  - Tilt & Swivel ...........................................  $22

### Mouse Systems
- **A+ Mouse** ............................................  $69
- **A+ ADB Mouse** .......................................  $79

## Beverly Hills Computer

Computer professionals since 1975.  
**1-800-426-8166**

From Beverly Hills  
(213) 273-3710  
Fax Machine  
(213) 675-2522

279 South Beverly Drive, Suite 1200, Beverly Hills, California 90212

![Beverly Hills Computer Logo]
Low prices, fast service

Hard Drives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Everex</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>External 20D</td>
<td>$525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External 40D</td>
<td>$945</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91D (II, SE, Plus only)</td>
<td>$1445</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Zero Footprint

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 DLX</td>
<td>$575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 DLX</td>
<td>$1025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40/60 DTL</td>
<td>$1795</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Everex Internal for Mac II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 ID</td>
<td>$445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 ID</td>
<td>$845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91 ID</td>
<td>$1395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Tape Back-up

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Everex 60 Megabyte External 60T</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$895</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CMS 60 Megabyte External TS-60

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$745</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Irwin External

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40 Megabyte Easytape software included</td>
<td>$995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64 Megabyte Easytape software included</td>
<td>$1295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC 2000 Tape Cartridge</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Dove Computer

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MacSnap Tool Kit</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SCSI Interface

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MacSnap 524

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$170</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MacSnap 524S

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$215</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MacSnap 548

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$395</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MacSnap 548S

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$450</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MacSnap 2S

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$485</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MacSnap 4S

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$950</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MacSnap 8S

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$1895</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MacSnap Plus 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$285</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MacSnap Plus 4H

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$895</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RAM Snap (RAM Disk)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Monitors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sigma Designs Laserview Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15&quot; Mac SE</td>
<td>$1299</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19&quot; Mac SE</td>
<td>$1699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15&quot; Mac II</td>
<td>$1349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19&quot; Mac II</td>
<td>$1749</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CMS Mac Stack SD Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SD 20 Megabyte</td>
<td>$550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD 43 Megabyte</td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD 60 Megabyte</td>
<td>$895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD 80 Megabyte</td>
<td>$1250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD 102 Megabyte</td>
<td>$1350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SD 140 Megabyte</td>
<td>$1895</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CMS Pro Series Internal Mac SE/II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 Megabyte</td>
<td>$495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 Megabyte SE rear</td>
<td>$495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Megabyte</td>
<td>$845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Megabyte SE rear</td>
<td>$845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 Megabyte Mac II</td>
<td>$645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Megabyte Mac II</td>
<td>$745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 Megabyte Mac II</td>
<td>$1145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Megabyte</td>
<td>$1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 Megabyte SE rear</td>
<td>$1495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102 Megabyte Mac II</td>
<td>$1245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140 Megabyte Mac II</td>
<td>$1795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 Megabyte Mac II</td>
<td>$1995</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Megabyte Mac II</td>
<td>$2995</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thompson

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ultra-Scan 640 x 480, 256 Colors with cable for Mac II</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$549</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NEC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MultiSync II</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$649</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MultiSync Plus                           | $995   |

MultiSync XL                             | $2295  |

Laser Printers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PS Jet Plus</td>
<td>$4295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PS Jet</td>
<td>$3895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Toner</td>
<td>$95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hewlett Packard

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LaserJet II</td>
<td>$1795</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NEC

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LC890</td>
<td>$3695</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AST

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TurboLaser PS</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$3195</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Epson Printers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FX-86e, FX-286e, LQ-500, LQ-850</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q-1050, Q-2500, Call for prices</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Beverly Hills

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40 Megabyte External SCSI Hard Disk System</td>
<td>$695</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Limited quantity

CMS Mac Stack SD Series

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 Megabyte</td>
<td>$550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 Megabyte</td>
<td>$795</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Megabyte</td>
<td>$895</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80 Megabyte</td>
<td>$1250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102 Megabyte</td>
<td>$1350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140 Megabyte</td>
<td>$1895</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CMS Pro Series Internal Mac SE/II

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 Megabyte</td>
<td>$495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40 Megabyte</td>
<td>$845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43 Megabyte Mac II</td>
<td>$645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 Megabyte Mac II</td>
<td>$745</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thompson

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Model</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$549</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Epson LX-800

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9 pin, 180 cps</td>
<td>$199</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grappler C/Mac

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Epson LQ-800

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Size</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24 pin, 180 cps</td>
<td>$299</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grappler LQ

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Our Policy

- Plain and simple. Hardware: your satisfaction guaranteed or your money back.
- Software: defective software will be replaced immediately. Manufacturers policies prohibit us from offering refunds on opened software.
- We accept most major credit cards with no surcharge added.
- Your credit card is not charged until we ship.
- Please allow 10 days for personal and company checks to clear.
- C.O.D. orders accepted.
- We gladly accept purchase orders from most major institutions.
- California and Texas residents please add the appropriate local sales tax.
- To place orders call Monday thru Friday 8:00 AM to 6:00 PM CST.

Shipping

All items in stock will ship in less than 24 hours. We offer daily service from Federal Express, UPS, U.S. Postal Service.

UPS Ground Shipments, please add 50¢ per pound.

UPS Air Shipments, please add 11¢ per pound.

Minimum shipping and handling charge $4.00.
Product Index

Software

Business
461 Activation, 39-31
146 Alpha Micro, 122
643 AST Research, Inc., 62-63
10 Bedford Software Corporation, 200-207
199 Bertland, 9
80 Business File Vision, 22
130 CE Software, 106
147 CE Software, 107
581 Checkmark Software Inc., 86
— Claris Corporation, 97-99
84 Computational Systems, 288
71 Educomp, 60
150 Farallon Computing, 110
156 Great Plains Software, 214-215
151 Innovative Data Design Inc., 53
— Intuit, 13
128 Layered, 14-15
54 Macronix, 112
— Microsoft, IFG-1, 73-75
253 Paragon Concepts, Inc., 218
42 Personal Training Systems, 24
68 PMC Televisions Inc., 68
— Satori Software, 55
159 Soltis, Inc., 19
48 Software Ventures, 20
405 Solutions International, 40
227 Stanz, 34
— Supercircuit Technology, 59
96 THINK Technologies, 7
81 TOPS, 37
85 T-Maker, 114
83 T-Maker, BIC
67 Versacard Corporation, 238
144 Videon, Inc., 69
120 WordPerfect Corporation, 188-189

Vertical
581 Checkmark Software Inc., 86
151 Innovative Data Design Inc., 53
— Satori Software, 55
154 Sixty Eight Thousand, Inc., 54
67 Versacard Corporation, 238

Data Management
73 Ashton-Tate, 94-95
80 Business File Vision, 22
72 Nashoba, 33
144 Videon, Inc., 69

Word Processing
60 Data Interface Software, 87
28 Microlytics, 242
Microsoft, 42-43
253 Paragon Concepts, Inc., 218
332 T-Maker, BIC
120 WordPerfect Corporation, 188-189

CAD/CAM
129 Concept Inc., 89
67 Versacard Corporation, 238

Communications
463 AST Research, Inc., 62-63
40 Farallon, 206
232 Farallon Communications, 225
150 Farallon Computing, 110
145 GateWay, 44
48 Software Ventures, 20
66 THINK Technologies, 7
81 TOPS, 37

Educational
80 Business File Vision, 22
71 Educomp, 60
42 Personal Training Systems, 24

Graphics/Desktop Publishing
142 20/20 Data Systems Inc., 209
212 Abo Software, 228
212 Adobe Systems, 32
320 Aldus Corporation, 16-17
64 Computer Friends, Inc., 100
132 Data Translation, 232
124 GE Software, 107
— Image Club Graphics, 244
151 Innovative Data Design Inc., 53
596 Laptops, 104-105
454 Presentation Technologies, 190
335 Public Domain Exchange, 251
13 RasterOps Corporation, 213
154 Sixty Eight Thousand, Inc., 54
153 Software Complement, 246
415 Software Supply, 34
405 Solutions International, 40
88 Studio Advertising Art, 68
— Supercircuit Technology, 59-61
75 True BASIC, 236
85 T-Maker, 114

Personal Business/Home
461 Activation, 39-31
10 Bedford Software Corporation, 200-207
136 CE Software, 106
147 CE Software, 107
— Intuit, 13
112 Survivor Software, 52
85 T-Maker, 114

Entertainment
211 Practical Computer Application, Inc., 58

Languages/Development Systems
75 True BASIC, 236

Utilities
199 Bertland, 9
180 Denbe Software, 87
39 Olds, 201
21 Olds, 200
415 Software Supply, 34
— Supercircuit Technology, 59
248 Turner Hall Publishing, 102

Miscellaneous
581 Checkmark Software Inc., 86
— MacConnection, 124-125
16 Microsoft, Inc., 96
42 Personal Training Systems, 24
154 Sixty Eight Thousand, Inc., 54
537 UpTime, 5

Hardware

Computer Systems
— Apple Computer, 26-27

Printers
61 Computer Friends, Inc., 100
69 Computer Friends, Inc., 46
104 Laser Connection, 25
190 Tektronix, Inc.
— Texas Instruments, 247-251
93 Vantivy, 219

Boards
463 AST Research, Inc., 62-63
7 Central Point Software, 6
127 Clearpoint, Inc., 120
64 Computer Friends, Inc., 100
132 Data Translation, 232
196 National Semiconductor, 76
114 PerfectEK, 197
36 Radius, 99-91
— RasterOps Corporation, 213
— Supercircuit Technology, 59-61

Digitizers/Scanners
357 Datadsy, 93
90 Pericon Graphics Systems, 241

Display
101 E-Machines, 23
152 Microzone, 106
65 Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., 92
133 Monitors, 225
136 NetView Corporation, 235
199 Princeton Graphics System, 227
96 Radios, 90-91
171 Sigma Designs, 116
— Supercircuit Technology, 59-61

Modems
24 Epic Technology, 28

Hard Disk Storage
97 Apple Computer, 202
95 CMS, 105
82 Iomega Magnetics, 118
102 Iomega, 17
115 Laptronic, 44
16 Microsoft, Inc., 96
207 Max Micro, 39-41
206 Max Micro, 61
— Microtech International, Inc., 70-71
45 Open Mac, 56
149 Bodine Inc., 11
6 Talgrass Technologies, 56-57
143 Toner, 243

Miscellaneous
91 Buck, 101
69 Computer Friends, Inc., 46
232 Dayna Communications, 223
86 MacProducts USA, 78
135 Matrix Instruments, Inc., 253
397 MCS Technologies, 257
45 Open Mac, 56
143 Presentation Technologies, 190
239 SecureIt, 247
144 Videon, Inc., 69

Accessories

Floppy Disk/Drivers
562 Delco Electronics, 271
54 USA FlexiCom, 289

Miscellaneous
— Amkor Corporation, 79
91 Asher Engineering, 88
9 Bedec Tech, 226
415 Designer Products, 32
148 Ergosoft Inc., 56
123 Grimes Company, 34
127 Keyesington Microwave Ltd., 98
30 Keyesington Microwave Ltd., 210
66 MacAssociation, 96
246 MacHardware, 48
597 MNC Technologies, 257
537 UpTime, 5

Services
— GE Information Services, 85
86 MacProducts USA, 78
293 Saleware, 246

Mail Orders
154 47s Computer, 18
97 Apple Computer, 202
9 Bedec Tech, 226
32 CIA, 220
14 Computer Mail Order, BBS/109
22 Desktop Catalog, 92
47 Icon Review, 186-187
— MacConnection, 124-129
86 MacProducts USA, 78
16 MacStore, Inc., 90
78 MacWarehouse, 88-93
44 Programs Plus, 64-67
141 Software That Fits, 192-195
53 Tasures, 195
54 USA FlexiCom, 289
— Warehouse Data Products, 252

270 May 1988
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Company</th>
<th>Address</th>
<th>City</th>
<th>State</th>
<th>Zip</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Please print all information. 

Check the box and fill in the appropriate information to subscribe to Macworld. You will be billed $19.95 for a 1-year subscription (U.S. only).
### Advertiser Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alta Software, 220</td>
<td>Montibello, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>464</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acmevision, 30-31</td>
<td>Nashoba, 33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>529</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adobe Corporation, 16-17</td>
<td>National Semiconductor, 76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alpha Micro, 122</td>
<td>nView Corporation, 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer, 20-27</td>
<td>Northrop, 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer, 20-22</td>
<td>Paragon Concepts, Inc., 218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascot Engineering</td>
<td>PerfectTK, 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton-Tate, 9-95</td>
<td>Personal Training Systems, 246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bode Tech, 226</td>
<td>Practical Computer Application Inc., 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedford Software Corporation, 206-207</td>
<td>Presentation Technologies, 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>439</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beverly Hills Computer, 268-269</td>
<td>Princeton Computer Graphix, 277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bitronics, 9</td>
<td>Princeton Computer Graphix, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Image Vision, 22</td>
<td>Programs Plus, 64-67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CDX, 220</td>
<td>Public Domain Exchange, 251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE Software, 106</td>
<td>Radius, 90-91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE Software, 107</td>
<td>Rutgers Corporation, 235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Checkmark Software Inc., 86</td>
<td>Rodme Inc., 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearpoint, Inc., 120</td>
<td>Sixty Eight Thousand, Inc., 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMS, 103</td>
<td>Sator SOFTWARE, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compatibles Systems, 218</td>
<td>Secure It, 247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Friends, Inc., 100</td>
<td>Sigma Designs, 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Friends, Inc., 46</td>
<td>SofSync, Inc., 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Mail Order, 108-109</td>
<td>Software Complement, 266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>132</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Data Translation, 232</td>
<td>Software Quality, 90-93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>577</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Datacopy, 93</td>
<td>Software Quality, 90-93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dayva Communications, 223</td>
<td>Software Resource International, 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dencha Software, 87</td>
<td>Software Resource International, 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>443</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Designer Products, 32</td>
<td>Software Resource Quality, 90-93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desktop Catalog, 92</td>
<td>Software Resource Quality, 90-93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>818</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diskette Connection, 271</td>
<td>Tecnor, 243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edacorps, 60</td>
<td>Tektronix, Inc., 49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epic Technology, 28</td>
<td>Texas Instruments, 247-251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ergonine Inc., 38</td>
<td>THINK Technologies, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMechanics, 23</td>
<td>TOPS, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71st Computer, 18</td>
<td>True BASIC, 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parallax Computing, 110</td>
<td>Turner Hall Publishing, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>— GE Information Services, 85</td>
<td>Union, 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gimcor Inc., 89</td>
<td>T/Maker, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Great Plains Software, 214-215</td>
<td>T/Maker, BIC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>123</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grimes Computer Company, 84</td>
<td>UpTime, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GW Instruments, 224</td>
<td>USA FlexComark, 209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Icon Review, 180-187</td>
<td>Vector, 219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image Club Graphics, 244</td>
<td>Versacard, Corporation, 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innovative Data Design Inc., 53</td>
<td>Video Inc., 68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intuit, 13</td>
<td>Warehouse Data Products, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iris Magnetics, 118</td>
<td>WordPerfect Corporation, 188-189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaminetz, 47</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kensington MicroWear Ltd., BC</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kensington MicroWear Ltd., 210</td>
<td>LaCie, 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laser Connection, 25</td>
<td>Layered, 14-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layered, 14-15</td>
<td>Letraset, 104-105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>508</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacAssociation, 96</td>
<td>MacAssociation, 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacConnection, 124-129</td>
<td>MacConnection, 124-129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacLuggage, 48</td>
<td>MacLuggage, 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacProducts USA, 78</td>
<td>Macromind, 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macstore, Inc., 56</td>
<td>Macstore, Inc., 56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacWarehouse, 80-85</td>
<td>Maine Micro, 61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine Micro, 39-41</td>
<td>Maine Micro, 39-41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maris Instruments Inc., 233</td>
<td>Microlytics, 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft, 42-43</td>
<td>Microsoft, 42-43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft, BCG-1, 73-75</td>
<td>Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microlinec, 156</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mitsubishi Electronics America, Inc., 92</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Orders Accepted Worldwide**

![Image of 3M Advertisements](image-url)
5 good reasons to attend the MACWORLD Expo/Boston ’88

August 11-13 — Bayside Expo Center and the World Trade Center

1. See and touch the latest Macintosh™ products. Visit hundreds of exhibits and see the newest hardware, software and peripherals available for the Macintosh.

2. Save time and money. Simply fill out and return the coupon below and we’ll send you the information to pre-register for MACWORLD Expo/Boston.

3. Pick from dozens of tutorial sessions. No matter where you use your Macintosh — in the office, at school or at home, you’ll be able to choose the session that’s best for you.

4. Pinpoint new areas for increasing your profits. If you develop, produce or sell Macintosh products, the Industry Sessions are your opportunity to hear the latest in industry trends.

5. Apply your expertise right on the spot. Use one of the many Macintoshes available to test and fine-tune your skills.

This is the original Macintosh-exclusive computer show bringing you a world of Macintosh knowledge not available anywhere else!

Sponsored by MACWORLD, the Macintosh™ Magazine. An IDG Communications Publication.

MACWORLD is an independent trade show not affiliated with Apple Computer, Inc. APPLE and the APPLE LOGO are registered trademarks and MAC, MACINTOSH, and MACWORLD are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

For further information just fill in the coupon below and return it to us.

☐ Yes. I want to learn more about the MACWORLD Expo/Boston to be held on August 11-13, 1988 at the Bayside Expo Center and the World Trade Center. Please send me:

☐ Exhibiting information.
☐ Attending information.

Name _________________________________________
Company _______________________________________
Street _________________________________________
City/State/Zip _________________________________
Phone _________________________________________

Send this coupon to MACWORLD Expo, Mitch Hall Associates, P.O. Box 155, Westwood, MA 02090.
Get in on a bright idea.
Expand your desktop publishing knowledge when Publish! and Folio: magazines share their expertise at the largest publishing conference and exhibition in the U.S.

This first-time-ever learning opportunity, jointly produced by Publish! and Folio: The Magazine for Magazine Management, is geared toward desktop publishing for magazine and book publishers. More publishing professionals than ever want to adopt the new technology. That's why Folio: chose Publish! to develop the first annual desktop publishing conference for people in the publishing business.

Face to face.
Publish!, the how-to magazine produced by desktop publishers for desktop publishers, helped Folio: create dozens of seminars, round-tables, case studies, and user group sessions.

You'll gain insight into cost/benefit analysis of desktop publishing, the PC vs. the Macintosh, drawing and design tools, color systems, typography, scanners, and much more.

Show within a show.
Hundreds of desktop publishing products — hardware, software, peripherals — will be on exhibit in a special "show within a show." Here desktop publishing applications come to life through hands-on demonstrations that illustrate and illuminate the benefits of this technology.

Be part of a bright idea. The Desktop Publishing Conference at The Folio: Show is your chance to learn more, see more, and do more in the desktop publishing field.

### Macworld Best-Sellers

#### Business Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 Microsoft Works Microsoft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2 Microsoft Excel Microsoft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 Microsoft Word Microsoft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 PageMaker Aldus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5 MacWrite Claris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6 SuperPaint Silicon Beach Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>7 Cricket Draw Cricket Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8 MacDraw Apple Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>9 Printshop Brauder &amp; Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>10 dBase Mac Ashton-Tate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Hard Disks*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 Apple Hard Disk 20/20SC Apple Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 Macintosh Internal 20SC Hard Disk Apple Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>3 Rodime 20 Plus Rodime Peripheral Systems Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4 Rodime 45/45 Plus Rodime Peripheral Systems Division</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5 MacStack 20 CMS Enhancements</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Education Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 Math Blaster Davidson &amp; Associates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2 Typing Tutor III Simon &amp; Schuster Computer Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 KidsTime Great Wave Software</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 Reader Rabbit The Learning Company</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5 MacEdge II Think Educational Software</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Add-in Boards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 Apple 2MB Memory Expansion Kit Apple Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2 Radius Accelerator Radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3 Apple 1MB Memory Expansion Kit Apple Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>4 Video Board/Large Screen Ryad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>5 Mac286 AST Research</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Product Watch

Editors' choice:
Other recent or forthcoming products of particular interest.

- **Datacopy Model 940** Datacopy 8-bit gray-scale scanner
- **Falcon** Spectrum Holobyte multiuser game
- **Finale** Coda Software music publishing software

Source: Exclusive InfoCorp survey of more than 125 Macintosh retailers and selected mail-order suppliers. Covers sales during January 1988.

*Does not include hard disks installed at the factory.*

---

**Networking/Data Communications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1 TOPS TOPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 AppleTalk Apple Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 AppleShare Apple Computer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 PhoneNet Farallon Computing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5 MacServe Infosphere</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

274 May 1988
Absolutely AMAZING word processing program. I want it WriteNow!
Robert Forras, MacTimes

This is the word processor that we designed and built Macintosh for.
Steve Jobs, NeXT Inc.

WriteNow feels perfect.... It's hot. Highly recommended. This is THE word processor to use if you use a Mac.
John Dvorak, San Francisco Examiner

Right now, WriteNow comes the closest to delivering on the promise of future word processing.
Michael Miller, InfoWorld

T/Maker's WriteNow For Macintosh is a polished word processor that retains the elegance of MacWrite but adds features like multiple windows, footnotes, multiple columns, and a spell checker.
Dan Farber, MacWorld Magazine

...WriteNow adds up to a great new word processor. ...its ease of use and speed put it way ahead of Microsoft Word and MacWrite for most jobs.
Vicky Jo Varner, The MACazine

Performance Word Processing for the Macintosh

To learn more, see your local computer dealer today, or call or write to:
T/Maker Company, 1973 Landings Drive, Mountain View, CA 94043 (415) 962-0195

Suggested retail price of WriteNow For Macintosh is $175. Runs on any Macintosh.

T/Maker ® is a registered trademark of T/Maker Co. WriteNow is a trademark licensed to T/Maker Co.

Macintosh and MacWrite are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 332 on reader service card
He had a reputation as a power user. But deep down he knew it wasn't true. Oh, he had the software alright. But the real power, the electrical power that ran his Mac was another story. He lived in fear of its surges and spikes. He lacked the proper outlets. He knew he was out of control...

Kensington Power Control

A Kensington power center will get your power under control. We organize and protect your entire system with extra outlets, convenient front-mounted switches, and the best surge suppression and noise filtering available.

1. Master Piece® Mac II starts with five protected outlets. Added modem surge suppression protects against surges and spikes on the phone line. And a built-in swivel lets you adjust your monitor. $159.95

2. System Saver® SE offers two protected outlets and a replacement for your SE's power cord, a choice of 1 or 2 switches, and modem/phone line surge suppression. $79.95

3. System Saver Mac not only gets your power under control, it keeps your Mac or Mac Plus cool. Two protected outlets, a replacement power cord, a quiet fan, and a choice of 1 or 2 switches. $99.95

For more information, call (800) 535-4242. In NY, call (212) 475-5200. Or write Kensington, 251 Park Ave. S., New York, NY 10010.